

Volume **VII**
**INDEXES and
STANDARDS**



**PETROLEUM
ENGINEERING
HANDBOOK**

Larry W. Lake, Editor-in-Chief



SOCIETY OF PETROLEUM ENGINEERS

Welcome to the *Petroleum Engineering Handbook*

How to use the *Handbook*:

- ➡ Use to navigate forward and backward through the *Handbook*.
 - 🏠 Press at any point to be taken back to the Contents page.
 - 👁 Perform a word or phrase search of the entire *Handbook*.
 - 🖨 Press to launch the print dialog box.
 - 📖 View an extended list of chapter and section bookmarks.
 - ❓ View the Adobe® Reader® help file.
 - Exit Press to exit out of the *Handbook*.
- Use the tool bar at the bottom of the screen to jump to a specific page.

Uploaded by:

Ebooks Chemical Engineering
(<https://www.facebook.com/pages/Ebooks-Chemical-Engineering/238197077030>)

For More Books, softwares & tutorials Related to Chemical Engineering

Join Us

@facebook: <https://www.facebook.com/AllAboutChemcalEngineering>
@facebook: <https://www.facebook.com/groups/10436265147/>
@facebook: <https://www.facebook.com/pages/Ebooks-Chemical-Engineering/238197077030>

SHORTMAN

Volume **VII**
**INDEXES and
STANDARDS**



**PETROLEUM
ENGINEERING
HANDBOOK**

Larry W. Lake, Editor-in-Chief

Petroleum Engineering Handbook

Larry W. Lake, Editor-in-Chief

- I **General Engineering** *John R. Fanchi, Editor*
- II **Drilling Engineering** *Robert F. Mitchell, Editor*
- III **Facilities and Construction Engineering** *Kenneth E. Arnold, Editor*
- IV **Production Operations Engineering** *Joe Dunn Clegg, Editor*
- V **Reservoir Engineering and Petrophysics** *Edward D. Holstein, Editor*
- VI **Emerging and Peripheral Technologies** *H.R. Warner Jr., Editor*
- VII **Indexes and Standards**



SOCIETY OF PETROLEUM ENGINEERS

SHORTMAN

Volume **VII**
**INDEXES and
STANDARDS**



**PETROLEUM
ENGINEERING
HANDBOOK**

Larry W. Lake, Editor-in-Chief

Petroleum Engineering Handbook

Larry W. Lake, Editor-in-Chief
U. of Texas at Austin

Volume VII
Indexes and Standards

Society of Petroleum Engineers



SOCIETY OF PETROLEUM ENGINEERS

SHORTMAN

Volume **VII**
**INDEXES and
STANDARDS**



**PETROLEUM
ENGINEERING
HANDBOOK**

Larry W. Lake, Editor-in-Chief

© Copyright 2007 Society of Petroleum Engineers

All rights reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means, including electronic storage and retrieval systems, except by explicit, prior written permission of the publisher except for brief passages excerpted for review and critical purposes.

Manufactured in the United States of America.

ISBN 978-1-55563-124-6 (print)
ISBN 978-1-55563-125-3 (CD)
ISBN 978-1-55563-134-5 (print and CD)
ISBN 978-1-55563-126-0 (Complete 7-Vol. Set, print)
ISBN 978-1-55563-127-7 (Complete 7-Vol. Set, CD)
ISBN 978-1-55563-135-2 (Complete 7-Vol. Set, print and CD)

07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 / 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Society of Petroleum Engineers
222 Palisades Creek Drive
Richardson, TX 75080-2040 USA

<http://store.spe.org/>
service@spe.org
1.972.952.9393



SOCIETY OF PETROLEUM ENGINEERS

Volume **VII**
**INDEXES and
STANDARDS**



**PETROLEUM
ENGINEERING
HANDBOOK**

Larry W. Lake, Editor-in-Chief

Contents

Master Author Index - click to view

Master Subject Index - click to view

SPE Symbols Standard - click to view

Overview of the SPE Symbols Standard - click to view

Basic Symbols in Alphabetical Order - click to view

Economics Symbols in Alphabetical Order - click to view

Symbols in Alphabetical Order - click to view

Subscript Symbols in Alphabetical Order - click to view

SI Metric Conversion Factors - click to view

Alphabetical List of Units - click to view

Conversion Factors for the Vara - click to view

“Memory Jogger”—Metric Units - click to view

Tables of Recommended SI Units - click to view

Some Additional Application Standards - click to view

MASTER AUTHOR INDEX

A

Abernethy, E.R., **VI** 572, 574–575, 581
 Abdul-Majeed, G.H., **I** 288, 316, 319, 329, 331
 Abou-Kassem, J.H., **I** 227–228
 Adams, M.C., **VI** 419–420
 Adams, N., **II** 185–219, 455–518
 Adams, W.T., **VI** 445–527
 Adewumi, M.A., **I** 414
 Agarwal, R.G., **I** 742; **V** 746, 759; **VI** 342
 Aguilera, R., **V** 23, 211, 1539
 Ahmed, T., **V** 994
 Ahmed, T.H., **I** 276, 316, 319–320, 322
 Ahmed, U., **I** 708
 Akin, S., **I** 746
 Ali, M.A., **I** 422–426
 Alhanati, F.J.S., **IV** 757–837
 Alkhan, A.A., **I** 268, 276
 Allard, D.R., **V** 936
 Allen, D.F., **II** 666
 Allen, H., **II** 689, 690
 Ali, S.A., **IV** 305, 309
 Almehaideb, R.A., **I** 268, 280–281, 312–331
 Alpak, F.O., **I** 736, 750–751
 Altunbay, M., **I** 717–718
 Alvarez, J.M., **V** 1232
 Amaefule, J.O., **I** 717–718; **VI** 323
 Ambastha, A.K., **V** 1019
 Ammons, D.M., **I** 809–830
 Al-Anazi, H.A., **IV** 291
 Ander, M.E., **VI** 42
 Anderson, B.I., **V** 89–162
 Anderson, E.M., **II** 3, 7, 10, 12, 33
 Anderson, M.S., **IV** 293
 Anderson, S.W., **I** 809–830
 Andrade, E.N., **I** 323, 325
 Angel, R.R., **II** 166, 168
 Angier, J.D., **IV** 724
 Anli, J., **I** 736
 Antikarov, V., **I** 799, 801, 804
 Arafa, H., **II** 111
 Archer, D.L., **I** 737–738
 Archie, G., **V** 455–456, 458–459, 461–462, 477, 488
 Arnold, K.E., **III** 395–438
 Aron, J., **II** 667
 Arps, J.J., **V** 776, 783–784, 1530, 1571–1573, 1591, 1593; **VI** 414–415
 Asgarpour, S., **I** 268, 311, 314, 316, 319
 Ashby, W.H. Jr., **I** 481
 Asheim, H., **I** 285
 Athy, L.F., **II** 40
 Atkinson, B.K., **I** 659
 Atkinson, P.G., **VI** 412
 Attra, H.D., **V** 1123
 Austvik, T., **VI** 558
 Ausubel, J.H., **I** 834
 Avenshine, W.L., **V** 1025
 Azar, J.J., **II** 163, 433–454
 Aziz, K., **I** 228–229, 231, 238; **II** 141, 142; **IV** 15; **V** 864, 869–872, 875–876

B

Babu, D.K., **V** 809, 814, 830–831, 834–835, 837, 839
 Bailey, B., **IV** 382, 384–386
 Baker, L.E., **I** 751–752

Baker, O., **I** 286–288
 Baldwin, B.A., **I** 756–757
 Ball, B.C., **I** 797
 Bannister, C.E., **II** 687
 Bansal, K.M., **IV** 310
 Barber, A.H., **V** 1062
 Barber, T.D., **V** 89–162
 Barenblatt, G.E., **I** 124, 126; **V** 798
 Barnes, K.B., **II** 590
 Barnum, R.S., **I** 741
 Bartko, K.M., **IV** 294
 Barr, J.D., **II** 283
 Bass, D.M. Jr., **I** 687
 Bassal, A.A., **II** 164
 Batzle, M.L., **I** 571–685, 687–726
 Bayes, T., **VI** 73, 446–447, 464, 467–470
 Baylor, B.A., **VI** 575
 Beal, C., **I** 279, 323, 325, 329, 331
 Beall, J.J., **VI** 397
 Beard, D.C., **I** 689–690, 702–703, 705, 721; **V** 16
 Bearden, J., **IV** 625–711
 Becher, P., **I** 533
 Becker, A.B., **I** 792–793, 800
 Becker, T.E., **II** 163
 Beeson, C.M., **IV** 840, 852
 Beggs, H.D., **I** 268, 279, 286, 310, 314–331; **IV** 26, 27, 526
 Behenna, R.R., **IV** 298–299
 Beique, M., **II** 49
 Bell, J.S., **II** 24
 Bennett, E.N., **V** 1025
 Bennion, D.W., **I** 738
 Bennison, T., **I** 279, 324–325
 Bentzen, R.G., **I** 736
 Bentson, H.G., **II** 223
 Berg, R.R., **I** 703–704, 721; **V** 1016, 1019; **VI** 303, 317
 Bergman, D.F., **I** 324–328
 Bern, P.A., **II** 164
 Bernard, W.J., **V** 1019
 Berry, V.J. Jr., **V** 913, 1123
 Bertram, G.T., **V** 2
 Bethel, F.T., **I** 732, 741
 Beyer, A.H., **II** 169
 Bickham, K.L., **II** 159, 164
 Bienlawski, Z.T., **I** 645, 647
 Bil, K.J., **VI** 564
 Birch, F., **VI** 392
 Bishnoi, P.R., **VI** 564
 Bingham, M.D., **I** 809–830
 Biot, M.A., **I** 638–639, 656; **II** 6, 7, 37, 68
 Birch, F., **I** 571
 Bjørnstad, T., **V** 654, 656, 661, 665
 Black, F., **I** 799–802
 Blann, J.R., **IV** 521–624
 Blasingame, T.A., **V** 1019
 Blauer, R.D., **II** 169
 Bleakley, W.B., **IV** 724
 Bloomfield, K.K., **VI** 391–443
 Blount, C., **II** 687–742
 Blount, E.M., **IV** 6, 18, 21–22, 23
 Blumer, D.J., **I** 465–497
 Boberg, T.C., **V** 1333, 1335–1336
 Bobra, M., **I** 544
 Boone, D.E., **V** 371
 Borgia, G.C., **I** 709

- Borchardt, J.K., **V** 1236
Borling, D.C., **V** 1215
Bosworth, S., **II** 269
Botton-Dumay, R., **VI** 53
Bourdet, D., **V** 742, 744, 801–804
Bourgoyne, A.T. Jr., **II** 127, 128, 158; **V** 380
Bowers, G., **II** 45
Box, M.R.E., **I** 693
Brace, W.F., **I** 657, 701–702
Brami, J.B., **II** 662
Bragg, J.R., **V** 645
Brand, C.W., **V** 830
Brandon, B.D., **II** 253, 255
Brannon, D.H., **IV** 278
Brar, G.S., **IV** 15; **V** 864, 869–872, 875–876
Brashear, J.P., **I** 792–793, 800
Brice, J., **II** 382; **VI** 573, 575
Brie, A., **V** 89–162
Briggs, W.E., **VI** 576
Brill, J.P., **IV** 26, 526
Brinkley, T.W., **V** 1031
Brons, F., **V** 760, 776–779, 801, 882, 1016, 1528; **VI** 412
Brooks, R.H., **I** 731, 735–736, 746–747
Brown, A.R., **VI** 8
Brown, D.L., **I** 592
Brown, E.T., **I** 645–651, 662
Brown, F.B., **IV** 729
Brown, G.G., **I** 227
Brown, K., **IV** 724
Brown, K.E., **IV** 18, 26, 28, 31, 526
Brown, L.F. Jr., **VI** 303
Brown, R., **I** 623
Brown, T.S., **I** 442
Bruce, B., **II** 45
Brulé, M.R., **I** 266, 268, 284–285; **V** 994
Brunner, E., **I** 756
Bryant, S., **I** 705
Buckley, J.S., **I** 414, 427–429
Buckley, S.E., **V** 1024, 1053–1054, 1056, 1084, 1107–1110, 1123, 1125, 1604
Bucknell, J., **III** 525–564
Budiansky, B., **I** 638–639
Burgess, T.M., **II** 268, 656
Burke, N.E., **I** 411, 414
Burnett, E.S., **I** 224
Burrows, K., **II** 104, 105
Butler, R.M., **V** 1353, 1355
Butts, J.R., **VI** 576
- C**
- Cabot, G., **VI** 368
Cade, C., **I** 705
Caldwell, R.H., **VI** 494
Calhoun, G.H., **II** 689, 690
Calhoun, J.C. Jr., **I** 320, 322, 732, 741
Calhoun, T.G., **V** 676
Calingeart, G., **I** 242–243
Callarotti, R.C., **VI** 567–609
Calvert, D.G., **II** 382, 383
Cameron, C., **II** 103
Campbell, J.M., **V** 952
Campbell, R.A., **V** 952
Campos, W., **II** 164
Capen, E.C., **I** 779
Carlisle, C., **V** 615–647
Carlson, F.M., **I** 749
Carlson, R.D., **VI** 574
Carmichael, R.S., **I** 571
Carpenter, P.G., **IV** 26, 526
Carr, N.L., **I** 236–240
Carr, P.P., **I** 803
Carslaw, H.S., **I** 101
Carter, R.D., **V** 935–936
Caskey, S.J., **VI** 397
Cassedy, E.S., **I** 838
Castagna, J.P., **I** 571, 611; **VI** 14
Castillo, D.A., **II** 6
Caudle, B.H., **V** 1107
Cawthon, G.J., **V** 1337
Chambers, R.L., **VI** 51–111
Chaney, P.E., **V** 963
Chang, C., **II** 14
Chang, H.L., **V** 1265, 1350, 1353
Chang, S.-H., **V** 1232
Chaperon, I., **V** 875
Chapin, D.A., **VI** 42
Chastin, S., **V** 220
Chatzis, I., **I** 740–741, 745
Chauvel, Y., **V** 683–716
Cheatham, C.A., **II** 277
Chen, C.T., **I** 593
Chen, D., **II** 265–286
Chen, H.-Y., **I** 123
Chen, S.M., **V** 936
Chen, Z.A., **I** 756
Cheng, C.H., **I** 633
Cheng, Y.M., **VI** 574, 601
Chevallier, V., **I** 407
Chew, J., **I** 280, 326, 328
Chew, W.C., **VI** 576
Chia, R., **II** 230
Chien, S.F., **II** 156, 159, 165
Chierici, G.L., **I** 748–749; **V** 952, 963, 965, 971–973
Childers, M.A., **II** 589–646, 630, 641
Chin, R.W., **III** 13–59
Choi, M.S., **VI** 135–181
Chorn, L.G., **I** 803
Chou, J.C.S., **I** 479, 592
Christiansen, R.L., **I** 727–765
Christman, P.G., **I** 268–269, 276, 313–314, 318–331
Christoffersen, K.R., **I** 755
Chute, F.S., **VI** 575–576
Cimino, R., **I** 415
Cinco, H., **VI** 342
Cinco-Ley, H., **IV** 347
Civan, F., **I** 426
Clark, K.M., **IV** 724
Clark, R.K., **II** 159, 164
Clark, S.P., **I** 571
Clark, V.A., **I** 638
Clegg, J.D., **IV** 105–147
Clementz, D.M., **I** 427
Clifton, R.J., **IV** 335
Closmann, P.J., **V** 1317
Coalson, E.B., **I** 714; **V** 82
Coates, G.R., **I** 662, 708; **VI** 317
Coats, E., **II** 581
Cobb, W.M., **V** 776, 781–782
Codd, E.F., **II** 676
Colback, P.S.B., **I** 659
Cole, F.W., **V** 952, 1022–1024
Cole, K.S., **I** 638
Cole, R.H., **I** 638
Colebrook, C.F., **II** 139
Collins, R.E., **I** 424–426; **IV** 255
Collins, S.H., **I** 427
Connally, J.A. Jr., **I** 280, 326, 328
Connolly, P., **VI** 20

Cook, N.G., **I** 595
 Coope, D.F., **II** 662
 Copeland, T., **I** 799, 801, 804
 Corbett, K., **I** 654
 Cordell, J.C., **V** 913, 918
 Corey, A.T., **I** 731, 735–736, 746–747
 Cosentino, L., **VI** 73
 Costain, T.G., **I** 414
 Coulter, A.W., **IV** 304, 308–309
 Coutinho, J.A.P., **I** 447–449
 Cox, E.R., **I** 242
 Cox, R., **IV** 23
 Craft, B.C., **IV** 4
 Craig, F.F., **V** 677, 1037, 1069, 1250
 Crampin, S., **V** 220
 Crandall, S.H., **II** 295
 Crawford, H.R., **IV** 295, 308–309
 Crawford, P.B., **IV** 3
 Crocker, F., **IV** 724
 Crocker, M.E., **I** 427
 Crook, R., **II** 369–431
 Crump, K.S., **I** 88
 Cullen, R.H., **II** 729
 Cullender, M.H., **IV** 12, 24, 590, 592
 Cunningham, W.C., **IV** 253

D

Da Silva Araujo, R.G., **V** 394
 Dake, L.P., **IV** 4, 246; **V** 952, 1071–1072, 1502, 1521
 Daneshy, A., **IV** 342
 Darby, R., **III** 59
 Daubert, T.E., **I** 260
 Davidson, L.B., **I** 803–804
 Davies, D.R., **IV** 294
 Davis, D.S., **I** 242–243
 Davis, G., **I** 801
 Davison, R.J., **VI** 600
 DeAngelo, M.V., **VI** 9
 de Boer, R.B., **I** 414–415
 De Ghetto, G., **I** 268, 276, 312, 314, 320–331
 De Moivre, A., **VI** 447, 537
 De Souza Padilha, S.T.C., **V** 394
 De Swaan, A., **I** 124, 126; **V** 798
 De Witte, L., **V** 156
 Deans, H.A., **V** 615–647
 Deere, D.U., **I** 662
 DeFreitas, M.H., **I** 652–653, 660
 Delfiner, P., **VI** 495
 Denoo, S.A., **I** 662
 Dey-Sarkar, S.K., **VI** 11
 Dickens, G.R., **VI** 562
 Dickens, R.N., **I** 801
 Dietrich, J.K., **V** 1351
 Dietz, D.N., **V** 781, 1004, 1032, 1070
 Dillon, W.P., **VI** 563
 DiLorenzo, M., **VI** 576
 Diment, W.H., **VI** 392
 Dindoruk, B., **I** 268–269, 276, 313–314, 318–331
 Dirand, M., **I** 407
 Dix, C.H., **VI** 17
 Dixit, A.K., **I** 801–803
 Dobereiner, L., **I** 652–653, 660–661
 Dodge, D.W., **II** 140, 150, 151
 Dokla, M.E., **I** 268, 271, 311, 314, 316, 319
 Donaldson, A.B., **V** 1319
 Dorset, D.L., **I** 407
 Dorsey, N.E., **I** 479
 Doscher, T.M., **V** 1319
 Dotson, C.R., **I** 479

Dowell, I., **II** 647–685
 Drake, E., **I** 465
 Dragoset, W.H., **V** 29
 Dranchuk, P.M., **I** 227–228
 Dria, D.E., **V** 357–376
 Driscoll, F.G., **II** 577
 Dubey, S.T., **I** 423
 Dubrule, O., **VI** 100
 Duffy, J., **I** 613
 Duhamel, J.M.C., **I** 121
 Dugstad, Ø., **V** 651–680
 Dunham, R.J., **V** 10–11
 Dunn, L.J., **IV** 757–837
 Dunn, K.-J., **V** 298
 Dunning, H.N., **V** 1025
 Dunning, J.D., **I** 659
 Duns, H. Jr., **IV** 526
 Durr, C., **VI** 355–389
 Dusseault, M.B., **VI** 183–240
 Dutta, N.C., **II** 41
 Dvorcik, J., **I** 638–639
 Dyes, A.B., **V** 1080, 1107
 Dykstra, H., **V** 1066–1067, 1069, 1097, 1151

E

Eads, P.T., **IV** 534–535
 Eakin, J.L., **V** 1025
 Earlougher, R.C. Jr., **V** 1008, 1547; **VI** 411
 Eastwood, J., **VI** 30
 Eaton, L., **II** 106
 Eberhart-Phillips, D., **I** 613
 Ebert, C.K., **V** 913, 918
 Economides, M.J., **II** 47; **IV** 299, 308–309, 346; **V** 830, 834–835, 837, 839; **VI** 340
 Edmundson, H.N., **V** 281
 Egbogah, E.O., **I** 323, 325
 Eickmeier, J.R., **IV** 461
 El-Feky, S.A., **VI** 575
 Elam, F.M., **I** 310, 314–315, 319
 Elsharkawy, A.M., **I** 268, 276, 313–314, 317–331; **V** 1019
 Embid, S.M., **I** 736
 Embry, A.J., **V** 10–11
 Enos, P., **V** 10
 Eoff, L., **V** 1186, 1250
 Erdogan, M., **I** 781
 Erickson, D.D., **I** 442–443
 Ershaghi, I., **V** 1084
 Eshelby, J.D., **I** 632
 Euchner, J.A., **I** 435, 452
 Eustes, A.W., **III**, **I** 1–43
 Evans, E.M., **V** 1239
 Evers, J.F., **V** 788
 Evinger, H.H., **IV** 17

F

Fadele, O., **IV** 298
 Fambrough, J.D., **IV** 284
 Fanchi, J.R., **I** 45–76, 831–840
 Fannin, V., **IV** 294
 Farouq Ali, S.M., **V** 1314, 1324, 1350, 1353
 Farshad, F.F., **I** 269, 274, 276, 311, 314, 317–322
 Fast, C.R., **IV** 333, 338
 Faulder, D.D., **I** 792–793, 800
 Fayers, F.J., **I** 751–752
 Federov, M.K., **I** 592–593
 Fehler, M.C., **VI** 398
 Fetkovich, M.J., **IV** 8, 20–21, 23, 242; **V** 935–936, 1019; **VI** 319, 414–416
 Fettke, C.R., **I** 466

Finger, J.T., **VI** 391–443Finkbeiner, T., **II** 34Finley, R.J., **VI** 53Finol, J., **I** 719–720Firoozabadi, A., **I** 289, 421; **V** 1105, 1118Fisher, E.K., **II** 268Fischer, F., **VI** 376Fisher, R.A., **VI** 448Fisher, W.L., **VI** 303Fitzgerald, D.J., **I** 280, 324–325Fjaer, E., **VI** 38Flock, D.L., **I** 746Fontaine, T.J.C., **V** 1351, 1354Fontenot, K., **II** 577Forchheimer, P., **IV** 6; **V** 994Ford, J.T., **II** 164Foss, D.L., **IV** 840, 852–855Fotland, P., **I** 409Fournier, R.O., **VI** 396Fretwell, J., **IV** 713–755Freyder, D., **VI** 241–296Frick, T.P., **IV** 299; **V** 830Frisch, G.J., **V** 392Froidevaux, R., **VI** 84Frost, E.M., **V** 658Fu, J.C., **I** 411**G**Gaarenstroom, L., **II** 47, 83Gallice, F., **IV** 18Galloway, E.W., **V** 42Galloway, W.E., **V** 18; **VI** 303Gan, R.G., **V** 1019Garb, F.A., **I** 802Gardner, J.S., **V** 202Garg, S.K., **VI** 391–443Garrison, A.D., **I** 466Gassmann, F., **I** 613; **VI** 26, 32Gauglitz, P.A., **V** 1225Gaul, R.B., **IV** 840, 852–855Gault, R.H., **IV** 509Gauss, K.F., **VI** 537Gavignet, A., **II** 164Gawell, K., **VI** 394–395Gdanski, R.D., **IV** 277, 289, 291–292, 294, 298–299, 312Geffen, T.M., **V** 1024Geilikman, M.B., **VI** 217George, A.E., **V** 439, 1350, 1353George, C.J., **V** 439Ghassemi, F., **V** 1319Gholston, J.K., **VI** 53Gianzero, S., **II** 661Gibbs, J.W., **I** 333–337Gibbs, S.G., **IV** 507Gidley, J.L., **IV** 278, 291Gilbert, W.E., **IV** 27–28Gill, W., **VI** 572, 598–599Gipson, F.W., **IV** 457, 465, 478, 485, 493, 500, 508–509Glasø, O., **I** 261, 267, 271–274, 292, 310, 314–315, 319, 323, 325Glaze, O.H., **IV** 6, 18, 21–22Godbole, S.P., **I** 417Gogarty, W.B., **V** 1176Gold, D.K., **V** 987Goldhammer, R.K., **V** 9–10Gomaa, E.E., **V** 1329Gongora, C., **VI** 328Gonzalez, J.A., **V** 1078; **VI** 575Gordon, W.C., **I** 466Gough, D.I., **II** 24Govier, G.W., **II** 139, 141, 142, 169Granberry, R.J., **I** 706, 713Grant, M.A., **VI** 406, 412–413Grant, S., **VI** 413Gray, G.R., **II** 139Gray, H.E., **IV** 26Gray, K.E., **II** 167Greaser, G.R., **V** 1321Green, D.W., **III** 59Greenberg, M.L., **VI** 14Greene, W.R., **IV** 16, 31Gregory, A.R., **I** 571, 616; **II** 31Griffith, P., **III** 332Grigg, R.B., **V** 1232Griggs, D.T., **I** 659Grimley, T., **III** 456Gringarten, A.C., **I** 110, 114; **V** 742–743; **VI** 216, 342Griswold, W.T., **I** 465Grossman, P.Z., **I** 838Gruenenfelder, M.A., **V** 1186Gruenhagen, H., **II** 283Gruesbeck, C., **I** 424–426; **IV** 255Gruy, H.J., **I** 802Guild, G.J., **II** 165, 270Guoynes, J., **IV** 284Gust, D.A., **II** 268**H**Hagedorn, A.R., **IV** 526Hagen, R.W., **IV** 284Hagoort, J., **V** 1106Haimson, B.C., **II** 51Haldorsen, H.H., **V** 1137Hale, A.H., **II** 73Hale, B.W., **V** 788Hall, H.N., **V** 921Hall, J., **II** 89–118Hall, K.R., **I** 227Hammami, A., **I** 409–410, 415Hammerlindl, D.J., **IV** 98, 100; **V** 1019Han, D.-H., **I** 571–685Hannah, R.R., **IV** 352, 354Hansen, J.H., **I** 417, 442, 449Hanson, K.E., **II** 31Hanson, P., **II** 164Hardage, B.A., **V** 25–69Harris, L.M., **II** 592Harrison, D., **V** 683–716Hartley, A.C., **II** 687Hartmann, D.J., **I** 714Hasan, M., **I** 270, 312, 314Hashem, M.K., **IV** 316Hasin, Z., **I** 601–602Hassler, G.L., **I** 756Haswell, S.J., **VI** 577Hatala, R., **II** 730Hauck, M., **II** 266Havlena, D., **V** 931, 951, 1521–1522, 1549, 1559Hawkins, M.F., **I** 481; **IV** 4Hawkins, M.F. Jr., **V** 720Haworth, J.H., **V** 369, 371Hazebroek, P., **V** 760, 776–779, 801, 882, 1016Helgeson, H.C., **I** 594Heather, D.I., **VI** 494Hein, N.W. Jr., **IV** 457–519Heintz, R.C., **V** 1337Helbig, K., **V** 220Hemphill, T., **I** 164

- Henderson, J.H., I 741–742
 Hermanson, D.E., IV 478–479
 Herrick, C.G., II 51
 Herron, M.M., I 705
 Hertz, D.B., VI 530
 Hickman, S.H., II 25
 Hiebert, A.D., VI 575
 Higgins, R.V., V 1059, 1437
 Hight, M.A., V 1350
 Hild, G.P., V 1216
 Hill, A.D., IV 299, 307, 309
 Hill, H.J., V 460
 Hill, T.H., II 165
 Hinchman, S.B., IV 15
 Hingle, A.T. Jr., V 205
 Hirasaki, G.J., V 1238
 Hirschberg, A., I 401, 409, 411, 413–415, 421
 Hitchings, V.H., VI 5
 Hobday, D.K., V 18
 Hodgeson, H., II 266
 Hoefner, M.L., V 1239
 Hoek, E., I 645–651, 662
 Hofmann, R., I 571–685
 Holditch, S.A., IV 323–365; VI 297–353
 Holenka, J., II 664
 Holm, L.W., I 428
 Holman, G.B., IV 307
 Holmes, O.W., VI 508
 Holstein, E.D., V 981–1036, 1103–1147, 1261–1308,
 1599–1622
 Honarpour, M., I 749
 Hooper, H.T. III, I 804
 Horne, R.N., VI 417–418
 Horner, D.R., V 734; VI 306, 343
 Houpeurt, A., IV 5–6, 8, 10–16; V 840–846, 848–855,
 859–864
 Hoversten, G.M., VI 40
 Howard, G.C., IV 333, 338, 482
 Howard, J., V 289–346
 Howe, R.J., II 593, 599
 Howell, E.P., VI 575
 Howell, J.I. III, I 798
 Hsia, R., II 104
 Hu, Y., VI 576
 Huang, E.T.S., I 428
 Huang, W.S., V 1350
 Hubbert, M.K.L., I 596; V 5
 Hudson, J.A., I 633
 Huff, W.L., I 659
 Hughes, B., V 167–229
 Hundere, I.A., V 665
 Hunt, E.R., V 202; VI 307
 Hurst, W., I 94; V 935–936, 940
 Al-Hussainy, R., IV 3; V 846
 Hutchinson, M., II 656
 Hwan, R.R., V 952
 Hzouz, I., II 450
- I**
 Ibrahim, M.N.M., I 749
 Ikoku, C.U., II 169
 Inglis, T., V 381, 385
 Isambourg, P., II 101
 Islam, M.R., I 422–427
- J**
 Jacobson, H.A., I 271, 273, 292
 Jacoby, R.H., V 913, 1123
 Jacuzzi, R., IV 724
- Jaeger, J.C., I 101, 642
 Jalukar, L.S., II 164
 Jamaluddin, A.K.M., I 409
 Jante, M.J. Jr., V 1231–1232
 Jasinski, R., IV 367–409
 Jeager, J.C., I 595
 Jellison, M.J., II 574, 654
 Jennings, A.R., IV 304
 Jerauld, G.R., I 733; V 1049, 1266–1267, 1293
 Jespersen, P.J., V 1351
 Jessen, K., I 371–396
 Jing, X-D.D., I 719–720
 Jizba, D.L., I 652–655
 Johns, R.T., I 333–369
 Johnston, D., I 802
 Johnston, E.F., V 1106
 Jones, J., V 1309–1362
 Jones, L.G., IV 6, 18, 21–22
 Jorden, J.R., V 373
 Joshi, N.B., I 402, 409–410
 Jukerji, T., I 620
 Juniel, K., III 124–183
- K**
 Kadet, V.V., VI 577
 Kamath, V.A., I 422, 427–428
 Kapur, K.C., II 332
 Karl, L., VI 179
 Kartootmodjo, R.S.T., I 268, 274, 276, 311–331
 Kasameyer, P.W., VI 391–443
 Kaspereit, D.H., VI 409
 Katahara, K.W., I 629, 671
 Katz, A.J., I 714–718, 721
 Katz, D.L., I 227–228, 525, 741; IV 14, 25
 Kaufman, A.A., V 100
 Kawanaka, S., I 415
 Kay, W.B., I 224, 237
 Kazemi, H., I 124, 126; IV 15
 Keating, J.F., I 452
 Keelan, D.K., I 706, 713; V 458–459
 Keenan, J.H., I 592
 Kelgeson, H.C., I 592
 Kelkar, B.G., IV 23
 Kelvin, W.T., I 101
 Kendall, E.J.M., VI 576
 Kenny, P., II 165
 Kenyon, W.E., V 298, 301
 Kerans, C., V 8–9
 Kern, L.R., V 1108, 1123
 Keshavan, M.K., II 228
 Kesler, M.G., I 243–244
 Kestin, J., I 484
 Al-Khafaji, A.H., I 279, 323, 325–331
 Khairy, M., I 313–314, 317, 319
 Al-Khalisy, K.M., I 311, 314
 Khan, S.A., I 280, 326, 328–329, 331
 Killough, J.E., I 749; VI 575
 Kimber, K.D., V 1318
 King, G.E., IV 149–173, 307
 King, M.J., I 745; VI 53
 Kirlin, R.L., VI 16
 Kirby, S.H., I 659
 Kirkham, D.H., I 592, 594
 Kirkman, M., II 670
 Klein, G.E., V 460
 Klementich, E.F., IV 105–147
 Klimentos, T., I 640
 Klinkenberg, L.J., V 994–995
 Klins, M.A., V 940

- Klovan, R.E., **V** 10–11
Kocabas, I., **I** 426–427
Kohler, N., **V** 1186
Kohse, B.F., **I** 397–464
Kokal, S.L., **I** 173–215, 414, 533–570
Kolodzie, S. Jr., **I** 714
Korringa, J., **I** 623
Kouzel, B., **I** 329–331
Kozeny, J., **V** 969–970; **VI** 317
Krause, R.E., **V** 1234
Kreider, G.J., **III** 566–590
Krike, D.G., **VI** 52
Krumbein, W.C., **I** 702–703
Kuchuk, F.J., **V** 814
Kuo, C.H., **V** 1337
Kuster, G.T., **I** 633–634
Kvenvolden, K.A., **VI** 562
Kwong, J.N.S., **I** 361–364, 413–415, 417, 438, 443–444
- L**
Labedi, R.M., **I** 280, 310, 314–315, 319–331
Laborde, A.J., **II** 590
Lacy, W.N., **III** 198
Lake, L.W., **I** 705, 736, 743, 839; **V** 1180, 1437
Lalani, M., **III** 525–564
Lama, R.D., **I** 571
Lamberson, L.R., **II** 332
Land, C.S., **I** 742
Lane, A.C., **I** 466
Lange, J., **III** 301–316
Langenheim, R.H., **V** 1311, 1313, 1315, 1324
Langer, B.F., **IV** 507
Langmuir, I., **VI** 249
Lantz, R.B., **V** 1333, 1335
Larner, K., **I** 839
Larsen, L.L., **I** 390
Larsen, T.I., **II** 164, 165
Larsen, V.C., **V** 782
Lasater, J.A., **I** 261, 267, 292, 310, 314
Lawrence, L., **II** 283
Ledgerwood, L.W. Jr., **II** 688
Lea, J.F., **IV** 31, 411–455
Lee, A.L., **I** 237–238; **V** 985–986, 1033
Lee, B., **II** 113
Lee, B.I., **I** 243–244
Lee, J., **V** 719–885
Lee, M., **VI** 275
Lee, R.L., **I** 741
Lee, W.J., **IV** 4, 25, 31; **VI** 341–342, 344
Leighton, A.J., **V** 1059, 1437
Lents, M.R., **V** 1031
Leontaritis, K.J., **I** 401, 420, 426–427
Leslie, J.C., **II** 581
Leung, P.K., **I** 654, 657
Leverett, M.C., **I** 734–735; **V** 460, 706, 1053–1054, 1056, 1084, 1107–1110, 1123, 1125, 1604
Levitian, L.L., **I** 313–314, 317, 319
Li, Y.-K., **I** 417–418
Lin, E.C., **I** 428
Lindbergh, A., **VI** 220, 228, 231
Lira-Galeana, C., **I** 444–446
Liro, L., **VI** 23
Listiak, S.D., **IV** 839–885
Loh, J., **I** 526
Lohrenz, J., **I** 801
Lo, H.Y., **V** 1353
Long, R.C., **II** 571–588
Lora, M., **II** 647–685

- Lovekin, J., **VI** 417, 427
Lubinski, A., **II** 129, 153; **IV** 98, 100
Lucia, F.J., **I** 695; **V** 1–23
Luo, Y., **II** 164
Lyons, E.P., **II** 266
Lyons, W.C., **II** 95
- M**
Al-Maamari, R.S.H., **I** 428–429
Macario, E.G., **VI** 418
Macary, S.M., **I** 311, 314, 317, 319
Mach, J., **IV** 28
MacMillan, D.J., **I** 416–417
Maerker, J.M., **V** 1177
Maggio, G.M., **V** 654, 656
Makogon, Y.F., **I** 528; **VI** 563
Mandal, B., **V** 392
Mandl, G., **V** 1314, 1324, 1326
Mannhardt, K., **V** 1236
Manning, R.K., **V** 1182
Mansoori, G.A., **I** 420
Mantoglou, A., **VI** 77
Marchin, L.M., **I** 427
Marfurt, K.J., **VI** 16
Al-Marhoun, M.A., **I** 270–271, 274, 276, 310–311, 314–322
Market, J., **II** 667
Markowitz, H., **I** 792
Marsal, D., **V** 939–941
Martin, A.J., **I** 714
Martin, J.C., **V** 762, 764
Martin, M., **II** 164
Martin, R.J., **I** 657
Marting, V.E., **VI** 412
Marx, J.W., **V** 1311, 1313, 1315, 1324
Masliyah, J.H., **I** 417
Mason, W., **II** 92
Matsunaga, I., **VI** 419
Mattar, L., **I** 234; **IV** 15
Matthews, C.M., **IV** 757–837
Matthews, C.S., **V** 760, 776–779, 801, 882, 1016; **VI** 411
Matthews, J.D., **I** 751
Mavko, G., **I** 571, 620, 623
Mavor, M., **VI** 258
Maxwell, S.C., **VI** 32, 569, 576–578, 594
May, D., **III** 317–394
McAdams, W.H., **V** 1341
McBean, W.N., **V** 1337
McCaffery, F.G., **I** 738
McCain, W.D. Jr., **I** 478, 481, 483, 485–486; **V** 897, 904, 982–984, 994, 1505
McCray, A.W., **VI** 448
McCulloh, T.H., **V** 408
McEwen, C.R., **V** 932, 943, 948–953
McGee, B.C.W., **VI** 574–575, 601
McGehee, D.Y., **II** 238, 253, 255
McGinley, D.C., **V** 458–459
McGowen, J.H., **VI** 303
McGuire, W.J., **IV** 359–360; **VI** 305, 341, 343
McKetta, J.J., **I** 501; **III** 198–199
McLean, M.R., **II** 444
McLeod, H.O., **IV** 275–321
McMahon, J.J., **V** 952
McMahon, W.F., **IV** 724
McNab, G.S., **V** 1353
McPherson, R.G., **VI** 575
Megill, R.E., **VI** 448
Mei, H., **I** 441
Melrose, J.C., **I** 427, 729
Meredith, P.G., **I** 659

Merton, R.C., I 799
 Metcalfe, R.S., I 386–387
 Metzner, A.B., II 140, 150, 151
 Miller, M.A., V 981–1034
 Miller, M.G., V 1031
 Miller, R.P., I 662
 Millero, F.J., I 593
 Mills, A., II 647–685
 Mills, K.N., IV 507
 Milton, N.J., V 2
 Mindlin, R.D., I 613
 Mines, G.L., VI 391–443
 Minssieux, L., I 422–423, 426
 Mitchell, A., II 39, 40
 Mitchell, R.F., II 119–183, 129, 153, 287–342
 Moake, G., II 665
 Modi, S., II 270
 Mody, F.K., II 73
 Moench, A.F., VI 412
 Monger, T.G., I 411
 Monk, G.D., I 702–703
 Montgomery, C.T., IV 309
 Moore, K.H., IV 479
 Moore, P.L., II 156, 159
 Moore, R.G., V 1373
 Moos, D., II 1–87
 Morales, L., II 105
 Moran, D.W., II 718
 Morea, M., VI 41
 Morgenstern, N.R., I 660–661
 Morrow, N.R., I 428, 703, 729, 733, 738, 741
 Morrow, S.J. Jr., IV 840
 Mortensen, J., I 695
 Moses, P.L., V 1025
 Mouchet, J.P., II 39, 40
 Mower, L.N., IV 840
 Muffler, L.J.P., VI 395
 Mukherjee, H., IV 26
 Munn, M.J., I 465–466
 Murphy, D.P., V 298
 Murphy, W.F., I 638
 Murrell, S.A.F., I 647
 Murtha, J.A., VI 445–527
 Murtha, M., I 313–314, 317, 319, 789
 Muskat, M., I 729; IV 17; V 776, 782–784, 895, 948, 963, 1125, 1133–1134, 1437, 1547
 Myers, G.D., V 243–286
 Myhill, N.A., V 1314

N
 Naar, J., I 741–742
 Naegel, M., V 375
 Al-Najjar, H.S., I 268, 311, 314, 316, 319
 Nas, S., II 519–569
 Neely, A.B., IV 18
 Negrao, A.F., II 96
 Nelson, C.C., IV 724
 Nelson, P.H., I 687–726
 Nelson, R.A., I 661
 Neuman, C.H., V 306, 1315, 1326, 1328, 1329, 1349
 Newendorp, P., I 783, 785, 792; VI 448, 530
 Newman, A.B., I 110, 113–114, 116, 120
 Ng, F., II 658
 Ng, J.T.H., I 323, 325
 Nghiem, L.X., I 397–464
 Nichita, D.V., I 446, 449
 Nisle, R.G., I 103; VI 412
 Nitters, G., IV 278, 315
 Nolen-Hoeksema, R.C., I 620
 Nolte, K.G., II 47; IV 309, 346, 356
 Nor-Azian, N., I 414
 Notz, P., VI 556–557
 Novosad, J.J., V 1236
 Novosad, Z., I 414
 Nur, A., I 589–590, 608–609, 616, 638–639; VI 39
 Nye, J.F., I 595

O
 O'Connell, R.J., I 638–639
 O'Connor, P., III 525–564
 O'Sullivan, M.J., VI 421
 Obomanu, D.A., I 310, 314–315, 319
 Odeh, A.S., V 809, 814, 830–831, 834–835, 837–839, 931, 951–952, 1521–1522, 1549, 1559
 Okpobiri, G.A., I 310, 314–315, 319
 Okrajni, S.S., II 163
 Olds, R.H., III 198–199
 Oliveros, R.B., VI 7, 10
 Omar, M.I., I 268–269, 312, 314, 317, 319
 Oraskar, A.D., II 164
 Orkiszewski, J., IV 526
 Orr, F.M. Jr., I 371–396
 Osif, T.L., I 479
 Osman, M.E., I 268, 271, 311, 314, 316, 319
 Osterloh, W.T., V 1231–1232
 Owens, B.K., V 1317, 1333
 Owens, W.D., V 1317, 1333
 Owens, W.W., I 737–738
 Owolabi, O.O., I 264, 270–271, 310, 314–315, 319
 Ozkan, E., I 77–172; V 839

P
 Paccaloni, G., IV 308–309
 Paddock, J.L., I 802–803
 Pan, H., I 421, 445
 Panda, M.N., I 705
 Park, E.I., IV 354
 Parra-Ramirez, M., I 412
 Parsons, R.L., V 1066–1067, 1069, 1097, 1151
 Pasicznyk, A., II 269
 Patchett, J.G., V 82, 250
 Patel, A., II 98
 Patel, D., III 461–504
 Paterson, M.S., I 701–702
 Patterson, D., V 167–229
 Patzek, T.W., V 1238
 Pauly, J., I 448
 Payne, M., II 270
 Peck, R.B., I 655
 Pedersen, K.S., V 994, 1280, 1453
 Pedersen, W.B., I 432, 438, 440–441, 443–444, 449
 Penberthy, W.L. Jr., IV 175–239
 Peng, D., I 355, 357, 417–419, 441, 447
 Pennington, W.D., VI 1–50
 Peramanu, S., I 411
 Perkins, T.K., V 1078
 Perrine, R.L., V 762–764
 Perry, R.H., III 58–59
 Peters, E.J., I 746
 Peterson, A.V., V 1025
 Peterson, S.K., VI 445–527
 Petrie, H., IV 724
 Petrosky, G.E. Jr., I 269, 276, 311–331
 Phillips, D.H., IV 839–885
 Phillips, W.S., VI 31, 33
 Pickell, J.J., I 743
 Pickett, G.R., V 205
 Pigott, R.J.S., II 156, 162



- Pilehvari, A.A., **II** 104
Pindyck, R.S., **I** 801–803
Piper, L.D., **I** 229–230, 232–233, 237
Piro, G., **I** 422–423
Pirson, S.J., **V** 921
Pittman, E.D., **I** 714–715, 721
Pitzer, K.S., **I** 243, 481
Pixler, B.O., **V** 369, 370
Pizarro, J.O.S., **VI** 575, 600
Plumb, R.A., **II** 25
Poe, B.D. Jr., **IV** 15
Poettman, F.H., **IV** 15, 26, 526
Poley, J.P., **VI** 576
Pope, G.A., **I** 745
Poston, S.W., **V** 1016, 1019
Potters, H., **VI** 5
Potter, R.W., **I** 592
Potter, R.W. III, **VI** 396
Prasad, R.K., **V** 1019
Prats, M., **IV** 360–361; **V** 787, 1309, 1314, 1332, 1367, 1381, 1383, 1385; **VI** 305, 341, 343, 576
Prausnitz, J.M., **I** 433
Prensky, S., **V** 167–229, 289–346, 397
Press, W.H., **II** 126
Priestman, G., **II** 688
Priestman, G.D., **II** 688, 689
Pritchett, J.W., **VI** 412
Proano, E., **IV** 28
Proett, M., **II** 670
Prouvost, L.P., **IV** 308–309
- Q**
Qin, X., **I** 427
Quinn, M.A., **IV** 294
- R**
Radovich, B.J., **VI** 7, 10
Rafavich, F., **I** 611
Raghavan, R., **I** 124, 134
Rai, C.S., **II** 31
Ramey, H.J. Jr., **I** 110, 114, 282, 284–286, 289; **IV** 3; **V** 776, 781–782, 1314, 1345, 1381, 1383, 1385–1386, 1393
Ramirez-Jaramillo, E., **I** 452
Rao, B.R., **I** 589
Rao, K.S., **I** 589
Rassamdana, H., **I** 403, 410, 414
Rathjens, C.H., **I** 747
Rathmell, J.J., **I** 733; **V** 1049
Rattia, A., **V** 1324
Ravi, K., **II** 119–183
Rawlins, C.H., **III** 124–183
Rawlins, E.L., **IV** 5, 7–15, 18; **V** 840, 842–847, 849–850, 853–854, 858–859, 862, 864, 866–867, 869, 872, 1008
Raymer, L.L., **I** 652; **V** 197, 202, 281
Reddy, S.R., **I** 435
Redlich, O., **I** 361–364, 413–415, 417, 438, 443–444
Renner, J.L., **VI** 391–443
Riazi, M.R., **I** 260, 289
Rich, J.L., **I** 466
Richardson, J.G., **V** 1116, 1532
Ridgway, M., **II** 647–685
Riney, T.D., **VI** 413–415
Ring, J.N., **I** 427
Rivero, R.T., **V** 1337
Roach, R.H., **V** 1019
Robinson, D.B., **I** 355, 357, 417–419, 441, 447
Robinson, M., **VI** 113–134
Robinson, J.R., **I** 279, 323, 325–326, 328
Rogers, J.R. Jr., **IV** 840

- Rogers, L.A., **V** 1019
Rogers, P.S.Z., **I** 481
Root, P.J., **I** 124, 126; **V** 797–799
Ros, N.C.J., **IV** 27–28, 526
Rose, P.E., **VI** 419
Rose, P.R., **V** 1552
Rose, S.C., **V** 1037, 1073
Rossen, W.R., **IV** 299; **V** 1238
Rosthal, R.A., **II** 661
Rowe, A.M., **I** 479, 592
Ruan, H., **II** 584
Ruddock, D., **IV** 41–103
Russell, A.W., **II** 277
Russell, D.G., **IV** 16; **VI** 342, 411
Russell, J., **II** 277
Russell, W.L., **I** 666
Ruth, D.W., **I** 756
Rutherford, S.R., **I** 804
Rutledge, J.T., **VI** 33
- S**
Sage, B.H., **III** 198
Sagen, J., **V** 675
Sahimi, M., **I** 403
Saidi, A.M., **V** 1139
Salathiel, R.A., **I** 731, 746; **V** 1047, 1049
Salesky, W.J., **II** 228
Salman, N.H., **I** 316, 319
Sandiford, B.B., **V** 1158
Sanghani, V., **II** 169
Saponja, J., **II** 539
Sas-Jaworsky, A. II, **II** 687–742
Savage, S.L., **I** 797
Savins, J.G., **II** 138
Sawatsky, L.H., **V** 10
Sayegh, S.G., **I** 414
Sayers, C., **VI** 37
Schaaf, S., **II** 283
Schellhardt, M.A., **IV** 5, 7–15, 18; **V** 840, 842–847, 844–847, 849–850, 853–854, 858–859, 862, 864, 866–867, 869, 872, 1008
Schild, A., **VI** 574
Schilthuis, R.J., **I** 466; **V** 935
Schmidt, Z., **I** 268, 274, 276, 311, 314–331
Schneider, F.N., **I** 738
Scholes, M., **I** 799–802
Schollnberger, W.E., **I** 834–837, 839
Schols, R.S., **V** 963–964, 971–972
Schuchart, C.E., **IV** 289, 291, 294, 312
Schutjens, P.M.T.M., **II** 15
Schuyler, J., **I** 783, 785, 792
Scott, P.W., **II** 270
Scott, T.E., **I** 616, 652–653
Seaton, S., **II** 89–118
Seba, R.D., **I** 780–781
Seeberger, M.H., **II** 163
Seetharam, R.V., **V** 635
Selyakov, V.I., **VI** 577
Semmelbeck, M.E., **VI** 313
Sen, P.N., **VI** 576
Sengupta, M., **I** 620
Senum, G.I., **V** 658
Seright, R.S., **V** 1177
Serra, K., **V** 803–804
Sewell, M., **II** 104
Shah, P., **VI** 355–389
Shallenberger, L.K., **V** 618, 645
Al-Shammaisi, A.A., **I** 261, 274, 292, 313–314, 317, 319
Sharma, M.M., **IV** 241–274

- Sharpe, H.N., **V** 1318
 Sheffield, R., **II** 640
 Shen, L.C., **II** 658
 Shepard, S.F., **II** 577
 Sheriff, R.E., **I** 640; **V** 37
 Shirley, O.J., **V** 460
 Shirota, H., **VI** 561
 Shook, G.M., **VI** 391–443
 Shreve, D.R., **V** 1123
 Shtrikman, S., **I** 601–602
 Sichel, H.S., **VI** 52
 Siegel, D.R., **I** 802–803
 Sikora, V.J., **IV** 359–360; **VI** 305, 341, 343
 Sifferman, T.R., **II** 156, 158, 163
 Silcox, W.H., **II** 590
 Sills, S.R., **V** 952, 1521
 Simmons, G., **I** 616
 Simon, D.E., **IV** 293
 Skidmore, C., **VI** 16
 Skoczylas, P., **IV** 757–837
 Slator, D.T., **II** 690, 691
 Sloan, E.D., **I** 499–531; **VI** 553–566
 Slonneger, J.C., **IV** 507
 Smith, A.E., **V** 776, 783–784
 Smith, D.K., **II** 384, 385, 394; **IV** 253
 Smith, J., **VI** 241–296
 Smith, J.L., **I** 802–803; **VI** 397
 Smith, M.B., **IV** 352, 354
 Smith, N.L., **V** 408
 Smith, R.C., **II** 268, 269
 Smith, R.V., **IV** 24, 590, 592
 Sneider, R.M., **V** 6
 Soave, G., **I** 361–364, 413–415, 417, 438, 443–444
 Sobey, I., **II** 164
 Soengkono, S., **VI** 398
 Al-Soof, N.B.A., **I** 311, 314
 Somaruga, C., **V** 672
 Sorbie, K.S., **V** 1180
 Sorey, M.L., **VI** 412–413, 416
 Southwell, G.P., **V** 1214
 Sparlin, D.D., **IV** 284
 Spearman, C., **VI** 546
 Speer, M., **II** 343–363
 Speight, J.G., **I** 401–402
 Spielman, P., **VI** 409
 Spinler, E.A., **I** 756–757
 Spinnler, R.F., **II** 654
 Spivey, J.P., **V** 761
 Sresty, G.C., **VI** 574, 599
 Srivastava, R.K., **I** 411
 Srivastava, R.M., **VI** 53, 82, 84
 Stabell, C.B., **VI** 495
 Standing, M.B., **I** 181, 227–228, 261, 276, 279, 292, 310,
 314–325, 479; **IV** 22–23, 242
 Stanley, R.K., **II** 717
 Starley, G., **VI** 241–296
 Stassner, J.E., **I** 543
 Stefansson, V., **VI** 395, 406
 Stegemeier, G.L., **V** 1314
 Stehfest, H., **I** 88–89, 95
 Steiger, R.P., **I** 654, 657
 Steingrimsson, B., **VI** 406
 Stenby, E.H., **I** 448–449
 Stephenson, D.J., **V** 1239
 Stevens, R.S. **III**, **III** 317–394
 Stewart, M.I. Jr., **III** 231–259, 395–438
 Steward, W.B., **IV** 479
 Stewart, W.F., **I** 224, 229–230
 Stieber, S.J., **V** 82–83
 Stiles, L.H., **V** 439
 Stiles, W.E., **V** 1068, 1124
 Stilt, G.H., **III** 505–523
 Stokes, G.G., **II** 156
 Stone, H.L., **I** 751
 Strawn, J., **III** 301–316
 Streeter, V.L., **II** 155
 Streitsova, T.D., **VI** 411
 Strycker, A.R., **V** 1236
 Sullera, M.M., **VI** 418
 Sumbar, E., **VI** 576
 Sumrow, M., **II** 571
 Suter, V.E., **V** 1333
 Sutton, R.P., **I** 224, 226–227, 231, 237, 257–331
 Svatek, S.V., **VI** 11
 Swaim, H.W., **IV** 457, 465, 478, 485, 493, 500, 508–509
 Swanson, B.F., **I** 713–716, 721
 Swarbrick, R., **II** 41
 Sweatman, R., **II** 100
 Swerdluff, W., **I** 286–288
 Sydansk, R.D., **V** 1149–1250
- T**
- Takacs, G., **IV** 509
 Taner, M.T., **V** 37
 Tanner, M.T., **I** 640
 Taylor, R.A., **III** 261–300
 Teel, L., **IV** 509
 Tehrani, D.H., **V** 931, 952, 1521
 Terry, R.E., **IV** 4
 Terzaghi, K., **I** 615, 655; **II** 7
 Theys, P., **V** 381
 Thomas, E.C., **V** 77–87
 Thomas, F.B., **I** 416
 Thomas, L.K., **I** 587, 735
 Thomas, R.L., **IV** 294
 Thomeer, J.H.M., **I** 735
 Thompson, A.H., **I** 714–718, 721
 Thompson, R.S., **I** 768, 783
 Thomsen, L., **I** 635–636; **V** 220
 Thorogood, J.L., **II** 266
 Thro, M., **III** 1–11
 Tibbits, G., **II** 579
 Timmerman, E.H., **V** 952
 Timur, A., **I** 706–707, 713; **V** 471; **VI** 317
 Tinker, G.E., **V** 676
 Tinker, S.W., **V** 8–9
 Tipper, J.C., **V** 42
 Tipton, S.M., **II** 687–742, 708, 717
 Tittmann, B.R., **I** 638
 Todd, A.C., **I** 268–269, 312, 314, 317, 319
 Todd, J.C., **VI** 575
 Toksoz, N.M., **I** 633–634
 Tomich, J.F., **V** 629
 Tomren, P.H., **II** 162
 Torrey, P.D., **I** 465
 Towler, B.F., **I** 217–256
 Townend, J., **II** 11
 Towson, D.E., **V** 1335, 1336
 Tracy, G.W., **V** 935–936
 Treiber, L.E., **I** 738
 Trevisan, O.V., **VI** 575, 600
 Trigeorgis, L., **I** 800, 802, 804
 Tropsch, H., **VI** 376
 Trube, A.S., **I** 234
 Truesdell, A.H., **VI** 396
 Truitt, N.E., **VI** 342
 Trujillo, D.E., **I** 411
 Tsionopoulos, C., **I** 503, 506

SHORTMAN
10 Master Author Index

Tufte, E.R., **VI** 448

Tukey, J.W., **VI** 448

Turner, W.R., **I** 406

Turpening, R., **VI** 26

Turta, A.T., **I** 422–423

Tutuncu, A.T., **I** 638

Tyler, N., **VI** 53

V

Vail, W.B., **V** 100

Van Baaren, J.P., **I** 704–705, 721

van der Knaap, W., **V** 1326

van der Waals, J.D., **I** 355, 357–359

van Elk, J.F., **I** 789

van Everdingen, A.F., **I** 94; **V** 935–936, 940, 951–953

van Lookeren, J., **V** 1312, 1315

Vazquez, M.E., **I** 268, 310, 314–315, 319–322, 329, 331

Velarde, J., **I** 261, 313–314, 318–319

Vermeulen, F.E., **VI** 574–576

Vernik, L., **I** 609

Vilela, M.A., **V** 676

Vinsome, K., **VI** 572, 600

Vo-Thant, D., **I** 639

Vogel, J.V., **IV** 17–21, 23, 242, 431, 688, 846, 852; **V** 1328, 1329

Volek, C.W., **V** 1314, 1324, 1326

Vutukuri, V.S., **I** 571

W

Wackowski, R.K., **V** 1216

Wagg, B., **V** 289, 389

Wagner, O.R., **V** 651

Wahl, J.S., **I** 671

Walesh, S.G., **I** 839

Walker, E.J., **II** 716

Walker, R.E., **II** 156

Walsh, J.B., **I** 632, 638, 701–702

Walsh, M.P., **V** 895–976

Walstrom, J.E., **II** 277

Wang, B., **V** 952

Wang, J.X., **I** 409, 414

Wang, S., **I** 426

Wang, Z.J., **I** 589–591, 611, 629

Ward, C., **II** 49

Ward, R.C., **V** 1318

Warner, H.R. Jr., **V** 421–489, 1037–1098, 1103–1145

Warren, J.E., **I** 124, 126; **V** 797–799, 1425

Warren, K.W., **III** 61–122

Warren, T., **II** 577

Wasman, M.H., **I** 423

Watson, K.M., **I** 260, 266–267

Wattenbarger, R.A., **I** 452; **IV** 4, 25, 31

Weber, K.J., **VI** 53

Wehe, A.H., **I** 501; **III** 198–199

Wehunt, C.D., **IV** 293

Weidler, R., **VI** 398

Weingarten, J.S., **I** 435, 452; **VI** 135–181

Welch, L.W. Jr., **V** 1123

Welge, H.J., **V** 676, 1072, 1106, 1108, 1123, 1129

West, G., **II** 89–118

Weyl, P.K., **I** 689–690, 702–703, 705, 721; **V** 16

Wheatley, M.J., **V** 963

White, D.E., **I** 466; **VI** 406

White, J.L., **V** 1158

Whitfill, D.L., **II** 100, 104, 107

Whitmore, R.L., **II** 164

Whiston, C.H., **I** 260, 266, 268, 284–285, 755; **V** 994

Wichert, E., **I** 228–229, 231, 238; **III** 185–229

Wiggins, M.L., **IV** 1–39

Wiid, B.L., **I** 659

Wilcox, R.D., **II** 99

Wiley, R., **V** 250, 547

Willhite, G.P., **V** 1037–1038, 1052, 1097–1098, 1101, 1213, 1250, 1343, 1345

Williams, J.M., **I** 173–215

Williamson, D., **I** 839

Williamson, H.S., **II** 278

Wilson, J.W., **VI** 77

Wilson, K., **V** 1025

Wilson, K.C., **II** 164

Wilson, M.D., **I** 694

Wilson, W.D., **I** 593

Wilt, M., **VI** 41

Winkler, H.W., **IV** 521–624

Winkler, K., **I** 638

Winston, W., **I** 802

Wiprut, D.J., **II** 29, 54

Woessner, D.E., **V** 298

Wojtanowicz, A.K., **I** 423

Wolff, C.J.M., **II** 277

Won, K.W., **I** 416–417, 438, 449

Wood, J.W., **I** 802

Wood, L.J., **VI** 9

Woodhouse, R., **V** 421–489

Worthington, P.F., **V** 379–418; **VI** 308–309

Wright, J.D., **I** 767–807

Wright, P.M., **VI** 396

Wyckoff, R.D., **V** 963, 1547

Wyllie, M.R., **I** 593

X

Xu, H., **VI** 39

Y

Yaitel, D., **III** 334

Yale, D.P., **V** 1019

Yamamoto, T., **I** 639

Yan, J., **I** 422, 427–428

Yang, X., **IV** 253

Yang, Z., **I** 415

Yarborough, L., **I** 227, 386–387

Yarranton, H.W., **I** 417

Yarus, J.M., **VI** 51–111

Yeh, S.W., **I** 422, 428

Yilmaz, O., **VI** 18–19, 22

Yin, H.-Z., **I** 608, 616

Yonezawa, T., **II** 283

Young, M.S., **VI** 38, 210, 305–306, 309, 315–316, 339

Yuster, S.T., **V** 1025

Z

Zaba, J., **IV** 507

Zahacy, T.A., **IV** 757–837

Zaitoun, A., **V** 1186

Zamora, M., **II** 164

Zarembo, V.I., **I** 592–593

Zemel, B., **V** 653

Zhang, J.-X., **I** 661

Zhu, D., **IV** 284

Ziegler, V.M., **V** 1317, 1329, 1345–1346

Zoback, M.D., **II** 6, 11, 24, 54

Zucrow, M.J., **II** 125

MASTER SUBJECT INDEX

A

- abandonment, I 822–823
 Abo reef, V 1117, 1138
 above-NEMA motors
 altitude and ambient temperature for, III 500
 enclosures for (*see* above-NEMA motors, enclosures for)
 sizes of, III 500
 torque and, III 500
 above-NEMA motors, enclosures for
 horizontal drip-proof weather-protected type I, III 501
 horizontal drip-proof weather-protected type II, III 501
 OPD, III 501
 TEFC for above-NEMA motors, III 501
 totally enclosed, air-to-air cooled (TEAAC), III 501
 totally enclosed, fan-cooled, explosion-proof, III 501
 totally enclosed, water-to-air cooled (TEWAC), III 501
 abrasive, types of, IV 153
 abrasive perforating methods, IV 152–153
 abrasive slurries, IV 681–682
 absolute open flow (AOF), IV 5–17
 absolute open flow (AOF) potential, V 840
 Abu Dhabi, I 809–810
 AC motor drives
 constant horsepower load and, III 494–495
 constant torque load and, III 494
 distance between drive and motor, III 496
 motor selection, III 496
 reduced voltage and frequency starting, III 495–496
 service factor on AC drives, III 496
 volts per hertz ratio, III 493–494
 AC motors to load, matching
 centrifugal pump, III 496–497
 load-characteristics tables, III 496
 load torque calculation, III 496
 screw-down actuator, III 497–498
 AC treaters, III 96
 AC/DC coalescer, III 99–100
 AC/DC dehydrator, III 99
 acceleration head and pumps, III 237
 acceleration head phenomenon, IV 740
 accelerators, II 398
 acentric factor, I 361
 acetone, I 753
 acetylenes, I 258
 acid additives, IV 300
 acid diversion advancements, IV 299
 acid gases, III 187
 acid-generating chemical, V 1191
 acid injections
 mechanical techniques for, IV 295–296
 and pressure behavior, IV 308
 acid treatment design
 acid type for, IV 292–294
 acid concentration, IV 292–294
 effectiveness, on-site evaluation, IV 308, 312–315
 in precipitation control, IV 290
 injection rate control, IV 307
 quality control in, IV 307
 matrix acidizing design guidelines, IV 292
 acid-fracturing treatment
 acid fluids in, IV 349
 candidate selection in, IV 348–349
 design of, IV 348
 acidizing, IV 289
 critical velocity, IV 255
 rate-sensitive behavior in, IV 256
 water-sensitive behavior in, IV 256
 acidizing model, IV 294
 acidizing perforations, IV 210
 acid-use guidelines, IV 292
 acoustic borehole imaging, V 397–400
 acoustic caliper, V 194
 acoustic coupling, V 205
 acoustic-data processing, V 214
 acoustic-energy propagation, V 180
 acoustic fluid-level devices, IV 878
 acoustic impedance, VI 22
 acoustic logging, II 666–668
 acoustic-logging, V 167, 169
 measurements, V 195, 203
 tools, V 172, 175–176, 206, 228
 acoustic methods, I 408, 757
 acoustic receivers, V 170
 acoustic systems, II 654
 acoustic-wave
 attenuation of, V 224
 propagation of, V 214
 propagation theory, V 167
 train, V 170
 velocity of, V 169
 waveforms, V 179, 195
 activity coefficients
 asphaltenes and, I 412–413, 415–417
 waxes and, I 433–434, 437–438
 acrylamide-polymer, V 1165, 1222–1223
 2-acrylamido-2-methyl-propanesulfonic acid (AMPS)
 monomers, V 1164
 ad valorem tax, I 773–774
 Adaptive Implicit Method (AIM). *See* model formulations
 additives, II 396
 accelerators and, II 398
 antifoam, II 410
 chemical extenders, II 403
 crystalline-growth, II 409
 dispersants and, II 404–405
 fluid-loss-control additives (FLAs), II 405–406
 foamed cement, II 403–404
 lightweight, II 400–401
 mud-decontaminant, II 410
 pozzolanic extenders, II 401–403
 retarders and, II 398–400
 weighting agents and, II 404
 adiabatic compression. *See* isentropic compression
 adiabatic efficiency. *See* isentropic efficiency
 adjustable-gauge stabilizers (AGSs), II 283
 Adobe Acrobat Reader (PDF), II 674
 adsorption, I 423–424
 adsorption/retention sacrificial agents, V 1233
 AFE well time with stuck pipe, VI 491
 Aflas, IV 59, 60
 African Development Bank, VI 271
 aggregation model, VI 547
 aft hull transom, II 594
 after federal income tax (AFIT), V 1589
 aging process, IV 549
 AGIP. *See* apparent gas in place
 agitation, III 71
 AGMA Standard 2001-C95, IV 491
 aggradational cycles, V 8–9
 Athabasca bitumen, VI 575
 air-balanced sucker-rod pumping units, IV 492
 air-cooled systems, III 297
 aircraft turbine engines, III 311

- air drilling, **II** 166
air/oil ratios, **V** 1385
air properties and hydrostatics, **III** 233
air/fuel ratio control, **III** 306
air-gun wavelet, **V** 29–31
AIT images, **V** 138
AIT logs, **V** 102, 113–114, 116–117, 119–121, 126, 131
Alani-Kennedy EOS method, **V** 905
Alaska, **I** 264, 694, 822
Alaskan North Slope, **IV** 394
Alberta, **I** 423, 770
aldehydes (CHO) pollutants, **III** 306
algebra, **I** 57–62
Algeria, **I** 822
alkali hydroxides, **II** 398
alkalis, **II** 393
alkaline-surfactant-polymer (ASP) flooding, **V** 1240
alkanes. *See* asphaltenes; waxes
all-oil fluids, **II** 94
alluvial-fan system, **V** 18
along-hole profile detectors, in remote monitoring, **VI** 114
alpha-olefin sulfonates, **V** 1227, 1236
alpha olefin-sulfonate-surfactant foam, **V** 1231
AlphaPrime subsea processing system, **VI** 142, 145
alternating-current (AC) field, **III** 73–74
alternating-current (AC) motors, **III** 479–480
 induction motors, **III** 480–481
 rotor rotation, **III** 481–484
 synchronous motors, **III** 484–485
alternative dispute resolution (ADR), **I** 823–825
aluminum, **I** 183–184
aluminum-citrate acrylamide-polymer gels, **V** 1190
aluminum-citrate colloidal dispersion gels, **V** 1215
aluminum crosslinked gels, **V** 1190
American Arbitration Assn. (AAA), **I** 825
American Assn. of Petroleum Geologists (AAPG), **VI** 449
American Bureau of Shipping (ABS), **II** 593
American Gear Manufacturer's Assn. (AGMA), **IV** 490
American Iron and Steel Inst. (AISI) steels, **IV** 475
AOF. *See* absolute open flow
American Petroleum Inst. (API), **II** 288, 290, 349, 366, 644; **IV** 106, 186, 191; **V** 79, 1079
 API number, **I** 588, 590–592
 butress casing joint strength and, **II** 301
 cement classifications and, **II** 385
 cement properties specifications and, **II** 385
 connection ratings, **II** 299–303
 coupling internal yield pressure and, **II** 299–300
 couplings, **II** 492
 crude oil emulsions and, **I** 537
 extreme-line casing-joint strength and, **II** 301–302
 fluid sampling and, **I** 185–187, 191–199, 208, 214
 gamma ray logs and, **I** 668, 671
 data, **V** 1491
 gamma ray unit, **V** 262, 269
 gravity, **V** 369
 grades, **IV** 110–113
 markings, **IV** 113–114
 NYMEX and, **I** 771
 oil properties and, **I** 259–260, 266, 268, 274
 viscosity standards and, **I** 277–281
 proprietary connections and, **II** 302–303
 reports, **V** 902
 round-thread casing-joint strength and, **II** 300–301
 standards, **II** 603
 standards, Grade V5 Liquid Test, **IV** 61–62
 standards, Grade V6 Supplier, **IV** 61; **V** 334, 426
 test pressures, **IV** 115
 tubing grade guidelines, **IV** 111–113
 tubing requirements (*see* API tubing requirements)
 units, **V** 78, 258, 509
American Petroleum Inst. (API) coiled tubing, chemical requirements for, **IV** 142
American Petroleum Inst. (API) conference in Los Angeles, **IV** 625
American Petroleum Inst. (API) nonupset (NUE) tubing, **IV** 108
American Petroleum Inst. (API) Recommended Practices (RP)
 API RP 11L method, **IV** 493
 API RP 2A, **III** 539–540
 API RP 14C, **III** 113, 398
 abnormal operating conditions and, **III** 400
 blowdown/vent system and, **III** 402–403
 effects of hydrocarbon releases and, **III** 400–401
 emergency support systems (ESS) and, **III** 401
 ignition-prevention measures and, **III** 405
 normal operating ranges and, **III** 399–400
 pneumatic supply system and, **III** 402
 process components and, **III** 399
 process variables and, **III** 399
 production-facility safety analysis and, **III** 407–408
 production-process safety systems and, **III** 401–404
 safety analysis and, **III** 406–407
 safety analysis checklists (SAC) and, **III** 406
 API RP 40, **V** 81–82, 86
 API RP 500, **III** 477
American Petroleum Inst. (API) separator, **III** 128
American Petroleum Inst. (API) standardized grades of steel, **IV** 110, 111
American Petroleum Inst. (API) standards, **III** 262, 265, 439, 442, 510
 for distance piece, **III** 284
 field-welded storage tanks and, **III** 508
 floating-roof tanks and, **III** 513, 515–516
 gear reducers, **IV** 489
 grade for J55 tubing, **IV** 481
 nomenclature for pumps, **IV** 465
 plunger lift, **IV** 859–860
 pumps and nomenclature, **IV** 466–467
 shop-welded tanks and, **III** 506–507
 specification 11B, **IV** 505–506
 specification 11E, **IV** 489–490
 specification 11V1, **IV** 530–531
 specification 7B-11C, for IC engines, **IV** 495–496
 tank leak detection and, **III** 518–519
 vent system design and, **III** 512–513
American Petroleum Inst. (API) testing procedures, **IV** 106
American Petroleum Inst. (API) tubing grades, **IV** 111–113, 118
American Petroleum Inst. (API) tubing requirements
 API grades, **IV** 110–113
 API markings, **IV** 113–114
 API test pressures, **IV** 115
 manufacture, process of, **IV** 108–110
 tubing connectors/tubing joints, **IV** 106–108
 tubing range, size tolerances and, **IV** 114–115
American Petroleum Inst. (API) tubing specifications, **IV** 106
American Soc. for Testing and Materials (ASTM), **I** 197, 199, 212, 431, 537, 549; **II** 383, 385, 401–402
American Soc. for Testing and Materials (ASTM) abrasion tests, **IV** 766
americium beryllium, **II** 665
americium-beryllium (Am^{241}Be) isotopic source, **V** 269
ammonia
 processes, **VI** 373–376
 production of, **VI** 372–373
Amott tests, **V** 1041
amphoteric surfactants, **V** 1227
amplitude vs. offset (AVO), **I** 611, 620
AMPS polymer, **V** 1169

- analytical solutions, single-phase, **IV** 3–5
 anaerobic oil reservoirs, **V** 1200
 analogous reservoir, **V** 1490, 1559
 analytical valuation methods, **V** 1572
 Anderson-Darling metrics, **VI** 479
 Anderson's faulting theory, **II** 7, 10
 aniline point test (ASTM D611), **IV** 769
 animated (dynamic) displays, use of, **VI** 82
 anhydrite, **I** 573
 anionic surfactant, **V** 1226
 anionic tracers, **V** 654
 anisotropic strength, **II** 65–68
 anisotropy
 parameter, **I** 637
 polar, **I** 635
 shear-wave splitting and, **I** 634–635
 3D/2D conversion and, **I** 144–146
 vertical transverse isotropy and, **I** 635–636
 anisotropic reservoirs, **V** 835, 878–879
 anisotropy-analysis methods, **V** 211, 220, 335
 annual discount rate factor, **V** 1580
 annual percentage rate (APR), **I** 778
 annuities, **I** 777
 annular bottomhole pressure, **II** 537–538
 annular combustor. *See* radial combustor
 annular flow
 of Bingham plastic fluids, **II** 144–145
 of Newtonian fluids, **II** 143
 of power law fluid, **II** 146–147
 annular gas injection, **II** 533
 annular-fluid velocity, **II** 448
 annular pressure, **V** 563–566
 annular pressure source location, problems and tools, **V** 611
 annulus cementing, **II** 372–373
 annulus seals, **II** 347–349
 slip-and-seal assembly and, **II** 347–348
 wear bushings and, **II** 348
 ANSI/ASME Standards
 B31.3 code, **III** 343, 345–346, 353
 B31.4 code, **III** 343, 346, 353
 B31.8 code, **III** 343, 346–353
 ANSI Class
 600 pipe, **IV** 528
 900 pipes, **IV** 527–528
 antiagglomerants/dispersants, **VI** 558. *See also* hydrate-plug formation prevention
 anticlinal reservoir, **V** 1121
 anticline trap, **V** 3
 antifoams, **III** 176–177
 antisurge valves, **III** 281
 API. *See* American Petroleum Inst.
 APS Technology Inc., **II** 586
 apparent gas in place, **V** 1549
 apparent molecular weight, **I** 220
 apparent wellbore radius, **V** 750–751
 appraisal, definition, **V** 1573
 aqueous-based foams, **V** 1225
 aqueous-filtrate blockage, **II** 447
 aqueous gel fluids, **V** 1221
 aqueous polymer gels, **V** 1203
 aquifer water, **V** 1121
 arbitration, **I** 824–826
 Arbuckle formation, **V** 1213
 ARC5 phase shift, **V** 126–127
 Archie exponents, **V** 454–457, 470
 Archie method, **V** 84
 Archie parameters, **V** 205
 Archie R_t -based S_w equation models, **V** 469
 Archie's Law, **I** 573
 Archie water saturation equation, **V** 145–146, 150–151, 155, 159–160
 areal conformance problems, **V** 1152, 1153, 1155
 areal sweep efficiency, **V** 1120, 1124, 1150, 1236
 arctic well completions, **II** 326
 external freeze-back and, **II** 328–329
 internal freeze-back and, **II** 327
 permafrost cementing, **II** 327–328
 thaw subsidence and, **II** 329–330
 Arctic, environmental conditions in, **III** 558–559
 arenites, **I** 609–610
 ARI images, **V** 137–138
 aromatic hydrocarbons, **IV** 769
 aromatics, **I** 400–401. *See also* asphaltenes
 Arps equations, **V** 1527–1528
 Arps method, **VI** 414–415
 Arps-Smith method, **V** 776, 783–785
 Artificial Lift Energy Optimization Consortium (ALEOC) program, **IV** 510
 array electrode tools, **V** 97–99
 array-induction tools, **V** 113–114
 array resistivity compensated tool (ARC5), **V** 124–126
 array, 6FF40 **V** 107, 112
 Arrhenius expressions, **V** 1372
 artificial lift system
 costs of, **IV** 445
 definition of, **IV** 411
 design considerations and comparisons, **IV** 433–436
 economic analysis of, **IV** 446–447
 normal operating system, **IV** 437–442
 problems and considerations, **IV** 440–443
 relative disadvantages of, **IV** 432
 types of, **IV** 411–438
 water production and, **VI** 266. *See also* CBM reservoirs
 artificial neural networks, **I** 720
 artificial tracers, **VI** 417
 Asian Development Bank, **VI** 271
 Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation, **VI** 271
 ASPEN, **I** 517
 asphaltene deposition envelope (ADE), **IV** 368
 asphaltene precipitation envelope (APE), **I** 398
 acoustic-resonance technique and, **I** 408
 electrical-conductance technique and, **I** 408
 EOS models and, **I** 417–420
 filtration technique and, **I** 408
 gravimetric technique and, **I** 408
 light-scattering technique and, **I** 408–409
 viscometric technique and, **I** 409
 asphaltenes, **I** 258
 activity coefficients and, **I** 412–413, 415–417
 adsorption and, **I** 423–424
 alkane correlation and, **I** 403–404
 APE measurement techniques and, **I** 398, 408–409, 417–420
 bubblepoint and, **I** 414–415
 bubblepoint pressure, **IV** 261
 carbon dioxide flooding and, **I** 411–412
 characteristics of, **I** 400–403
 colloidal model and, **I** 420–421
 cosolvents and, **I** 429–430
 crude oil emulsions and, **I** 536
 definition of, **IV** 369
 deposition and/of, **I** 422–429; **IV** 262, 372–373
 dipole moments and, **I** 408
 dispersion and, **I** 401–402
 equation of state models and, **I** 417–420
 Flory-Huggins model and, **I** 413–417
 fugacity and, **I** 417–419
 gas injection and, **I** 398
 heavy polar fraction and, **I** 542–545

- inhibitor, **IV** 373
micellization model and, **I** 420–422
molecular structure of, **IV** 261–262
nature of, **I** 401–402
plugging and, **I** 422–429
porosity and, **I** 426
precipitation of, **IV** 261, 368–369, 373
precipitation behavior and, **I** 397–398, 408–430
primary depletion and, **I** 397–398
reversibility process and, **I** 409–411
removal of deposition, **IV** 262
rich-gas flooding and, **I** 411–412
SARA classification and, **I** 400–401, 403
solubility of, **IV** 261
stability of, **I** 403
steric repulsion and, **I** 542–543
structure of, **IV** 369
supersaturation and, **I** 415
thermodynamic models for, **I** 412–422
wettability alteration and, **I** 427–429
asphaltenes, on ESP system, **IV** 686–687
assignment limitations, **I** 814
AST. *See* atmospheric storage tank
ASTM. *See* American Soc. for Testing and Materials
asymmetric nozzle configurations, **II** 230–231
Athabasca, **I** 411
atmospheric corrosion and pipelines, **III** 370
atmospheric storage tank (AST), **III** 508
atomic weight, **I** 217
attapulgite (salt gel) and physical extenders, **II** 401
attenuation, **I** 637–640
attenuation tomography, **V** 65, 68
Atwood Beacon, **II** 612
auger systems, sand management in CHOPS and, **VI** 222
austenitic stainless steels, in downhole equipment
manufacture, **IV** 58
Austin chalk, **I** 654–655
Authorization for Expenditures (AFE), **I** 819; **III** 569, 582–587, 590
administration and, **II** 514
cementing and, **II** 508–510
completion equipment and, **II** 516
cost categories and, **II** 498
drilling fluids and, **II** 505–506
drilling tools and, **II** 501–505
initial project cost estimate and, **III** 582–583
location preparation and, **II** 499–501
model, **VI** 483–486
project drilling time and, **II** 493–496
rental equipment and, **II** 506–508
support services and, **II** 510–513
tangible and intangible costs, **II** 498–499
time categories and, **II** 496
time considerations and, **II** 496–498
transportation and, **II** 513
tubular and, **II** 514
wellhead equipment and, **II** 514–516
autohydrolysis, **V** 1164, 1177, 1189
autoignition, **V** 1368, 1388, 1394
automatic titrators, **I** 470
auxiliary equipments, in PCP system
downhole gas separators, **IV** 780
monitoring and control systems, **IV** 780
pressure and flow switches, **IV** 780
tag bar assemblies and tail joints, **IV** 779
tubing anchors, **IV** 779–780
tubing centralizers, **IV** 780
tubing drains, **IV** 780
AVERAGE function, **VI** 478
average primary oil recovery, **V** 902
average reservoir pressure, **V** 699–700
average sandstone heat capacity, **V** 1376
average steam zone thickness, **V** 1315
Avintaquin Canyon, Utah, oil shales, **VI** 599
Avogadro's principle, **IV** 542
axial flow cyclones, **III** 29
axial loads, **II** 322
air weight of casing and, **II** 315
bending loads and, **II** 316
buoyed weight and, **II** 315
changes in, **II** 314
green cement pressure test and, **II** 315
incremental, **II** 315
overpull while running and, **II** 315
running in hole and, **II** 314–315
service load and, **II** 316
shock loads and, **II** 315–316
axial strength, **II** 294–295
axial waves, **I** 8
axial-flow impellers, **III** 242
axial thrust bearing, **IV** 641–642
azimuth, **II** 274, 276–278
azimuthal anisotropy, **V** 220
azimuthal density, **II** 662–665
azimuthal dual laterologs, **V** 95–97
azimuthal measurements, **V** 181, 193
Azimuthal Resistivity Imager (ARI), **V** 95, 97, 128
- B**
- back rake, **II** 245
backpressure equation, **IV** 5
backpressure valves, **III** 245
bacterial plugging, **IV** 266–267
bacterial affects on ESP system, **IV** 686
Babu-Odeh method, **V** 830, 839
bafflestone, **V** 10–11
Baker Atlas MREX devices, **V** 308
Baker Atlas Multi-Capacitance Flowmeter, **V** 521–522
balance equations, **II** 120–121
balanced tangential method, principles of, **V** 384
ball sealers, **IV** 296
ballistic model, **III** 39
ballooning, **II** 46–48, 298, 304–305, 314, 316, 323
ballooning effect, **IV** 96
banking, **I** 814–815
barge-shaped rigs, **II** 606–608
barite, **II** 93
 sag and drilling challenges, **II** 104
 weighting agents and, **II** 404
barite scales in wellbore, **IV** 387
Barlow equation, **II** 290
Barlow's formula, **IV** 115
barrels of oil per day (BOPD), **V** 1309
barrier-strandplain systems, **VI** 304
basic acidizing treatment, **IV** 275–276
basic perforating design
 optimum flow path and, **IV** 157–160
 variables of flow, **IV** 155–156
basic rock mechanics, **IV** 329–330
basic sediment and water (BS&W), **I** 533, 536–537, 549–550, 560, 770; **III** 2
basin assessment. *See also* CBM reservoirs
 data sources, **VI** 253–254
 depositional setting, **VI** 252
 hydrogeology of, **VI** 252–253
 structural geology, **VI** 251–252
basin-floor sand lobe, **V** 3
basin stratigraphy, **VI** 302–303
basket (metal-petal) flowmeter, **V** 523

- Bayes' theorem
 applications, **VI** 464
 classic probability theory, **VI** 539
 pitfalls of, **VI** 539–540
- beam-pumping systems (*see* sucker-rod lift method)
 design chain, **IV** 508
 HP, **IV** 499–500
- bearing(s)
 grading, **II** 257–258
 journal, **II** 232–233
 open, **II** 233
 primary, **II** 232
 roller, **II** 232–233
 roller-cone bit and, **II** 231–233
 seals, **II** 234–235
 secondary, **II** 232
 section, **II** 281
- bearings and reciprocating compressors, **III** 286
 before federal income tax (BFIT), **V** 1589
 AFIT and, **V** 1590–1591
 bellows-assembly load rate, **IV** 533, 550, 551, 556, 578
 Ben Ocean Lancer, **II** 600
- bending
 loads, **II** 316
 moment, **II** 307
 stress, **II** 307
- bending waves, **I** 9
- Benedict-Webb-Rubin (BWR) equation, **I** 587–588
- bent-housing motor, **II** 280, 282–283
- bentonite
 microsilica and, **II** 406
 polyvinyl alcohol (PVA), **II** 406
 synthetic latex and, **II** 406
- bentonite gel, **II** 400–401. *See also* bentonite
- benzene, **I** 258
- Bernoulli's equation, **III** 237, 318–320
- Bessel's equations, **VI** 581
- Bessel functions, **I** 82
 Laplace transformations and, **I** 90–92, 131, 135
 modified, **I** 84–86
 order of, **I** 83
 solutions of, **I** 83–84
- best-efficiency point (BEP), **III** 241; **IV** 634
- best linear unbiased estimator (BLUE), **VI** 69
- Bethlehem Steel Corp., **II** 610
- BHP. *See* bottomhole pressure
- BHP data, **VI** 218
- BHT. *See* bottomhole temperatures
- bicarbonate-ion content in water formation, **IV** 286
- big bore subsea wellhead systems, **II** 364
- big-hole charges, **IV** 159
- big monobore completion systems
 advantages of, **IV** 79
- bilinear flow method, **V** 767–768, 785, 790
- billiard-ball-type collisions, **V** 267, 269
- bimetallic corrosion/galvanic corrosion, **IV** 401
- binary conversion system, **VI** 430
- binary phase diagrams, **I** 373–376
- binary power plant, **VI** 431
- bindstone, **V** 10–11
- Bingham plastic fluids, **II** 135
 annular flow and, **II** 144–145
 frictional pressure drop and, **II** 144–145
 plastic flow and, **II** 144
 rheology of, **II** 144–146
 slit flow and, **II** 145–146
- biocide testing, **III** 176
- bacteriostatic test, **III** 176
- planktonic time kill test, **III** 176
 sessile bacteria time kill test, **III** 176
- biocides, **II** 95–96
- biogenic methane, **VI** 248
- biomass, **I** 833
- biopolymers, **II** 408
- biological stabilizers, **V** 1177
- biopolymer gels, **V** 1191, 1222
- biostratigraphy, **V** 372
- Biot's poroelastic term, **I** 656
- bit deviating forces, **II** 440
- bit-grading data, **II** 463
- bit manufacturers, **II** 463
- bit records
 bit-grading data, **II** 463
 cost-per-foot, **II** 465–468
 drilling analysis, **II** 463
- bit-size selection, **II** 485, 492
- bituminous coals, **VI** 245, 247–248
- BJ pump, **IV** 626
- black-oil reservoir
 numerical simulators, **V** 1114
 OOIP and, **V** 913
 simulation and fluid properties for, **V** 912
- Black-Scholes equation, **I** 800–802
- Black Warrior basin, **VI** 252
 coal characteristics, **VI** 274–276
 development history, **VI** 274
 drilling and completions, **VI** 276
 initial production rates for, **VI** 266
 well performance, **VI** 276
- blanket gas reservoirs, **VI** 305
- blank pipe, **IV** 201–202
- blanking plugs, **IV** 67–68
- blast joints, **II** 516; **IV** 66
- blocking-agent conformance treatment, **V** 1153
- block weight (BW), **II** 650
- blowdown valves
 centrifugal compressors and, **III** 281
 and reciprocating compressors, **III** 294
- blowout preventers (BOPs), **II** 502, 520
 control system, **II** 628
 isolation test tool, **II** 364
 stack-up, **II** 550
- blowout prevention (BOP), **II** 287, 312, 318, 343, 345, 354, 358, 362
- blowouts, **II** 185
- body waves and surface waves, **V** 33–35
- bolting materials standards and pipeline systems, **III** 357
- bond index (BI), **V** 192
- bonded packing unit, **IV** 60
- bonded wire transducers, **V** 690
- Boolean model, algorithms for, **VI** 75
- Boolean simulation methods, **VI** 78
- booster compressors, **III** 262
- borate-crosslinked gel system, **IV** 380
- bore protectors, **II** 362–363
- borehole acoustic array, **V** 215
- borehole-acoustic detection methods, **V** 208
- borehole acoustic logging, **V** 168, 214
- borehole-compensated (BHC) monopole devices, **V** 167
- borehole-corrected gamma ray log, **V** 259
- borehole cleanout, **IV** 305
- borehole expansion, **II** 153
- borehole flexural waves, **V** 170
- borehole fluids, **II** 443, 445; **V** 169
 compressional velocity, **V** 173
 formation reflection, **V** 183

- ultrasonic attenuation, **V** 183
velocity, **V** 189
borehole-geophysical acoustic techniques, **V** 167
borehole geophysics principles, **VI** 25
borehole gravimetry, **V** 408–412
borehole-guided modes, **V** 182
borehole imaging
 acoustic, **V** 397–400
 conjunctive acoustic and electrical, **V** 406–408
 electrical, **V** 400–406
 optical, **V** 397
borehole instability
 causes of, **II** 441
 collapse and, **II** 442
 fracturing and, **II** 442
 hole closure and, **II** 442
 hole enlargement and, **II** 442
 mechanical rock-failure mechanisms and, **II** 443
 pipe sticking and, **II** 435
 prevention of, **II** 444
 principles of, **II** 443
 shale instability and, **II** 443–444
 wellbore-stability analysis and, **II** 444
borehole televIEWer (BHTV), **V** 182
borehole-televIEWer-type imaging devices, **V** 210
Born response functions, **V** 123
bottom-discharge ESP, **IV** 674
bottomhole
 choke, **IV** 67, 68, 75
 pressures (p_{wh}), **IV** 75, 205, 244, 267, 314, 411, 460
bottomhole assembly (BHA), **II** 376, 435–436, 439–440, 650
bottomhole assembly (BHA) design
 building assemblies, **II** 279
 deviation tools, **II** 279–284
 dropping assemblies, **II** 279
 fulcrum principle, **II** 279
 holding assemblies, **II** 279
 hydraulics and, **II** 278
 packed hole, **II** 279
 pendulum principle, **II** 279
 principles-bit side force and tilt, **II** 278
 rotary assemblies, **II** 278–279
bottomhole circulating temperature (BHCT), **II** 370–371, 394, 399, 407, 411, 417
bottomhole conveyance, of gauges
 coiled tubing, **V** 694
 electric line operations, **V** 694
 slickline operations, **V** 694
 wireless transmission, **V** 694
bottomhole flowing pressures (BHFP), **V** 840
bottomhole pressure (BHP), **II** 523, 536; **V** 724, 726, 759, 912
 dynamic temperature correction and, **V** 687
 gas injection and, **II** 537
 logging tools, **V** 176
 monopole-acoustic logs, **V** 176
 requirements, **II** 527
 stability, **II** 538–541
 static metrological parameters, **V** 686–687
 and temperature data acquisition, **V** 692–698
 applications and interpretation, **V** 699–701
 bottomhole conveyance of gauges, **V** 694
 drillstem testing, **V** 694–696
 measurement while perforating (MWP), **V** 695–697
 openhole wireline pressure testing, **V** 695
 permanent pressure measurement installations, **V** 697–698
 production logging, **V** 695
 stability, **V** 686–687
 surface readout vs. downhole recording, **V** 693
 surface shut-in vs. downhole shut-in, **V** 693
 and temperature gauges
 accuracy, **V** 686
 dynamic response during pressure and temperature shock, **V** 687
 metrology of, **V** 686–687
 resolution, **V** 686
 sensitivity, **V** 687
 transient response variation, **V** 687
bottomhole static temperature (BHST), **II** 370, 394
bottomhole temperatures (BHTs), **IV** 73, 86
bottomhole treating pressure (BHTP), **IV** 357
bottom simulating reflectors (BSRs), **VI** 561–562
bottom-up design, **II** 319–320
bottomwater-drive, **V** 872, 900
boundary conditions
 Bessel functions and, **I** 82–86
 classical linear oscillator and, **I** 13–24
 constant flow, **V** 730
 damping and, **I** 11–34
 diffusion and, **I** 80–86, 101–110 (*see also* diffusion)
 divergence and, **I** 52–53, 79
 fluid flow and, **I** 47–48
 Green's functions and, **I** 100, 110–121, 123
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 77–82, 90, 96
 Laplace transformations and, **I** 86–100
 no-flow, **V** 726
 partial differential equations (PDEs) and, **I** 48
 second law of thermodynamics and, **I** 341–344
 skin-zone radius and, **I** 95–100
 source functions and, **I** 104–108
boundary-dominated flow, **V** 726
boundary effects, **V** 723, 805
bounded reservoir behavior, **V** 770–776
bounds, **I** 599–603
boundstone, **V** 10–11, 13
Bowen basin, **VI** 241
 coal characteristics, **VI** 286–287
 development history, **VI** 286
 drilling and completions, **VI** 287–288
 well performance, **VI** 288
boycotts, **I** 829
Boyle's law, **I** 218, 355
Boyle's law, sum-of-fluids porosity and, **V** 476
bradenhead placement method, **II** 378–379
bradenhead squeeze, **II** 376
Bradford field, **I** 465–466
brake HP (BHP), **IV** 499–500
brake systems, in PC pumps, **IV** 778–779
branch connection standards and pipeline systems, **III** 359
Brar and Aziz method, **V** 864, 869
breakdown torques, **IV** 652, 775
breakeven analysis, **II** 261–262
breathing. *See* ballooning
Brent Spar, **I** 823
Breton Rig 20, **II** 590
bribery, **I** 816–817
bridge-supported flares, **III** 428
bridging document, **II** 639
brine, **IV** 209, 213
 crude oil emulsions and, **I** 533, 536, 548–549 (*see also* crude oil emulsions)
 density and, **I** 592–594
 fluid properties of, **I** 592–594
 glass containers and, **I** 477
 injection test, **IV** 307
 organic constituents and, **I** 490–491
 pH and, **I** 548
 porosity and, **I** 592–594, 607–609

produced water and, **I** 467, 474–475, 477, 480–482, 485–486, 490–491
 rock strength measurement and, **I** 665
 sampling techniques and, **I** 199–202, 753–754
 saturated sandstone and, **I** 608–609
 surface tension and, **I** 282–304
 surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 384–386
 transport fluids, **IV** 215–217
 brine-saturation distribution, **V** 427
 brine well, **VI** 405
 British Geological Survey (BGS), **II** 273
 British Offshore Engineering Technology (BOET), in subsea separation system, **VI** 140
 brittle failure, **II** 243
 broadband transmitters, **V** 171
 Brownian motion, **I** 803
 brush plunger, **IV** 872
 BS&W measurements, **III** 81
 BTU content, of gas, **V** 360–362
 bubblepoint, **I** 180; **III** 2
 asphaltenes and, **I** 414–415
 carbon dioxide and, **I** 271, 273
 correlations for, **I** 261–270
 gas gravity and, **I** 268–269
 gas-injection processes and, **I** 386–394
 hydrogen sulfide and, **I** 273
 produced water density and, **I** 480–481
 relative permeability and, **I** 750–752
 reservoir classification and, **I** 381–384
 supersaturation and, **I** 415
 surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 384–386
 temperature and, **I** 268–269
 varying gas/oil ratio and, **I** 261, 264–270
 bubblepoint pressure, **V** 748, 1138
 bubble size distribution, **V** 1228, 1230
 buckling
 dogleg, **II** 306
 strain, **II** 307–308
 buckling effects, **IV** 94–95
 Buckley-Leverett equation/method, **V** 1108, 1123, 1125
 Buckley-Leverett solution, **V** 1053–1054
 saturation profile computed from, **V** 1056
 build rate, **II** 268–269, 280
 buildup test, **VI** 256. *See also* CBM reservoirs
 bulk-density, **II** 662–663
 bulk-filtration apparatus, **I** 432
 bulk lubrication, **I** 660–661
 bulk magnetization, **V** 292
 bulk modulus, **I** 586, 591
 anisotropy and, **I** 634–637
 attenuation and, **I** 637–640
 Biot's poroelastic term and, **I** 656
 bounds and, **I** 599–603
 cracked rock and, **I** 632–634
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 in-situ stresses and, **I** 616–618
 porosity dependence and, **I** 607–609
 pressure and, **I** 612–616
 P waves and, **I** 621
 solid mineral, **I** 629–632
 stress-strain and, **I** 597–599
 S waves and, **I** 621
 temperature and, **I** 618–619
 velocity-porosity relations and, **I** 609–612
 Young's, **I** 597
 bulk relaxation, **V** 299
 bulk tool response, **V** 252
 bulk-volume-irreducible (BVI) water, **V** 298
 bullet gun perforating, **IV** 151–152

bumper-spring assemblies, **IV** 865
 Buna rubber, **V** 1186
 buoyancy, **I** 466; **II** 295, 314–315
 effect, **II** 42–43
 burn pits and flare stacks, **III** 434
 burners and fire tubes, **III** 113–114
 burst strength, **II** 289–291
 butt cleats, CBM reservoirs and, **VI** 249, 258
 BVI determination, **V** 316

C

Ca-90 thrust bearing rating, **IV** 807
 "Cadillac" method, **VI** 75
 calcite, **I** 573
 calcium aluminate, **II** 390–391
 calcium aluminate cements (CACs)
 cement composition and, **II** 389
 well cementing and, **II** 389
 calcium aluminoferrite, **II** 391–392
 calcium-carbonate cementation, **V** 15
 calcium chloride, **II** 398
 calcium-ions contamination, **II** 445
 calcium silicate, **II** 390
 calcium sulfate inhibitors, role in acidizing formations, **IV** 304
 calcium sulfates, **II** 393
 calculus
 dependent variables, **I** 1–2
 derivatives, **I** 3–5
 differential equation, **I** 1, 5–6, 11
 independent variables, **I** 1–2, 46–48
 limits, **I** 1–3
 slope, **I** 1–5
 calibration cycle, maximum hysteresis during, **V** 688
 calibration line-fitting, **V** 444–447
 California, **I** 772
 Calingeart-Davis equation, **I** 242–243
 can combustors, **III** 312
 Canada, CHOPS reservoirs in
 Canadian heavy-oil belt, **VI** 188
 Canada Mitsue crude oil, **I** 428
 Canadian heavy-oil belt, **VI** 186, 188
 Canadian Rapdan polymer flood, **V** 1183
 canola, **I** 833
 capacity
 control and centrifugal compressors, **III** 280–281
 reciprocating compressor and, **III** 287–288
 reciprocating pumps and, **III** 255
 capacitance pressure transducer, **V** 689
 capillary absorption tube sampler (CATS) technology, **V** 658–659, 669
 capillary forces
 electrophoresis (CE), **I** 470
 gas-injection processes and, **I** 386–394
 surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 384–386
 capillary-number-dependent models, **IV** 264–265
 capillary pressure, **I** 713–714; **II** 443
 Alpak-Lake-Embidi model and, **I** 736
 Brooks-Corey model and, **I** 735–736
 capillary number and, **I** 743–745
 defined, **I** 728
 drainage and, **I** 728, 731
 heterogeneity and, **I** 731–732
 hypothetical equilibrium and, **I** 729–730
 imbibition and, **I** 728, 731
 interfacial tension and, **I** 734–735, 746
 Laplace's equation and, **I** 728
 Leverett j-function and, **I** 734–735
 measurement of, **I** 754–757
 relationships for, **I** 728–734

- temperature and, I 746
Thomeer model and, I 735
viscous fingering and, I 759
wettability and, I 728–734, 746
capillary pressure, characteristics, V 426, 1111
effects, V 704–709
for intermediate wettability, V 1047
method, depth of OWC/GWC calculation, V 1505–1506
SCAL data, V 459–460
of Tensleep Sandstone oil-wet rock, V 1046
of water-wet rock, V 1043
capillary processes control, V 1225
capillary suction time (CST) test, II 99
capillary water, V 432
carbide-based coatings materials, IV 761
carbon-carbon bonds, V 1160
carbon dioxide (CO_2), I 271, 273, 837–838
flooding, V 1236, 1241
foams, V 1236
injection labeling, V 677
projects, combustion
Denver unit, V 1296–1297
Means San Andres unit, V 1293–1296
SACROC four-pattern flood, V 1292–1293
sweep efficiency, V 1236
carbon dioxide foams, II 168
carbon filters, III 208
carbon monoxide (CO)
gas turbine engines and, III 315
reciprocating engines and, III 306–307
carbon/oxygen (C/O) logs, V 278
carbonate contamination, II 445
carbonate sediments
classification of, V 10–11
depositional environments, V 13–14
diagenetic environments, V 14–16
pore space classification, V 12
porosity and permeability of, V 10–12
ramp facies patterns, V 13–14
sabkha and tidal-flat environment, V 14
topography and ramp facies patterns, V 13
vuggy pore space classification, V 11–12
carbonate systems, VI 305
carbonates, I 573, 575, 611–612, 694–695
buildup, V 3
complex lithologies and, V 335
diagenetic processes, V 15
field, V 1617–1619
formations, simulation of SWCT tests in, V 638–639
layer thickness determination and, V 79
platform, V 13
porosity determination and, V 83
reservoirs, V 9–16, 431, 1062, 1067, 1088, 1117–1118
rock-fabric, facies, porosity, and permeability, V 21–23
stratigraphy, V 8
waterflood, with strategic well placement, V 1620
carboxymethyl hydroxyethyl cellulose (CMHEC), II 407
Carman-Kozeny models, I 749–750
Carr-Meiboom-Purcell-Gill (CMPG) sequence, V 295–297,
301, 303, 323
variations in, V 326
Cartesian coordinates, I 1–2; V 785, 863; VI 579
diffusivity and, I 80–81
initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, I 77–82
matrices and, I 57–58
rotation of, I 57–58
vectors and, I 51
Cartesian grid, V 1407–1409, 1411
cartridge filters, III 164–165
- cased-hole
calipers, V 388–389
logs, V 175
neutron porosity, V 204
resistivity tools, V 100–104
saturation tool, V 276
wireline tools, V 185
cased-hole applications
big-bore/monobore completions, IV 79
dual-zone completion, using parallel tubing strings, IV 76–79
HP/LT wells, IV 75
LP/LT wells, IV 72–73
medium-pressure/medium-temperature wells, IV 73–75
selective completion, multiple-zone single-string, IV 75–76
cased-hole completion design
packer selection for, IV 41, 42
cased-hole formation resistivity (CHFR) tool, V 100, 102–103
casing
conductor, II 287, 473
design, II 487
equipment, II 514
intermediate, II 474–475
liners, II 475
mechanical properties of, II 289–299
production, II 475
properties of, II 288
running, II 498
setting-depth selection and, II 473–485
strings, II 287
structural, II 473
surface, II 473–474
tieback string, II 475
types of, II 473–475
casing buckling
calculations for, II 309–310
corkscrewing and, II 309–310
correlations for, II 306–309
length change, II 307–308
models, II 304–306
in oilfield operations, II 304
casing centralizers, II 420–423
restraining device and, II 422
types of, II 421
casing cleanup operations, IV 57
casing collapse part and split, problems and tools, V 614
casing-collar locator (CCL), V 501
well-logging and, V 411
casing design, II 317
API connection ratings, II 299–303
arctic well completions, II 326–330
and buckling, II 303–310
casing strings, II 286–288
connection design limits, II 303
connection failures, II 303
critique of risk-based, II 335
detailed, II 322–323
external pressure loads and, II 311
internal pressure loads and, II 311–314
mechanical loads and, II 314–316
method, II 317
objectives, II 317
pipe strength, II 288–299
preliminary, II 318–322
properties, II 288
required information, II 318
risk-based, II 330–334
sample design calculations, II 323–326
temperature effects and, II 316–317

- thermal loads and, **II** 316–317
 tubing, **II** 288
 casing drilling, **II** 577
 benefits of, **II** 578
 test, **II** 578
 casing-free installation, for pumps
 outside-diameter (OD) tubing, **IV** 717
 tubing/casing annulus, **IV** 717–718
 vented and unvented systems, **IV** 717
 casing hangers, **II** 360–362
 mandrel type, **II** 354–357, 360
 casinghead compressors, **III** 262
 casing inspection logs, well-logging and
 cased-hole calipers, **V** 388–389
 electromagnetic phase-shift tools, **V** 391–392
 flux-leakage tools, **V** 389–391
 ultrasonic tools, **V** 392
 casing joint strength, **II** 300–302
 casing plungers, **IV** 847–848
 casing pressure requirements, to plunger lifts, **IV** 856
 casing pumps, **IV** 484
 casing selection, **II** 59
 casing-size selection, **II** 485, 491–492
 casing strings, **II** 286
 conductor casing, **II** 287
 intermediate casing, **II** 287–288
 liner, **II** 288
 loads on, **II** 310–311
 production casing, **II** 288
 surface casing, **II** 287
 tieback string, **II** 288
 casing-to-hole annulus, **II** 487
 catalytic combustion detector (CCD), **V** 362
 cation-exchange capacity (CEC), **V** 18–19, 155, 457–458, 464
 cationic acrylamide polymers, **V** 1165
 cationic polyacrylamides, **V** 1165
 cationic surfactant, **V** 1227
 cationic tracers, **V** 655
 cavern collapse, **V** 15
 CBM development projects, international issues in
 environmental considerations and, **VI** 270
 gas markets and, **VI** 270
 operational support services, **VI** 270
 production-sharing contracts, **VI** 269–270
 regulatory and payment issues, **VI** 269
 CBM reservoirs
 appraisal and development strategy, **VI** 242–244, 268
 basin assessment, **VI** 251–254
 Black Warrior basin, **VI** 274–276
 Bowen basin, **VI** 286–288
 coal permeability, **VI** 249–250
 conventional gas reservoirs and, **VI** 242, 267–268
 core analyses, **VI** 254
 coring for, **VI** 262
 development of, **VI** 241, 269–270, 288–290
 drilling program for, **VI** 261
 dynamic-cavity completions, **VI** 264–265
 economic and commercial considerations, **VI** 267–272
 gas content, **VI** 248
 gas-in-place determination in, **VI** 259–260
 gas saturation state, **VI** 248–249
 Hedging Coal basin, **VI** 281–284
 hydraulic fracture stimulations, **VI** 262–264
 log analyses, **VI** 254–256
 numerical simulation studies, **VI** 259
 origin, **VI** 245–248
 pilot projects, **VI** 258–259
 Powder River basin, **VI** 278–281
 production operations in, **VI** 265–267
 project characteristics, **VI** 242
 recovery enhancement in, **VI** 251
 reserves determination, **VI** 260–261
 San Juan basin, **VI** 272–274
 Uinta basin, **VI** 276–278
 Upper Silesian coal basin, **VI** 284–286
 well behavior, **VI** 250–251
 well testing, **VI** 256–258
 CC/AP gel technology, **V** 1205, 1214
 CDR logs, **V** 130
 cement
 casing damage and, **IV** 162–163
 thick, perforating multiple strings and, **IV** 163
 cement-bond devices, **V** 187–188
 cement-bond logging, **V** 185–186, 189
 cement-bond logs (CBLs), **V** 185, 191, 392, 394–396
 cement composition, **II** 382–390
 API and, **II** 385
 cement classification and, **II** 383–385
 cement manufacture and, **II** 382–383
 cement-evaluation logs, **V** 392–397
 Cement Evaluation Tool (CET™), **V** 394
 cement filtrates, **IV** 253
 cement hydration
 of cement phases, **II** 392–393
 of pure mineral phases, **II** 390–392
 sulfate attack and, **II** 394
 temperature and, **II** 393
 cement mixer, **II** 426–427
 cement-placement
 evaluation of, **V** 558–559
 monitoring, **V** 496
 production logging and, **V** 556–559
 cement-placement design
 annulus cementing and, **II** 372–373
 cementing of high-pressure/high-temperature wells and,
 II 373–374
 delayed-set cementing and, **II** 373
 inner-string cementing and, **II** 372
 multiple-string cementing and, **II** 373
 primary cementing and, **II** 371
 reverse-circulation cementing and, **II** 373
 stage cementing and, **II** 372
 cement-to-formation
 bonding, **V** 189
 interface, **V** 185
 cement tops detection, in temperature profiles, **V** 714
 cement spacers, **II** 509
 cementation, **I** 574–575, 624, 705
 cementation sequence, **V** 1118
 cementing
 additives and, **II** 509–510
 annulus, **II** 372–373
 API and, **II** 385
 cement classification and, **II** 383–385
 cement composition and, **II** 382–390
 cement hydration and, **II** 390–394
 cement manufacture and, **II** 382–383
 cement-placement design and, **II** 371–374
 cement spacers, **II** 509
 delayed-set, **II** 373
 formation characteristics and, **II** 371
 formation pressures and, **II** 371
 hardware, **II** 412–427
 high-pressure/high-temperature wells, **II** 373–374
 hole preparation and, **II** 379–382
 inner-string, **II** 372
 multiple-string, **II** 373
 operations (see cementing operations)

- placement techniques and, **II** 377–379
plug, **II** 376–377
primary, **II** 369, 371
pumping charges, **II** 508–509
remedial, **II** 369, 374–379
reverse-circulation, **II** 373
slurry design and, **II** 394–396
slurry-design testing and, **II** 411–412
squeeze, **II** 374–375
temperature and, **II** 370–371
through pipe and casing, **II** 372
water-insoluble materials and, **II** 406
water-soluble materials and, **II** 407–411
wellbore geometry and, **II** 370
well depth and, **II** 370
well parameters and, **II** 370–371
cementing hardware
casing centralizers and, **II** 420–423
cementing plugs, **II** 415–419
cement mixing and, **II** 426–427
floating equipment and, **II** 412–414
multiple-stage cementing tools, **II** 419–420
plug containers and, **II** 414–415
pumping equipment and, **II** 424–426
scratches and, **II** 423
special equipment and, **II** 423–424
cementing operations, **II** 369
cementing plugs, **II** 415–419
central limit theorem (CLT), **VI** 58, 462
 average properties, **VI** 533–534
 coefficient of variation, **VI** 538
 margin of error formula, **VI** 532
polls and holes
 applications, **VI** 532–534
 complications, **VI** 535
 seismic data, **VI** 536–537
 volumetric model, **VI** 535
centralizers, **IV** 770, 780, 785
 in ESP system, **IV** 667–668
centrifugal compressors, **III** 261, 263–265
antisurge valves and, **III** 281
blowdown valves of, **III** 281
capacity control and, **III** 280–281
components of, **III** 272–278
discharge check valves of, **III** 281
discharge coolers and, **III** 282
flare valves of, **III** 281
installation processes of, **III** 279–282
maintenance of, **III** 282
mezzanine-mounted installations of, **III** 279–280
multistage, **III** 272
performance characteristic of, **III** 278
purge valves of, **III** 281–282
relief valves of, **III** 281
safety and monitoring devices of, **III** 282
shutdown valves of, **III** 281
single-stage, **III** 272
speed control and, **III** 280
stonewall (choke) limit of, **III** 279
suction scrubbers and, **III** 282
suction throttle valves and, **III** 280
surge limit of, **III** 278–279
variable inlet guide vanes and, **III** 280–281
vent valves and, **III** 282
vibration monitoring and, **III** 282
centrifugal pumps, **III** 231, 496–497. *See also* ESP
affinity laws and performance of, **III** 247
backpressure valves and, **III** 245
check valves and, **III** 249–250
classifications, **III** 240
considerations and hydrostatics, **III** 233–234
flow rate regulation and, **III** 244
functional features, **IV** 629–633
impeller axial loading and, **III** 241
impeller radial loading and, **III** 241
impeller types and, **III** 240–241
installation considerations, **III** 248–250
minimum-flow recirculation valve and, **III** 245
multistage, **III** 241
number of impeller and, **III** 241
parallel operation of, **III** 241–242
performance characteristics, **IV** 633–637
pump-performance curves and, **III** 242–243
pump priming and, **III** 247–248
pump specific speed and, **III** 241–242
series operation of, **III** 242
single-stage, **III** 241
speed change and, **III** 245–246
system head curve and, **III** 243–244
variable-speed control and, **III** 246–247
centrifugation, **III** 77
centrifuge(s), **III** 137, 144
centrifuge methods, **I** 196, 755–757, 759
centrifuge technology, **V** 1050
centroid effect, **II** 42–43
Cesium-137, **V** 263, 515, 518, 521
CGR. *See* condensate/gas ratio
chain/wire-rope mooring system, **II** 626
chalks, **I** 654–655, 695
chamber-lift injection-gas cycle, **IV** 608
characteristic equations, **II** 153–155
charge pump systems, **IV** 783
Charles' law, **I** 218, 355
chased slug approach, **V** 571
check valves, **IV** 506–507
check/drain tubing valves, in ESP system, **IV** 669
chemical condensation polymerization reaction, **V** 1241
chemical crosslinking reactions, **V** 1162
chemical cutter, **IV** 169
chemical demulsifiers, **III** 68–69
chemical effect mechanisms
 crystal modifiers, **III** 173
 dispersion, **III** 173
 sequestering, **III** 173
 threshold effects, **III** 173
chemical-explosive energy sources, **V** 26
chemical extenders, **II** 403
chemical fluid-flow shutoff material, **V** 1153
chemical gas tracers, **V** 658–659
chemical gel structure, **V** 1198
chemical-reaction (polymerization) rates, **V** 1241
chemical stabilizers, **V** 1177
chemical tracer, **V** 1174
chemical water tracers, **V** 655–656
chemostratigraphy, **V** 372
Chemraz, **IV** 59, 60
chevron seal stacks, **IV** 60, 61
ChevronTexaco Escravos GTL project, **VI** 356
China, **I** 822
Chinese polymer floods, **V** 1183
chip holddown, **II** 579
 effect, **II** 522
chlorine, **III** 175–176
chlorite, **I** 576
chloroform, **I** 753
choice of law, **I** 823–824
choke-back analysis, for wellbore, **IV** 383
choke pressure, **II** 519

- choked-fracture
 damage, **V** 789
 skin factor, **V** 789
 type curve, **V** 794
- chokes, flow through, **IV** 26–28
- chromic triacetate (CrAc_3), **V** 1194
- chromium (III)-carboxylate/acrylamide-polymer gels, **V** 1189
- chromium (VI) redox gels, **V** 1190
- chronostratigraphic approach, **V** 7
- CHOPS. *See* cold heavy-oil production with sand
- CHOPS simulation
 conventional approaches to, **VI** 216
 foamy-oil behavior and, **VI** 216
 permeability-enhanced zone, **VI** 214–216
 sand liquefaction, **VI** 213–214
 stress-flow coupling and physics-based modeling, **VI** 217
- CHOPS-VAPEX-SAGD scheme, **VI** 230–231
- CHOPS well completion practices
 cavity pump progression, **VI** 218–219
 lifting approaches, **VI** 219
 mechanical problems, **VI** 219
 production and pumping initiation in, **VI** 218
 well perforation, **VI** 217–218
- Cinco type curve, **V** 793
- circulatability treatment and hole preparation, **II** 379–381
- Circumferential Acoustic Scanning Tool (CAST™), **V** 400
- Circumferential Acoustic Scanning Tool-Visualization version (CAST-V™), **V** 397
- Circumferential Borehole Imaging Log (CBIL™), **V** 400, 406
- civil law, **I** 828–829
- Clapeyron equation, **I** 241–243, 435
- classic material balance, **V** 1519
- classic probability theory, **VI** 539
- classical linear oscillator (CLO)
 pendulums and, **I** 24–34
 single degree of freedom (SDOF) and, **I** 13–24
 two degrees of freedom (2DOF) and, **I** 24–34
- clastic depositional systems classification, **VI** 303
- Clausius-Clapeyron equation, **I** 241–243, 435
- clay-bound fluids, **V** 315
- clay-bound-water (CBW) components, **V** 316–317, 336
- clay-corrected porosity, **VI** 307–308
- clay minerals, **V** 21, 431–432
- clay-particle swelling, **II** 446
- clays, **I** 582, 609, 624; **IV** 182
 analysis types, **IV** 287–288
 bulk lubrication and, **I** 660–661
 diagenesis and, **I** 662
 distribution, **IV** 287
 porous minerals and, **I** 573, 575
 radioactive, **I** 666–671
 rich sandstone HF acidizing, **IV** 287
 rock failure and, **I** 653–655
 rock strength measurement and, **I** 662–666
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 691–692
 stabilizers, **IV** 291, 302–303
 swelling steps, **IV** 256
- clean energy, **I** 831
- clean-sand (Archie) model, **V** 461–462
- clean waxy crude definition, **IV** 374
- clearance volume, **III** 289
 double-acting cylinder (head-end and crank-end clearance), **III** 291
 of single-acting cylinder (crank-end clearance), **III** 290
 of single-acting cylinder (head-end clearance), **III** 289
- cleat system, CBM reservoirs and, **VI** 242, 245, 247–250
- closed-circulation drilling systems, **II** 529
- closed floating-roof tank (CFRT), **III** 508
- closed impellers, **III** 240–241
- closed-loop Rankine cycle, **VI** 430
- closed power-fluid systems, **IV** 747
- cloud point, **I** 431–432
- CMB. *See* classic material balance
- CMPG acquisition, **V** 341
- CO_2 floods, in plunger operations, **IV** 849
- CO_2 removal, membrane processing for, **III** 225–227
- CO_2 resistance, **II** 390
- coal, **I** 465, 831–832, 834; **VI** 244–245. *See also* CBM reservoirs
 depositional systems, **VI** 252
 fluid movement in, **VI** 248
 permeability, **VI** 249–250
- coalbed methane reservoirs. *See* CBM reservoirs
- coalbed reservoirs, volumetric estimate of GIP (scf), **V** 1535
- coal-tar-epoxy internal coatings, **IV** 748
- coalescence, **I** 540–541; **III** 125
- coalescers, **III** 30
- coalescing plates, **III** 71–72
- coarse-grid, **V** 1408–1409
- 2D and 3D simulation models, **V** 1604–1605
- coarse strainers, **III** 161–163
- cogeneration, **I** 834
- cohesion, **I** 650
- coiled-pipeline (CPL) carrier, **VI** 366
- coiled tubing
 design considerations, **IV** 142–145
 drilling, **II** 585
 jointed tubing and, **IV** 141
 stripper assembly, **II** 551
 systems, **II** 547
- cokriging estimator, **VI** 71
- cold heavy-oil production with sand, **VI** 183
- combined compact and wormhole processes, **VI** 199–201
 developmental history of, **VI** 186–187
 high-rate oil and gas wells, **VI** 232–233
 hybrid production schemes, **VI** 230–231
 Luseland field case history and, **VI** 225–226
 models, equivalent permeability in, **VI** 200
 monitoring approaches, **VI** 228–230
 numerical simulation of (see CHOPS simulation)
 operational issues in, **VI** 217–222
 physical property changes, **VI** 205–206
 piping channel growth concepts, **VI** 197–199
 pressure pulse flow enhancement, **VI** 231–232
 production rate increase mechanisms, **VI** 190–195
 projects and wells, screening criteria for, **VI** 212–213
 reservoir assessment and candidate screening for, **VI** 206–213
 reservoirs in Canada, **VI** 188–190
 sand management in, **VI** 222–225
 staged production schemes, **VI** 231
 stress changes and, **VI** 201–205
 uniform remolded zone growth concepts, **VI** 195–197
 uses of, **VI** 184
 well behavior, **VI** 187–188
 wells, cold production from horizontal wells and, **VI** 226–228
 world oil production predictions and, **VI** 185
- Cold Lake, **I** 411
- Cole-Cole plot, **VI** 592
- collapse
 above packer, **II** 313
 below packer, **II** 313
 cementing, **II** 313
 and D/t ratio, **II** 291–294
 elastic, **II** 292–293
 gas migration, **II** 313–314
 lost returns with mud drop, **II** 313–314
 other load cases, **II** 313

- plastic, **II** 291–292
pressure, **II** 324
salt loads, **II** 314
strength, **II** 291–294
transition, **II** 292
collapse brecciation, **V** 15–16
collar-locator log, **V** 537, 549
collocated cokriging, **VI** 74
colloidal dispersion gels, **V** 1215
Columbia Natural Gas of Ohio, **VI** 365
column-stabilized vessel, **II** 614
Combinable Magnetic Resonance (CMR) tool, **V** 291, 316
combined compact and wormhole processes, **VI** 199–201
combined stress effects, **II** 295–299
combustion
 dry, **V** 1368
 in-situ combustion (ISC), **V** 1367
 kinetics, **V** 1371–1372
 projects, pollution-control systems for, **V** 1392
 reverse, **V** 1367–1368
 wet, **V** 1369–1370
Comet Ridge field, **VI** 286, 288
Commercial Arbitration and Mediation Center for the Americas (CAMCA), **I** 825
commingled gas and water production profiling problems
 back-scatter gamma-ray density surveys, **V** 590, 592, 598, 604–605
 continuous or fullbore spinner surveys, **V** 593, 596, 599, 602, 608
 differential-pressure density survey, **V** 602
 diverting-spinner flowmeter survey, **V** 593
 flowing spinner survey, **V** 604–605
 flowing survey with radioactive chemical tracer, **V** 602
 fluid-capacitance survey, **V** 592, 595, 601, 605, 608
 fluid density survey, **V** 593
 gradient-type density survey, **V** 599, 604–605
 gravel-pack surveys, **V** 595, 598, 602, 604, 608
 multiarm conductive and multiarm fluid capacitance surveys, **V** 603
 noise-logging survey, **V** 590, 597, 599, 604–605
 optical gas-detection surveys, **V** 604
 pulse-neutron surveys, **V** 595, 599, 602, 608
 temperature surveys, **V** 592, 598, 601, 603, 605, 608
commingled-gas production, profiling, **V** 537–539
commingled oil and water production profiling problems
 gravel pack and continuous-spinner survey, **V** 608–609
 noise logging survey, **V** 609
 temperature and fluid capacitance survey, **V** 608
commissioning, **III** 589–590
commodity screens, proprietary and, **IV** 198
common interpretation method, **V** 259
common law, **I** 824, 828–829
compact deoxygenation, **III** 167–168
compact zone growth hypothesis, for CHOPS, **VI** 195–196
compaction, **II** 11–12, 15–16
compaction-drives, **V** 956–961
 material-balance analysis, **V** 957–961
 performance, **V** 957
 reservoir, **V** 901
 rock expansivity and compressibility, **V** 958–961
compaction strength, **I** 653
compensated dual resistivity (CDR) tool, **V** 118–121, 123–126
compensated neutron-porosity logging (CNL) tool, **V** 267–268, 270
compensated wave-resistivity (CWR) tool, **V** 127
complementary error function, **I** 50, 119
complete-water drive reservoir, **V** 900
completion equipment
 blast joints, **II** 516
 packers, **II** 516
 seal assembly, **II** 516
completion fluids, **II** 506
completion systems
 cased-hole applications, **IV** 72–79
 conveyance, methods of, **IV** 54–58
 elastomers, **IV** 59–61
 flow-control accessories, **IV** 63–68
 ISO and API standards, **IV** 61–62
 metallurgy, **IV** 58–59
 multilateral completions, **IV** 79–85
 packer rating envelopes, **IV** 62–63
 packers (see packers)
 subsurface safety systems, **IV** 68–72
 tubing string, length and force changes impact to, **IV** 90–98
 tubing/packer systems, **IV** 98–100
 well modes, operational, **IV** 85–90
complex faulted structural trap, **V** 3
complex flow geometries, **V** 756
complex numbers, **I** 59
complex seismic trace, **V** 37–39
compliant and floating systems
 compliant towers, **III** 544
 deep-draft floaters, **III** 546–548
 floating production systems, **III** 548–551
 tension leg platforms, **III** 544–546
 wet vs. dry trees, **III** 548
component analysis, mud logging and, **V** 361–365
composite decline curves, misuse of, **V** 1557
composite expansivities, **V** 908, 917
composite plate electrodes, **III** 107
compressed gas/oil, **V** 899
compressed natural gas (CNG), **VI** 139
 processes of, **VI** 366–368
 transportation of, **VI** 365–366
compressibility, **I** 590–591
 clay content and, **I** 653–655
 compaction strength and, **I** 653
 Coulomb–Navier failure and, **I** 642–645
 elasticity and, **I** 8, 36–37, 603–640
 first law of thermodynamics and, **I** 338–341
 gas properties and, **I** 233–236
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 grain texture and, **I** 661–662
 Hoek–Brown relationships and, **I** 645–651
 ideal gas law and, **I** 587
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 79–82
 isobaric, **I** 356–357
 isothermal, **I** 233–236, 275–277, 320–322, 356–357, 590
 log parameters and, **I** 662–666
 Mohr failure and, **I** 645–651
 oil properties and, **I** 275–277, 320–322
 phase behavior and, **I** 356–357
 pore fluid effects and, **I** 655–661
 principle of corresponding states and, **I** 360–361
 produced water and, **I** 478–479
 real fluid equation and, **I** 356
 rock strength measurement and, **I** 662–666
 source functions and, **I** 102–103
 supercompressibility and, **I** 223
 uniaxial, **I** 595, 651–655, 662–663, 665
compressibility factor, **III** 268–269
compressible fluid flow
 air drilling and, **II** 166
 static wellbore pressure solutions and, **II** 124–124
compressible gas, **II** 123
compression packer, retrievable
 with fluid-bypass valve, **IV** 44–45
compression ratio, **III** 270
 of plunger pump, **IV** 469–470

- compression theory
 actual (inlet) volume flow and, **III** 269–270
 compressibility factor and, **III** 268–269
 compression stages and, **III** 271–272
 head and, **III** 267–268
 intercooling and, **III** 270
 isentropic compression, **III** 265–266
 isentropic efficiency and, **III** 268
 mass (weight) flow and, **III** 269
 polytropic compression, **III** 266–267
 polytropic efficiency and, **III** 268
 standard volume flow and, **III** 269
 compressional-slowness measurement, **V** 181
 compressional velocity, **V** 202
 compressional (P) waves, **I** 8–9, 36–37, 621, 629–630; **V** 169–170; **VI** 24
 acoustic logs, **V** 210
 velocity, **V** 170
 compressive strength, **II** 411; **V** 1222
 compressive stresses, **IV** 328
 compressor horsepower
 at surface production facilities, **IV** 530
 of gas lift systems, **IV** 527–528
 on gas distribution and control, **IV** 528–530
 on gas lift equipment, **IV** 530–533
 compressive wellbore failure, **II** 23
 compressors
 booster, **III** 262
 capacity (flow) of, **III** 269–270
 casinghead, **III** 262
 centrifugal (*see* centrifugal compressors)
 classification and types, **III** 262–265
 dynamic compressors, **III** 262
 flash gas, **III** 261
 gas lift, **III** 261
 integral, **III** 263
 positive displacement compressors, **III** 262–263
 power requirements and, **III** 270
 reciprocating, **III** 262–263
 reinjection, **III** 261–262
 rotary positive displacement compressors, **III** 263
 screw, **III** 263
 selection of, **III** 270–271
 separable, **III** 262–263
 vane, **III** 263
 vapor recovery, **III** 262
 Compton scattering, **V** 254–255
 computer-mapping programs, **VI** 70
 computer simulation for well/reservoir performance, **V** 1531–1532
 computer thermal-simulation work, **V** 1208
 computerized tomography (CT) scanning, **I** 753, 757
 concentric ring valves, **III** 287
 concessions, **I** 811–812
 concurrent method, **II** 201–202
 condensable vapors, **III** 17
 condensate bank buildup, **IV** 264
 condensate/gas ratio, **V** 1514
 condensate reservoirs, **V** 982
 condensate water, **I** 492
 condensate well fluid, volumetric behavior, **V** 990
 condensation polymerization, **V** 1242
 conditional probability theory, **VI** 539
 continuous random variables, frequency distributions of, **VI** 58
 conductivity, **I** 408, 484, 538, 687–688
 conductor casing, **II** 287, 473
 cone offset, **II** 224
 conformance-improvement treatment systems
 flooding operations, **V** 1151
 fluid system, **V** 1149
 foams, **V** 1235
 gels, **V** 1187
 gel treatments, **V** 1218
 polymer technologies, benefits of applying, **V** 1166
 systems for, **V** 1149
 coning, of well, **V** 872–879
 connate-brine, **V** 1045
 resistivity (R_w), **V** 453–454
 connate water, **I** 466, 470, 492; **V** 908
 expansion, **V** 917
 SWCT tests for, **V** 644
 connate water saturation (S_{wc}), **V** 615, 1048
 Conoco, **I** 771
 consolidated rock, **V** 1550
 constant-bottomhole-pressure concept, **II** 194
 constant-composition expansion (CCE), **V** 988–989
 constant-pressure boundary, **V** 827
 constant-rate drawdown test, **V** 772
 constant volume depletion (CVD), **V** 904
 consumer price index (CPI), **I** 802–803
 contact force, **II** 308–309
 contact time, **II** 382
 continuity equation, **I** 45–46
 continuous-flow gas lift well, **IV** 521
 continuous and fullbore spinner flowmeters, **V** 526–535
 continuous/fullbore spinner and temperature survey, profiling
 production problems, **V** 600
 continuous solid rod (COROD), **IV** 475
 continuous-wave systems, **II** 654
 contracts, **I** 813–814
 control power transformer (CPT), **IV** 659
 convection, **I** 48–50, 54–57
 Convention on Jurisdiction and Foreign Judgments in Civil
 and Commercial Matters, **I** 826
 Convention on the Settlement on Investment Disputes
 Between States and Nationals of Other States, **I** 828
 conventional installations. *See also* fixed-pump installations
 conveyance methods, **IV** 54–56 (*see also* packers)
 casing cleanup operations, **IV** 57
 casing considerations, **IV** 58
 landing conditions, **IV** 56
 through-tubing operations, **IV** 56
 conveyance systems, **IV** 166–167
 cool hot wells, water for, **V** 1391
 cooling-fluid injection, **V** 1244
 copper-ion displacement test, **III** 174
 copper poisoning, **IV** 653
 copper rotor bars, **IV** 650
 core analysis, **V** 78; **VI** 254. *See also* CBM reservoirs
 equipment, conventional, **VI** 262
 tests, **VI** 312
 core-based stress analysis, **II** 34
 strain measurement while reloading and, **II** 33
 strain relaxation measurement and, **II** 32
 velocity measurement and, **II** 33
 core-flooding experimental testing, **V** 1200
 core/log calculation approaches, porosity determination and
 calibration line-fitting, **V** 444–447
 density log, **V** 447–449
 core-plug Boyles-law porosity measurements, **V** 442
 core porosity (ϕ_c), **V** 443
 core sampling, **V** 78
 coreflush testing, **II** 526–527
 Corey theory, **V** 1128
 coriolis flowmeters, **III** 457
 advantages and disadvantages, **III** 459
 CPU and, **III** 443
 flow velocity and, **III** 443
 ISO standard and, **III** 457–458

- LAUT units and, **III** 448
operational theory of, **III** 443, 459
overview of, **III** 458–459
sensor considerations and, **III** 443
sizing of, **III** 459
transmitter considerations and, **III** 443–444
- Cornerstone Ventures, L.P., **I** 802
correlation coefficient, **V** 444
correlation and coefficient definition, **VI** 546
corrosion, **I** 471–472; **II** 440–441; **III** 173
 chemistry of steels, **IV** 395–397
 considerations, **IV** 133–134
 coupons, **III** 175
 inhibitors, **II** 95–96
 inhibitors in oil/gas wells, **IV** 300
 pitting and, **IV** 300, 397, 398, 686
 prevention of, **IV** 401–404
 processes of, **IV** 396
 protection, **III** 173–175 (*see also* corrosion prevention)
corrosion detection problems
 magnetic flux-leakage surveys, **V** 613–614
 multifeeler mechanical-caliper and Eddy current wall-thickness surveys, **V** 612
 radial-type bond logging surveys, **V** 614
corrosion, emulsion-treating equipment
 cathodic protection, **III** 114
 corrosion inhibitors, **III** 114
 exclusion of oxygen, **III** 114
 internal coating, **III** 115
 metallurgy, **III** 115
corrosion-monitoring tools, **V** 496
corrosion prevention
 of offshore pipelines, **III** 380
 of onshore pipelines, **III** 368–370
 Splashtron and, **III** 380
corrosion-resistant alloys (CRA), **IV** 106, 134, 397
corrosive mixture, **V** 1233
corrosivity and pumps, **III** 236
corruption, **I** 816–817, 829
cost contingency definition, **VI** 504–505
Coulomb damping, **I** 10–11
Coulomb-Navier failure, **I** 642–645
Council of Petroleum Accountants Societies (COPAS), **I** 774
counterclockwise rotation (CCW), **V** 532
counterflow-desalter, **III** 105
coupled models, in reservoir stimulation
 full coupling, **V** 1449
 iterative coupling, **V** 1448
 one-way coupling and loose coupling, **V** 1447
coupling internal pressure leak resistance, **II** 300
coupling selection, **II** 492
coupling types, simulation of geomechanics
 flow-properties coupling, **V** 1445
 pore-volume coupling, **V** 1444–1445
Cox chart, **I** 242
Cragoe's relationship, **I** 266
crank pin bearings, **III** 286
creaming, **I** 552–553
crestal gas injection, **V** 1119, 1135
crewboats, **II** 502
cricidentherm, **I** 381–382
critical spacing value, **V** 172
cross-axial interference, **II** 277
crossed-dipole anisotropy analysis/logging, **V** 211, 220, 224
crossed-dipole sonic logs, **II** 32
crossflow, **II** 230–231
crossflow behind casing, **V** 563–566
crossflow detection behind casing, problems and tools, **V** 611
crosslinked polymer gel, **V** 1243
crosslinked styrene-butadiene block copolymers, **V** 1243
crosslinker concentration, **V** 1195
crosslinking agents, **V** 1189
crosslinking chemistry, **V** 1190–1191, 1206
crossover seats, of gas lift valves, **IV** 548–549
crossover tie line, **I** 392
crossplots, **V** 280–283
cross-polarized microscopy, **I** 431
cross-sectional gas/oil problem, **V** 1409
cross-variogram model, **VI** 67
crosswell seismic profiling (CSP), **V** 26, 65–68; **VI** 25
crude and matrix from ISC project, laboratory studies
 chemical reactions, **V** 1370–1371
 combustion-tube studies, **V** 1372–1374
 kinetics of combustion reactions, **V** 1371–1372
crude oil, **III** 2, 15–16; **V** 1041, 1046
 properties, **V** 1039
 temperature dependence of viscosity for, **V** 1321
viscosity/temperature relationships for, **III** 67
crude-oil emulsions, **I** 211, 258–261
 agitation and, **I** 551
 API standards and, **I** 537
 appearance and, **I** 536–537
 asphaltenes and, **I** 536, 542–545
 ASTM standards and, **I** 537, 549
 basic sediment and water, **I** 533, 536–537, 549–550, 560
 brine composition and, **I** 549
 characteristics of, **I** 536–540
 color and, **I** 536–537
 definition of, **I** 534
 demulsification and, **I** 550–560, 563–566
 desalters and, **I** 554, 556
 difficulties from, **I** 533
 droplet size and, **I** 535–538, 547
 economics of treating, **III** 115–117
 emulsion separation index (ESI) test and, **I** 569–570
 field treatment program and, **I** 561–563
 finely divided solids and, **I** 536
 free-water knockout drums and, **I** 553–554
 gravitational separation and, **I** 554
 heavy polar fraction in, **I** 542–546
 interfacial tension (IFT) and, **I** 536–537, 539–540, 559–560
 Karl-Fischer titration and, **I** 537
 occurrence of, **I** 533–534
 pH and, **I** 548
 production costs and, **I** 533
 production traps and, **I** 554
 retention time and, **I** 551
 retrofitting and, **I** 552
 rheology and, **I** 538–540
 salinity and, **I** 533, 550, 554, 556
 sampling and analyzing, **I** 560–561; **III** 64
 coalescence (flocculation), **III** 65
 destabilization (coagulation), **III** 65
 gravity separation (sedimentation), **III** 65
 shear and, **I** 551
 solids and, **I** 546–547
 stability and, **I** 540–550
 steric repulsion and, **I** 542–543
 Stokes' Law and, **I** 554
 surface-active agents and, **I** 536
 surface films and, **I** 540–541
 temperature and, **I** 547
 three-phase separators and, **I** 554
 types of, **I** 534–536
 viscosity and, **I** 538–540
 waxes and, **I** 536, 545–546
crude-oil emulsions, sampling and analyzing, **III** 64
 coalescence (flocculation), **III** 65

- destabilization (coagulation), **III** 65
 gravity separation (sedimentation), **III** 65
 crude-oil incompatibility in water formation, **IV** 286
 crude oil resin structure, **IV** 371
 crushed coal, **II** 401
 crushing, **II** 222–223
 crustal anomalies, **II** 273
 cryogenic nitrogen, **II** 546
 cryogenic nitrogen rejection plant, **V** 1135, 1143
 Crystal Quartz Gauge (CQG) design, **V** 691
 crystalline carbonate, **V** 11
 crystalline clay swelling, **IV** 256
 Cullender and Smith correlation, **IV** 590
 cumulative air injected (CAI), **V** 1385
 cumulative incremental oil produced (CIOP), **V** 1385
 cumulative oil recovery and steam zone size, design calculations for
 Jones model, **V** 1325–1326
 Marx-Langenheim and Mandl-Volek (M-V) models, **V** 1324–1325
 cumulative wellhead gas, **V** 1521
 curl, **I** 52–53
 cut mud, **II** 188
 cutter density
 IADC fixed-cutter bit classification system and, **II** 252–254
 polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) cutter and, **II** 244–245
 polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) drill bit and, **II** 245–247
 cutter dull characteristic (D), **II** 257
 cutter size, **II** 252–254
 cutter wear, **II** 255–257
 cutters, **I** 453
 cutters, PDC, **II** 247–250
 back rake, **II** 245
 cutter density of, **II** 244–245
 cutter orientation of, **II** 245
 cutter wear and, **II** 255–257
 diamond table and, **II** 242
 diamond table bonds and, **II** 247–249
 optimization, **II** 249
 synthetic diamond and, **II** 241–242
 thermally stable PDC (TSP) and, **II** 247–249
 cutting structure
 IADC dull grading system and, **II** 255–257
 polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) drill bit and, **II** 243, 245, 252
 roller-cone drill bit and, **II** 222, 224–226, 228, 231
 cuttings analysis, mud logging and
 cuttings collection, **V** 367
 sample examination and description, **V** 367–368
 sample lagging, **V** 365–366
 cuttings board, mud logging and, **V** 360
 cuttings concentration(s), **II** 161
 vertical wells and, **II** 159–162
 cuttings erosion testing, **II** 98
 cuttings return, rate of, **V** 375
 cuttings transport, **II** 155
 air drilling and, **II** 166
 in deviated wells, **II** 156, 162–166
 drillpipe rotation and, **II** 164
 equations and single-phase flow, **II** 167–168
 foam drilling and, **II** 168–169
 hole cleaning and, **II** 169–170
 mechanistic modeling and, **II** 164–166
 mist drilling and, **II** 166–168
 models, **II** 164–166
 particle slip velocity and, **II** 156–159
 in vertical wells, **II** 156, 159–162
 cutoff-BVI (CBVI) model, **V** 316–318
 cutoff frequency, **V** 512
 cycle hierarchies, terminology of, **V** 9–10
 cyclic-load factor, **IV** 497
 cyclic-steam injection, **V** 1236, 1246
 cyclic steam stimulation (CSS), **V** 1324
 cyclic stresses, **II** 441
 cooling, **III** 296–297
 piston displacement and, **III** 288–289
 reciprocating compressors and, **III** 283–284
 cylindrical focusing technique (CFT), **V** 103
- D**
- D'Alembert's principle, **I** 13
 Dagang Oil Field, China, **VI** 601
 dalmatian wetting, **V** 1041, 1042. *See also* reservoir rocks
 data acquisition, **V** 1080–1081
 data fit—inversion, NMR and, **V** 303–304
 DataLatch system, **V** 695
 Dalton's law, **I** 221
 damage mechanisms, **II** 445–447
 aqueous-filtrate blockage, **II** 447
 clay-particle swelling, **II** 446
 emulsion blockage, **II** 447
 precipitation of soluble salts and, **II** 447
 saturation change, **II** 446
 solids plugging, **II** 446
 wettability reversal, **II** 446–447
 damping
 classical linear oscillator and, **I** 13–24
 Coulomb, **I** 10–11
 hysteretic, **I** 11
 single degree of freedom (SDOF) and, **I** 13–24
 two degrees of freedom (2DOF) and, **I** 24–34
 vibrating systems and, **I** 9–11, 13–24
 viscous, **I** 10
 Danian samples, **I** 695
 Darcy flow, **V** 754, 841; **VI** 248, 258
 Darcy's law, **I** 62–63, 73; **V** 276, 436, 719, 721, 756, 1108, 1127; **VI** 567
 diffusivity and, **I** 80–82
 Green's functions and, **I** 112
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 79–82
 Laplace transformations and, **I** 90
 linear pressure dependence of flows for, **V** 1416
 relative permeability and, **I** 727
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 687–688
 Darcy velocity field, **I** 51
 Darcy velocity and sand influx, **VI** 191–192
 data-acquisition cycle, **II** 667
 data-management systems, **II** 676
 database development, tight gas reservoir and, **VI** 329
 economic models and, **VI** 332–333
 hydraulic fracture propagation models, **VI** 331–332
 reservoir simulation models and, **VI** 330
 vertical profiles and, **VI** 332
 Dean-Stark extraction device, **VI** 208
 Dean-Stark water-extraction procedure, **V** 426, 443–444, 452
 decane, **I** 400
 decision trees, **I** 785–788
 Bayes' theorem and conditional probability, **VI** 467–468
 choice nodes and, **VI** 466–467
 conditional probability, **VI** 540
 discretization and, **VI** 467–468
 drill/set pipe conditions, **VI** 469
 empirical data of, **VI** 477–479
 expected value and chance nodes, **VI** 466
 interpretation, **VI** 540
 and Monte Carlo simulation, **VI** 541–545
 oil based and water based mud systems, **VI** 545

- sensitivity, VI 477
value of information estimation, VI 471
decision tree analysis evaluation method, V 1575
decline curve method, gas reservoirs, VI 346–349
decline-trend analysis, V 1556
decommissioning, I 822–823
deep draught caisson vessel (DDCV), III 531
deep hard-rock drilling, II 579–580
mud hammer, II 579
mud pulse drilling, II 579–580
deep induction (R_{ila}) log, VI 313–314
deep laterolog tools, V 453
deepwater and ultradeepwater developments,
future technology, III 562–563
deepwater fixed platforms, II 596
deepwater Gulf of Mexico (GOM), II 382, 571–572, 590–591
Deepwater Nautilus, II 597
deepwater operations
hydrates and, II 106
PP/FG and, II 106
shallow-water flow (SWF) and, II 105–106
temperature variation and, II 105
deformation. *See* rock failure
degrees of freedom (DOF)
boundary conditions and, I 11–34
continuous systems and, I 7, 34–36
damping and, I 11–34
discrete systems and, I 6–7
dominant, I 7
excitation/response functions and, I 6–8
 H_2O +hydrocarbon systems and, I 500–501
multiple, I 34
pure fluid properties and, I 350–364
single (SDOF), I 9, 13–24
two (2DOF), I 9–10, 24–34
dehydration of natural gas, III 198
delayed-set cementing, II 373
Delaware basin, V 1118
deliquescing, III 217
desiccants, III 215
deliverability test methods, IV 7, 15
analysis theory, V 840, 845
flow-after-flow tests, IV 7–12
isochronal test, IV 12–14
modified isochronal test, IV 14–15
transient test methods, IV 15
types and purposes of, V 840
delta-delta connection, III 467–468
delta systems, V 20
delta-wye connection, III 468
demineratization, III 147, 150
demisters, III 26
demisting cyclones, types of, III 29
demulsification
aggregation and, I 552
agitation and, I 565
chemical approach to, I 556–560
creaming and, I 552–553
databases and, I 566
destabilizing emulsions and, I 550–552
efficiency factors and, I 558
electrostatic coalescing and, I 566
flocculation and, I 552
mechanisms for, I 552–553, 559–560
methods for, I 553–560
optimization of, I 563–566
overdosing and, I 565
process evaluation and, I 565–566
proper mixing and, I 564–565
retention time and, I 565–566
demulsifier, III 70
Dennis Tool Co., II 584
density, I 219–220, 233, 277
API number and, I 588, 590–592
Benedict-Webb-Rubin equation and, I 587
brines and, I 592–594
buoyant, I 580
definition of, I 577–578, 580
dry, I 580
fluid properties and, I 580, 585–594
Gassmann equations and, I 619–629
grain, I 580
initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, I 79–82
in-situ, I 582–584
isotropic, I 603–604
measurement techniques for, I 584–585
oil properties and, I 277
produced water and, I 479–482
saturated, I 580
seismic data and, I 585
volume fraction and, I 581–582
density and elevation survey, profiling production problem, V 600
density log/tool, V 387, 447–449
density/neutron log, V 79, 428
density-porosity interpretation, V 264–265
deoilers, III 135
Dept. of Energy (DOE), VI 173–174
Dept. of Trade and Industry (DTI), I 811
dependent variables, I 1–2
depletion-type history curve, IV 279–280
deployment valves, II 545
deposition
adsorption and, I 423–424
asphaltenes and, I 258, 397–403, 408–429
produced water and, I 471–472
scale, I 471–472
waxes and, I 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
wettability alteration and, I 427–429
depositional facies model, V 22
depressurization, hydrate plug removal by, VI 554–555, 559–560
depressurization, stages of, III 13–14
depth-tracking sensors, II 647–648
depth datum, of pressure, V 699
depth-derived borehole compensation (DDBHC), V 178
depth of investigation (DOI), V 309, 335
derating factors
altitude and temperature, III 493
frequency, III 492–493
voltage variation, III 492
derivative type curve, V 743
derivatives, I 3–5
derivatized cellulose, II 399
carboxymethyl hydroxyethyl cellulose (CMHEC), II 407
hydroxyethyl cellulose (HEC), II 407
derrickman, II 193
derrick-supported flares, III 428
derrick-supported stacks, III 427
desalters, I 554, 556
desalting
analytical methods, III 81–82
dilution water, III 78–79
effluent-water quality, III 80
mixing efficiency, III 78
water recycle, III 79–80
water solubility in crude oil, III 80–81
desanders, III 142
desanding hydrocyclones, III 142–144

- desiccant dehydration process, **III** 216
dry, **III** 214–215
- design
elevated flare stacks, **III** 427
of flare and vent disposal systems, **III** 424
flare stacks, **III** 429–436
flow rate, **III** 232
for piping and pipeline systems, **III** 318–335
pressure, **III** 10
for pumps, **III** 232–233
polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) drill bit, **II** 239–245
roller-cone drill bit, **II** 221–231, 236–237
vent stacks, **III** 435–436
- design check equation (DCE), **II** 333–334
- design factors (DF), **II** 322–323
- design factors, tubing
Barlow's formula, **IV** 115
buckling, **IV** 133
considerations, **IV** 117–118, 133–134
drag loads and, **IV** 116
internal coatings, **IV** 134–134
limitations, outside diameter (OD), **IV** 119
properties, performance, **IV** 119–133
stretch, in tubing, **IV** 133
tapered, **IV** 118–119
- design objectives
design strings and, **II** 317
well mechanical integrity and, **II** 317
- design process
detailed design and, **II** 317
phases of, **II** 317
preliminary design and, **II** 317
- design wells
3D Earth models and, **II** 270–271
3D visualization and, **II** 270–271
detailed design, **II** 317
design factors and, **II** 322–323
load cases and, **II** 322
sound engineering judgment and, **II** 322
- detailed engineering, **III** 568
- determinants, **I** 61–62
- deterministic cash flow evaluation method, **V** 1574–1575
- detonator systems, **IV** 166
- developed reservoirs, **V** 704, 829, 841, 856
- deviated well, **V** 753
- deviated wellbores, **II** 49–51
- deviated wells, **II** 156
- deviation angle, **II** 370
- deviation tools
adjustable-gauge stabilizers (AGSs), **II** 283
intermediate radius applications and, **II** 282–283
jetting bits, **II** 284
medium-radius applications and, **II** 282
positive-displacement motors (PDM) applications and, **II** 281–282
rotary-steerable systems (RSS) and, **II** 283
short-radius applications and, **II** 282–283
steerable motor assemblies, **II** 280–281 (*see also* positive-displacement motors)
- turbines, **II** 284
- whipstocks, **II** 283–284
- dewpoint, **I** 180
gas-injection processes and, **I** 386–394
 H_2O +hydrocarbon systems and, **I** 501–503, 508–514
reservoir classification and, **I** 381–384
surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 386–394
- dewpoint pressure, **V** 1560
- diagenetic trap, **V** 3–4
- diagenetic water, **I** 492
- diamond bits, **II** 250
- diamond grit, **II** 241–242
- diamond-enhanced inserts, **II** 228–229
- diamond table bonds, **II** 247–249
- diamond tables, **II** 242, 247–249
- diaphragm pumps, **III** 253–255
- diatomaceous Earth (DE), **II** 385, 401, 403
- diatomaceous Earth (DE) filter, **IV** 207–208
- diogenesis, **VI** 303
- dielectric effects, **II** 659
- dielectric losses, electrical heating of oil wells and, **VI** 589–592
- dielectric steam quality sensor (DSQS), **VI** 425
- diesel engines, **III** 303–305
- diesel fuels, **I** 407
- diethanolamine (DEA), **III** 191
- diethylene glycol (DEG), **IV** 530
- diethylenetriaminopentamethylene phosphonic acid, **I** 471
- differential equations
chain rule, **I** 4
continued, **I** 4
derivatives, **I** 3–5
L'Hopital's rule, **I** 3
limits, **I** 1–3
linear superposition rule, **I** 4
multiple, **I** 4
ordinary (ODE), **I** 1, 5, 11
partial (PDE), **I** 1, 5, 11
product rule, **I** 4
quotient rule, **I** 4
solutions, **I** 5–6
- difference in gravity, Δg (mGal), **V** 409
- differential pressure, **II** 472
- differential-pressure pipe sticking
drillstring rotation and, **II** 435
mudcake and, **II** 433–435
pull force and, **II** 434
surge pressures and, **II** 435
- differential-scanning calorimetry, **I** 431
- differential-spectrum (DSM) method, **V** 326–327
- differential-sticking potential, **II** 477
- differential-vaporization (DV), **V** 904
- diffusion, **I** 80–81
Bessel functions and, **I** 82–86
Dirac delta function and, **I** 101
Green's functions and, **I** 100, 110–121, 123
Poisson's summation formula and, **I** 106–107
source functions and, **I** 101–110 (*see also* source functions)
waxes and, **I** 450–451
- diffusion analysis (DIFAN), **V** 329
- diffusion-weighted mechanism. *See* dual- T_W acquisition
- diffusivity equation, **IV** 2–3
- diglycolamine (DGA), **III** 190
- diisopropanolamine (DIPA), **III** 191
- dikes, **III** 520
- dilatational waves, **I** 8
- dimensionless fracture conductivity, **IV** 347
- diolefins, **I** 258
- dipolar attractive force, **III** 95
- dipole-acoustic sources, **V** 221
- dipole and multipole array devices, **V** 180
- dipole flexural shear mode, **V** 221
- dipole-shear
acoustic measurements, **V** 214
dispersion, **V** 220
slowness processing, **V** 218
wave, **V** 215
wave splitting, **V** 221
- dipole transmission, **V** 170, 180
- Dirac delta function, **I** 101, 125

- direct current (DC) field, **III** 73
direct-drive power transmission systems, **IV** 773–774
direct far-field method (*see also* fracture diagnostics)
 microseismic-fracture-mapping technique, **IV** 355
 tiltmeter-fracture-mapping, **IV** 355
direct GTL processes, **VI** 360
direct hydrocarbon indicators (DHI), **I** 620
direct near-wellbore techniques, **IV** 355–356
direct-shear velocities, **V** 180
directional flow trends, **V** 652
directional drilling, **II** 498
 applications, **II** 265–266
 bottomhole assembly (BHA) design, **II** 278–284
 directional survey, **II** 272–278
 directional-well profiles, **II** 266–271
 environmental impact of, **II** 265
 equipment, **II** 563
 fault drilling, **II** 265
 field developments and, **II** 265
 inaccessible surface locations and, **II** 265
 multiple target zones, **II** 265
 positive-displacement motors (PDM) applications in, **II** 281–282
 relief-well drilling, **II** 266
 river-crossing applications, **II** 266
 salt-dome exploration, **II** 266
 sidetrack, **II** 265
 directional plan
 bottomhole assembly (BHA) and, **II** 322
 geological targets and, **II** 322
 directional sensors, **II** 655
 directional survey
 average angle method and, **II** 275
 balanced tangential method and, **II** 275
 calculation methods, **II** 275
 cross-axial interference, **II** 277
 curvature radius method and, **II** 275
 geomagnetic field, **II** 273–274
 gyroscopic sensors, **II** 274–275
 hole direction and, **II** 272–273, 275
 inclination and, **II** 272, 274–275
 magnetic interference, **II** 276–277
 magnetic sensors, **II** 272–273
 measured depth (MD) and, **II** 275
 minimum curvature method and, **II** 275
 sources of errors in, **II** 276–277
 survey instruments, **II** 272–277
 survey quality control, **II** 278
 tangential method and, **II** 275
 tool misalignment, **II** 276
 and true vertical depth (TVD), **II** 272
 wellbore position error, **II** 277–278
directional-well profiles
 design wells, **II** 270–271
 extended-reach wells, **II** 265, 269–270
 horizontal wells, **II** 268–269
 multilateral wells, **II** 269
 overburden section, **II** 266–268
 reservoir-penetration section, **II** 268
 surface-hole section, **II** 266
 directional wells, **II** 266
 drilling, **II** 435, 447–449
 discharge check valves, **III** 281
 discharge coolers, **III** 282
 discharge head, **III** 238
 discharge piping
 centrifugal pump installation and, **III** 249–250
 positive-displacement pump installation and, **III** 256
 relief systems and, **III** 421–422
 discharge pressure and reciprocating compressor performance, **III** 293
 discount rate risk analysis method, **V** 1580
 discretization, **V** 937, 1415, 1416, 1449
 discounted profit-to-investment ratio, **I** 780–782
 dispersants, **II** 404
 hydroxycarboxylic acids, **II** 405
 polysulfonated naphthalene (PNS), **II** 405
 dispersed clay model, **V** 156–158
 dispersed-gas units, **III** 133–135
 dispersed water-based fluids (WBFs), **II** 92
 dispersion, **I** 8–9
 asphaltenes and, **I** 401–402
 attenuation and, **I** 637–640
 fluid flow and, **I** 48–50, 54–57
 velocity and, **I** 637–640
 waxes and, **I** 451–452
 displacement efficiency, **V** 437, 616, 901, 921, 1024
 macroscopic, of linear waterflood, **V** 1052–1055
 displacement equations, **V** 1123
 disproportionate permeability reduction (DPR), **V** 1157
 dispute resolution, **I** 815–816, 823–826
 dissolution, **I** 431
 dissolved-gas-drive reservoirs, **V** 902
 dissolved-gas units, **III** 133
 dissolved gases, **III** 236
 dissolved gas/water ratio, **V** 918
 distance piece, **III** 284–285
 distillation, **III** 77–78
 distortional waves, **I** 8–9
 distribution transformers, **III** 466
 divalent-ion concentrations, **V** 1206
 divergence, **I** 52–53, 79
 diverter lines, **II** 193
 diverting-spinner flowmeter, **V** 523–526
 “Dix” velocity, **VI** 17
 dogleg severity (DLS), **II** 269
 DLL tools, **V** 99
 dolomites, **I** 573–576, 607, 692
 dolomitic carbonate reservoir, **V** 1239
 dolomitization, **V** 15–16, 431, 1118
 dolostone reservoirs, **V** 15–16
 domal structures, **V** 3
 domestic marketing obligation (DMO), **I** 813
 double displacement process (DDP), **V** 1135
 downhole acoustic measurements, **V** 167
 downhole auger separator, in gas/liquid separation, **VI** 163, 174–175
 downhole control system challenges, **VI** 128
 disposal, in oil/water separation, **VI** 165
 equipment designing
 flow modeling, **VI** 175
 installation measurements, **VI** 175–176
 for solid product separation, **VI** 176
 risks, **VI** 122
 downhole data surface acquisition, **V** 698
 downhole gas-fired burners, **V** 1387
 downhole gas/water separator (DGWS) systems, **VI** 163–164, 172
 environmental considerations for installation, **VI** 178
 gravity separation in, **VI** 165–167
 installation, performance studies and, **VI** 173–175
 technology, economic aspects and usage, **VI** 172
 downhole gel, **V** 1222
 double hot AC, **III** 96
 downhole hydrocyclone equipment, limitations, **VI** 172–173
 downhole injection pressure, **V** 1181
 downhole magnetics, **V** 412–414
 double layer model, **II** 164
 downhole NMR spectrometer, **V** 311

- downhole shut-in benefits, in pressure transient testing, **V** 709
 double-acting compressor cylinders
 clearance volume of, **III** 291
 piston displacement of, **III** 288–289
 rod loads of, **III** 293
 downhole equipments
 manufacturing material for, **IV** 58
 downhole gas separators, **IV** 463–465, 780
 gas anchors, **IV** 463
 downhole oil/water separation (DOWS) system, **VI** 165
 environmental considerations, **VI** 178
 installation and performance studies, **VI** 173–175
 downhole processing, in oil and gas production
 definition and benefits, **VI** 161–162
 designing and engineering, **VI** 175–176
 environmental and economic perspectives, **VI** 178–179
 field applications, **VI** 173–175
 future technology developments, **VI** 179
 geological and operational perspectives, **VI** 177–178
 installation procedures, **VI** 168–173
 technologies, **VI** 163–168
 downhole PC pump, **IV** 763
 accessories, **IV** 734–738
 displacement of, **IV** 763–765
 driven by electric submersible pump (ESP) motors, **IV** 781–782
 driven by hydraulic drive systems, **IV** 782–783
 driven by wireline drive systems, **IV** 782
 dual wells, **IV** 718
 fixed-pump installations, **IV** 714–716
 free-pump installations, **IV** 716–718
 in PCP systems, **IV** 759–763
 models and specifications, **IV** 763
 multilobe pump, **IV** 762
 open and closed power-fluid systems, **IV** 718
 pressure ratings of, **IV** 765
 principles of operation, **IV** 714–734
 reverse-flow systems, **IV** 718
 slippage rate of, **IV** 764–765
 theoretical flow rate of, **IV** 764
 uniform-thickness pump, **IV** 763
 water injection systems, **IV** 784
 downhole pressure recorders, **IV** 735
 downhole safety valves, **IV** 68
 downhole sampling, **I** 472–478
 downhole sensors, in ESP system, **IV** 666–667
 downhole shock sensors, **II** 656
 downhole shut-in device, CBM well testing and, **VI** 256
 downhole stresses, **II** 205
 downhole sucker-rod pumps
 allowable setting depth, **IV** 468
 API pumps and nomenclature, **IV** 466–467
 components, **IV** 465
 compression ratio, **IV** 469–470
 materials selection, **IV** 468
 non-API and specialty pumps, **IV** 467–468
 pump operating problems and solutions, **IV** 472–473
 pump sizing, **IV** 471–472
 slippage past plungers, **IV** 468–469
 subcontract pump components, selection of, **IV** 473
 subsurface rod pumps, selection of, **IV** 470–471
 types, **IV** 465–466
 downhole survey techniques, **II** 266
 downhole tubing-caliper survey, **IV** 482
 downhole water separation and reinjection application, **VI** 167–168
 downhole zonal flow-control device, in intelligent-well technology, **VI** 119
 drainage, **I** 728, 731
 drainage-area geometry, **V** 725
 drainage P_c/S_w curve, **V** 1043
 drawdown and buildup type curves, **V** 745
 drawdown test analysis, **V** 870
 drill-bit performance, **II** 222
 drill bits
 economic analysis and, **II** 261–262
 fixed-cutter, **II** 221, 239 (*see also* polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) drill bit)
 hydraulic performance and, **II** 259–261
 milled-tooth drill bits, **II** 221–222, 228, 238, 261
 polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC), **II** 239–259
 roller-cone, **II** 221–239
 selection and operating practices for, **II** 262–263
 drill-monitor sensors, **II** 649–651
 drill mud, **II** 586
 drill rates, **II** 496–497
 driller, **II** 193, 589
 driller's method. *See* two-circulation method
 drill-in fluids (DIF), **II** 93
 drill-in fluids design, **IV** 247
 drilling
 air, **II** 166
 break, **II** 189
 contractor, **II** 638–639
 costs, **II** 462
 foam, **II** 168–169
 liners, **II** 475
 mist, **II** 166–168
 mud records, **II** 468–469
 noise, **II** 667
 operator, **II** 638–639
 platform rigs, **II** 599
 rig, **II** 501
 shut-in procedures and, **II** 191–193
 drilling-data acquisition
 additional sensors, **II** 651–652
 depth measurement and, **II** 670–671
 depth-tracking sensors and, **II** 647–648
 drill-monitor sensors and, **II** 649–651
 flow-in tracking sensors and, **II** 648
 flow-out tracking sensor and, **II** 649
 formation testing while drilling (FTWD) and, **II** 669–670
 gas-detection sensors and, **II** 651
 logging-while-drilling (LWD) (*see* logging-while-drilling)
 management and (*see* drilling-data management)
 measurement-while-drilling (MWD) and (*see* measurement-while-drilling)
 pit-monitor sensor and, **II** 651
 pressure-tracking sensor and, **II** 649
 surface data sensors and, **II** 648
 drilling-data management
 data-management systems and, **II** 676
 integration value and, **II** 673
 project data-management systems and, **II** 676–678
 rigsite software systems and, **II** 671–673
 value from data and, **II** 671–676
 drilling dynamics, **II** 656–657
 drilling engineering, **II** 1–82
 drilling engineering and operations, **V** 372
 connection gas, **V** 374
 cuttings return, rate monitoring of, **V** 375
 lithology and mineralogy, **V** 373
 mud chloride content, **V** 373
 mud pit level, **V** 373
 normal geothermal gradient, **V** 374
 total gas, **V** 374
 weight on bit and rate of penetration, **V** 373
 Drilling Engineering Assn. (DEA), **II** 571

- drilling equipment, II 623
drilling equipment set (DES), II 590
drilling exponent (D_c), II 36–37
drilling fluid, V 358–359, 374
barite sag and, II 104
basic functions of, II 90–92
calcium carbide and, V 366
hydrocarbons and, V 369
invasion, V 748
capillary suction time (CST) test and, II 99
cementing and, II 370–374, 379–382, 420
cementing plugs and, II 415
challenges and, II 99–105
completion fluids, II 506
contamination sources and, II 111
costs and, II 90
cuttings erosion testing and, II 98
cuttings transport and, II 155–170
deepwater operations and, II 105–106
drillstrings lubrication and, II 91
dynamic high-angle sag test (DHAST), II 98
environmental considerations and, II 107–113
environment protection and, II 107–111
field tests, II 96
flow path, V 359
fluid mechanics of, II 119–174
formation damage and, II 90
formation integrity test (FIT) and, II 101
Gulf-of-Mexico Compliance-Testing profile, II 111–113
high-angle sag test (HAST), II 98
high-temperature fluid aging test, II 98
hole cleaning and, II 103
hole-cleaning sweeps and, II 103–104
HP/HT wells and, II 106–107
kick indicators and, II 187–189
laboratory tests, II 96–99
leakoff test (LOT) and, II 101
loss, II 97–98
lost-circulation and, II 100
packer fluids, II 505
particle-plugging test (PPT), II 98
particle size and, II 113–114
particle-size distributions (PSD), II 99
pneumatic, II 92, 94–95
properties, V 369–371
return-permeability test and, II 99
rheology, II 97, 134–151
riserless interval and, II 105
risk minimization and, II 91–92
rubber zones and, II 104–105
salt formations and, II 104–105
saltwater, II 93
selection and, II 116
settling velocity and, II 114–115
shale instability and, II 102–103
shale-shaker screens and, II 115
shale stability and, II 98–99
situations for, II 105–107
slake-durability tester and, II 98
solids concentration, II 113
solids-control and, II 113–116
stuck pipe and, II 101–102
surface area and, II 113–114
testing, II 96–99
total fluids management and, II 115–116
toxicity of, II 97
transporting drilled cuttings to surface by, II 90
types of, II 92–96
waste management and, II 113–116
- waste volume of cuttings and, II 115
wellbore information by, II 91
wellbore stability and, II 90
well-construction and, II 89–90
well-control issues and, II 90
X-ray diffraction and, II 99
drilling fluid systems
annular bottomhole pressure vs. gas injection rate and, II 537–538
annular injection and, II 531–534
bottomhole pressure (BHP) stability and, II 538–541
circulation design calculations and, II 536–537
drillpipe injection and, II 530–532
flow regimes and, II 534–536
foam systems and, II 529–530
gaseous fluids and, II 528–529
gasified systems and, II 530
gas lift systems and, II 530
gas/liquid ratios and, II 530
hole cleaning and, II 541–542
hydraulic calculations and, II 534
mist systems and, II 529
parasite-string gas injection and, II 534
reservoir inflow and, II 542–543
single-phase fluids and, II 530
drilling fluids, types
all-oil, II 94
biocides, II 95–96
corrosion inhibitors, II 95–96
drill-in (DIF), II 93
invert-emulsion systems, II 92
lost-circulation materials (LCM), II 95
lubricants, II 95
oil-based fluids (OBF), II 91, 93–94
pneumatic, II 92, 94–95
scavengers, II 95–96
specialty products, II 95–96
spotting fluids, II 95
synthetic-based (SBF), II 91, 94
water-based, II 91–93
drilling materials
metal composites, II 582–584
resin composites, II 580–582
drilling-mechanics failures, II 656
drilling-mud gas, I 213
drilling-mud report, II 91–92
drilling problems
borehole instability and, II 441–444
drillpipe failures and, II 440–441
equipment and, II 450–451
hole deviation and, II 439–440
hydrogen-sulfide-bearing zones and, II 449–450
loss of circulation and, II 437–439
mud contamination and, II 444–445
personnel, II 451
pipe sticking and, II 433–437
producing formation damage and, II 445–447
shallow gas and, II 449–450
drilling rig, II 501–505, 639–642
drilling rig and tools, II 501
bits, II 504
completion rigs, II 504–505
day-work bid, II 502–503
footage bid, II 502
fuel, II 503
move-in and move-out, II 502
water, II 503–504
drilling solutions, II 447–449

- drilling technologies
 deepwater offshore and, **II** 571–572
 economic, **II** 571
 requirement of, **II** 571
 United States and, **II** 571
- drilling time, **II** 593–594
- drilling-time information, **II** 594–596
- drilling tools, **II** 501–505
- drillpipe
 induction tools on, **V** 117–119
 manipulation and constriction problems, **V** 552
- drillpipe failures, **II** 440–441
 burst, **II** 441
 collapse, **II** 441
 fatigue, **II** 441
 parting, **II** 441
 prevention of, **II** 441
 twistoff, **II** 441
- drillpipe floats, **II** 196–197
- drillpipe injection, **II** 530–532
- drillpipe rotation, **II** 164
- drillstem tests (DSTs), **II** 670
 fluid sampling and, **I** 179, 187–188, 200
 produced water and, **I** 472–478
- drillstem tests (DSTs), **II** 670
- drillstem-test data, **V** 485–486
- drillstem-tool (DST) tests, **V** 86, 454, 694–696
- drillstring motion compensation (DSC), **II** 628
- drillstrings
 drilling challenges and, **II** 99–100
 drilling fluids and, **II** 91
 kicks and, **II** 188–189
 lubrication, **II** 91
 rotation, **II** 435, 448–449
 shut-in procedures and, **II** 192
 vibration, **II** 586
- droplet settling theory, **III** 39
- Drunkard's Wash (Uinta Basin), **VI** 248
 coal characteristics, **VI** 276–277
 development history, **VI** 276
 drilling and completions, **VI** 278
 well performance, **VI** 278
- dry and wet-gas reservoirs, **V** 901
- dry gases, **V** 896
- dry-gas reservoirs, **V** 983, 1559–1560
- dry-steam power plant, **VI** 429
- dry sweetening processes, **III** 197
- dual-action pumping system (DAPS), **VI** 166–167
- dual/array induction logs (DIL), **VI** 307
- dual-diameter bits, **II** 250–252
- Dual Dipmeter tool, **V** 137
- dual drilling, **II** 600
- dual-flash steam power cycle, **VI** 429
- dual gradient drilling systems (DGDS)
 high-speed communications and, **II** 574–575
 isolation, **II** 572
 subsea completion systems, **II** 575–576
 types of, **II** 572–574
- dual induction tool (DIT), **V** 107–108, 111
- Dual Laterolog (DLL) Resistivity (R_{xo}), measurements, **V** 93–95
- dual-porosity model, **VI** 421
- dual-porosity, simulation model, **V** 635
 ethanol simulation, **V** 641
 ethyl formate simulation, **V** 641
 IPA cover tracer simulation, **V** 635, 639–640
 media, simulation of SWCT tests in, **V** 636–638
 reservoirs, **V** 203, 785, 796, 802
 systems, **V** 801, 1538
- Dual Propagation Resistivity (DPR) tool, **V** 127
- dual-string packers, **IV** 50
- dual- T_E acquisition, **V** 327–329
- dual-treatment technique, **IV** 394
- dual- T_W acquisition, **V** 324–327
- dual-water (DW) models, **I** 708–709; **V** 158–161, 463
- dual wells, **IV** 714, 718
- dual-zone completion method, **IV** 76–79
- Duhem's theorem, **I** 335–336
- Dulang oil field, **V** 478
- dummy pumps, **IV** 717, 735–736
- dumpflooding, **V** 1079
- DV test, measurement volatilized oil, **V** 918
- dyes, **II** 410
- Dykstra-Parsons coefficient, **V** 1151
- dynamic-cavity completions, in CBM wells, **VI** 264–265
- dynamic compressors, **III** 262. *See also* centrifugal compressors
 polytropic compression and, **III** 266–267
- dynamic high-angle sag test (DHAST), **II** 98
- dynamic oscillatory viscometry, **V** 1194
- dynamic pressure, **II** 151–152
 borehole expansion and, **II** 153
 governing equations and, **II** 152–153
 method of characteristics and, **II** 153–155
- dynamic scale-inhibition test, **III** 173
- dynamic seals, **II** 233–234
- dual-water model, for water saturation, **VI** 308

E

- early-radial flow, **V** 809
- earthquake hazard evaluation, **VI** 33
- Earth's magnetic field, **II** 272
 harmonic expansion of, **II** 273
- Earth resistivity, **V** 89–90
- Eaton's method, **II** 38–39
 effective stress, **II** 7–8
 methods, **II** 39–40
- eccentric reducers, **III** 249
- echo amplitude, **V** 194
- echo ratio method, **V** 329–330
- economic issues (*see also* international oil and gas law)
 decision trees and, **I** 785–788
 discounted profit-to-investment ratio and, **I** 780–782
 estimated remaining reserves and, **I** 789–791
 expected monetary value and, **I** 784–788, 791–799
 gross production and, **I** 769
 gross sales and, **I** 770
 industrial importance of, **I** 767–768
 internal rate of return and, **I** 780
 investment and, **I** 775 (*see also* investment)
 joint operating agreements and, **I** 819–820
 Monte Carlo simulation and, **I** 788–791
 net cash flow and, **I** 775
 net operating income and, **I** 774
 net present value and, **I** 779–780, 783
 net revenue interest and, **I** 771
 net sales and, **I** 771
 operating costs and, **I** 774
 portfolio analysis and, **I** 792–799
 price and, **I** 771–773
 property evaluation and, **I** 768–775, 783–792
 real options and, **I** 799–804
 recommended calculation practices, **I** 782–783
 risk analysis and, **I** 783–792
 royalties and, **I** 768, 770–771
 shrinkage and, **I** 769–770
 taxes and, **I** 773–775
 time value of money, **I** 775–779
 working interest and, **I** 770
- economic viability assessment, of CBM reservoirs, **VI** 268
- EDCON tools, **V** 411

- eddy-current device, **V** 496
effective date, for oil and gas reserves, **V** 1582
EGS. *See* enhanced geothermal systems
Ei-function, **V** 720, 722, 735, 737, 739, 743, 756
eigenvectors, **I** 61–62, 65–69
Ekofisk oil field (North Sea), injection- and production-well locations, **V** 1088, 1090
elastic impedance, **VI** 25
elastic modulus. *See* elasticity
elastic-wave propagation, **V** 169
elastic-wave theory, **V** 224
elastic-wave velocities, **II** 30–31
elastic wavefield
 components, **V** 33
 imaging, **V** 65–66
elastic wellbore stress concentration
 mud weight effect on, **II** 27–28
 stress-induced wellbore breakouts and, **II** 23
tensile fracture detection and, **II** 24–27
tensile wellbore failure and, **II** 23–24
thermal effects and, **II** 27–28
in vertical well, **II** 19–23
wellbore breakout detection and, **II** 24–27
elasticity
 attenuation and, **I** 637–640
 Biot's poroelastic term and, **I** 656
 cracked rock and, **I** 632–634
 Gassman equations and, **I** 619–629
 mechanical failure and, **I** 640–666
 mineral properties and, **I** 603–604
 modulus of, **I** 36–37
 Newton's Second Law and, **I** 604
 porosity dependence and, **I** 607–609
 pressure and, **I** 612–616
 rock failure and, **I** 640–666
 temperature and, **I** 618–619
 velocity dispersion and, **I** 637–640
 velocity-porosity relations and, **I** 609–612
 waves and, **I** 8, 36–37, 604–607
elasticity and rock properties, **II** 12–15
elastomers, **II** 577
 fluoroelastomer, **IV** 59
 nitrile, **IV** 59
 packer-to-tubing seal stacks, **IV** 60–61
 packing element, **IV** 60
elastomers, applications in PCP
 chemical and mechanical properties of, **IV** 766–767
 fluoroelastomers nitrile (NBR), **IV** 768
 hydrogenated NBR, **IV** 767–768
 of fluoro polymer, **IV** 767–768
 selection of, **IV** 767–770
Electra sucker rods, **IV** 475
electric double-layer repulsion, **V** 1228
electric-line tools, advantages of, **V** 550
electric log, **V** 79
electric motors. *See also* electrical systems
 pump drivers and, **III** 257
electric-feed-through (EFT) mandrels, **IV** 693
electric submersible pump (ESP) systems, **VI** 115, 140, 163–164, 266
electric-weld processes, **IV** 108
electrical borehole imaging, **V** 400–406
electrical-conductance technique, **I** 408, 484
electrical-distribution systems
 primary distribution system and voltages, **III** 465–466
 secondary electrical system, **III** 466–469
electrical grounding, **III** 469–471
Electrical Micro-Imaging tool (EMI™), **V** 401, 407
electrical probes, **III** 173, 175
electrical self-potential (SP), **VI** 397
electrical submersible progressive cavity pump (ESPCP), **IV** 414, 418–421
electrical submersible pump (ESP)
 design example, **IV** 694–702
 history, **IV** 625–626
 nomenclature, **IV** 708–709
 options, for fluid viscosity, **IV** 684–686
 packers, **IV** 667
 power cable, **IV** 653–655
 selection procedure and performance calculations, **IV** 687–694
 subscripts, **IV** 709
 system configuration (*see* ESP system configuration)
electrical submersible pump (ESP) motor
 functional features of, **IV** 648–650
 performance characteristics, **IV** 650–653
electrical submersible pump (ESP) system, **IV** 417–418
 advantages of, **IV** 417–418
 disadvantages of, **IV** 418
electrical submersible pump (ESP) system configuration
 accessories, **IV** 666–671
 and environment factors, **IV** 679–687
 API recommended practices, **IV** 628, 634, 637, 638, 646, 653, 687
 application considerations, **IV** 663–666
 centrifugal pump section, **IV** 629–637
 dual-ESP configuration, **IV** 671, 672
 installation and handling, **IV** 687
 inverted-unit configuration, **IV** 671
 maintenance and troubleshooting, **IV** 687
 motor, **IV** 646–653
 motor controllers, **IV** 657–663
 optional system configurations, **IV** 671–679
 power cable, **IV** 653–657
 seal-chamber section, **IV** 637–646
electrical submersible pump (ESP) wellheads, **IV** 667
electrical submersible pump, with centrifugal configuration
 ESP motor of, **IV** 649–648
 functional features, **IV** 629–633
 separator intakes for pumps, **IV** 632
 stage flow path, **IV** 633
electrical systems
 above-NEMA motors (*see* above-NEMA motors)
 AC motor drives (*see* AC motor drives)
 alternating-current (AC) motors
 (*see* alternating-current (AC) motors)
 derating factors (*see* derating factors)
 electrical codes and standards, **III** 461
 electrical-distribution systems
 (*see* electrical-distribution systems)
 electrical grounding, **III** 469–471
 enclosures (*see* electrical systems, enclosures)
 hazardous-area classification (*see* hazardous-area classification, electrical systems)
 matching AC motors to load (*see* AC motors to load, matching)
 motor specifications, **III** 485–489
 motor starting, methods of (*see* motor starting, methods of)
 mounting, NEMA dimensions, **III** 500
 NEMA motor characteristics, **III** 489–490
 power factor and use of capacitors, **III** 473–475
 power sources, **III** 461–463
 power supply, sizing and selection of, **III** 463–465
 voltage drop in (*see* voltage drop in electrical systems)
electrical systems, enclosures
 explosion-proof (XP), **III** 499
 open drip-proof (ODP), **III** 498–499
 totally enclosed, fan-cooled (TEFC), **III** 499
 totally enclosed nonventilated (TENV), **III** 499

- electrified oil field, **III** 466
 electrochemical component, SP logging and, **V** 139–141
 electrode resistivity devices
 array electrode tools, **V** 97–99
 cased-hole resistivity tools, **V** 100–104
 laterologs, **V** 93–97, 104
 normal and lateral devices, **V** 91–93
 SFL device, **V** 99–100
 electrodes, **III** 106–107
 electrokinetic component, SP logging and, **V** 141
 electromagnetic heating, of oil, **VI** 567
 concentrated heating scheme, **VI** 569–570
 concentrated heating vs. distributed heating, **VI** 597–598
 cylindrical coordinates, **VI** 580–581
 cylindrical waveguides, **VI** 583–584
 Darcy's law, **VI** 567
 dielectric losses, **VI** 589–592
 distributed heating scheme, **VI** 570–571
 distributed low-frequency heating, **VI** 572–573
 distributed microwave heating scheme, **VI** 571
 electrical processes, **VI** 593–597
 electrical strip heaters, **VI** 574
 energy gain (EG), **VI** 588–589
 field tests, **VI** 598–601
 fluid flow in porous media, **VI** 593
 fluid flow in well, **VI** 597
 Hagen-Poiseville law, **VI** 568
 high-frequency concentrated heating, **VI** 573–574
 high frequency to microwave-distributed heating, **VI** 572
 inductive concentrated heaters, **VI** 587–588
 LF resistive heating, distributed, **VI** 574
 low-frequency resistive heaters, **VI** 571–572
 Maxwell equations and, **VI** 577–579
 measurements, **VI** 576
 process modeling, **VI** 574–576
 rectangular coordinates, **VI** 579–580
 TE and TM modes, attenuations for, **VI** 584–587
 TEM transmission in coaxial lines, **VI** 582–583
 TEM wave propagation, electrode structure and, **VI** 581–582
 thermal processes, **VI** 592–593
 vector wave equation, **VI** 578–579
 waveguide metal structures, **VI** 583
 electromagnetic logging, **II** 658–662
 electromagnetic measurement while drilling (EMWD), **II** 544
 Electromagnetic Microlmager (EMI) tool, **V** 137
 electromagnetic phase-shift tools, **V** 391–392
 electromagnetic resistivity arrays, in intelligent-well
 technology, **VI** 120
 electromagnetic wave resistivity (EWR) tool, **V** 118
 electromotive force (EMF). See membrane potential
 electronic speed control (ESC) systems, **IV** 777
 electrostatic coalescence, **III** 72–74, 107
 electrostatic coalescing treaters, **III** 95–104
 FWKOs, **III** 83–84
 horizontal emulsion treaters, **III** 93–95
 operational parameters, **III** 104–105
 settling tanks, **III** 85–91
 storage tanks, **III** 84–85
 vertical emulsion treaters, **III** 91–93
 electrostatic coalescing, **I** 566
 electrostatic grids, **I** 556
 elevated flare stacks, **III** 427
 elevation head and pumps, **III** 237
 El Furrial field, water and gas tracer injection in, **V** 676
 embar carbonate formation, **V** 1212, 1216
 embrittlement and corrosion, **IV** 400
 emergency-shutdown (ESD) systems, **III** 389–390
 emergency support systems (ESS), **III** 401; *see also*
 emergency-shutdown systems
- emission pollutants
 gas turbines and, **III** 314–315
 reciprocating engines and, **III** 305–307
 emulsifiers, hydrate-plug formation prevention and, **VI** 558
 emulsifying agents, **III** 63
 emulsion
 definition of, **III** 62
 effect of, on fluid viscosity, **III** 64
 emulsifying agents, **III** 63
 external phase, **III** 62
 filtering and, **III** 75
 formation of crude, **III** 62–63
 prevention of, **III** 63
 sampling and analyzing, **III** 64–65
 stability of, **III** 63–64
 emulsion(s), operational consideration of
 burners and fire tubes, **III** 113–114
 corrosion, **III** 114–115
 treating emulsions from enhanced oil recovery (EOR)
 projects, **III** 112–113
 water calcification, **III** 113
 emulsion blockage, **II** 447
 emulsion-heating equipment, **III** 109
 emulsion separation index (ESI) test, **I** 569–570
 emulsion-treating equipment, **III** 82–83
 emulsion-treating methods, **III** 65
 agitation, **III** 71
 centrifugation, **III** 77
 chemical demulsifiers, **III** 68–71
 coalescing plates, **III** 71–72
 distillation, **III** 77–78
 electrostatic coalescence, **III** 72–74
 fibrous packing, **III** 75–76
 filtering, **III** 75
 gravity settling, **III** 76
 heating, **III** 66–68
 retention time, **III** 76–77
 water recycle, **III** 74–75
 water washing, **III** 74–75
 emulsion-treating vessels, **III** 74–75
 Endolock™ system, **III** 519
 energy
 equilibrium and, **I** 344–350
 first law of thermodynamics and, **I** 338–341
 fugacity criterion and, **I** 346–347, 349–350
 pure fluid properties and, **I** 350–364
 second law of thermodynamics and, **I** 341–344
 energy demand
 biomass and, **I** 831–833
 carbon dioxide sequestration and, **I** 837–838
 changing industrial policy and, **I** 837–838
 clean energy and, **I** 831
 coal and, **I** 831–832, 834
 cogeneration and, **I** 834
 distribution ethics and, **I** 838
 engineers and, **I** 838–839
 Fischer-Tropsch (F-T) reactor and, **I** 833
 forecasting of, **I** 834–837
 Gaussian analysis and, **I** 836–837
 nuclear energy and, **I** 831–832
 oceans and, **I** 833
 options for, **I** 831–834
 renewable fuels and, **I** 831–833
 solar energy and, **I** 831–833
 energy gain (EG), in electrical heating processes, **VI** 588–589
 energy prime movers, **IV** 775–776
 energy-recovery methods, **VI** 563–564
 energy release, mechanisms of, **V** 898
 energy reservoir, types of, **V** 898

- Energy Resource Conservation Board, **V** 1491
Energy and Utilities Board, **V** 1491
engine fuels
 for gas turbine engines, **III** 315–316
 for reciprocating engines, **III** 308
engineer procure construct (EPC), **III** 567
engineer, procure, and construction-management (EPCM),
 III 567, 581–582
engineer's method. *See* one-circulation method
enhanced-diffusion method (EDM), **V** 323, 329
enhanced geothermal systems, **VI** 394
enhanced oil recovery (EOR), **V** 616
enhanced oil recovery (EOR) heating schemes, **VI** 569, 572
enhanced oil recovery (EOR) processes
 gas-injection, **I** 386–394
 multicontact miscibility and, **I** 392–394
 phase diagrams and, **I** 371–372, 379, 384–394
 surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 384–386
enriched-gas flooding, tracers for, **V** 676
enriched-gas injection, tracers in, **V** 676–677
enriched-hydrocarbon projects
 Miscible Injectant Stimulation Treatment (MIST) concept,
 V 1299–1300
 Piercement Salt Dome field, **V** 1300–1301
 Prudhoe Bay field, **V** 1297–1299
Enron, **I** 771
enthalpy, **V** 1310, 1312
 of fusion, **I** 445
H₂O+hydrocarbon systems and, **I** 525
Joule-Thomson expansions and, **I** 525
phase behavior and, **I** 344–350
 waxes and, **I** 435–436, 439–440, 445–449
entrainment removal, mechanisms of, **III** 26
entropy
 equilibrium and, **I** 344–350
 second law of thermodynamics and, **I** 341–344
environmental capture sonde (ECS), **V** 278
environmental considerations
 contamination sources and, **II** 111
 and drilling fluids, **II** 107–113
 environment protection, **II** 107–111
 Gulf-of-Mexico Compliance-Testing profile, **II** 111–113
environmental factors, **II** 222
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), **II** 638
eolian system, **V** 18
epoxy resins, **IV** 182; **V** 1240–1241
epoxy-based paint system, **III** 517
equations
 characteristic, for dynamic pressure, **II** 153–155
 cuttings transport and single-phase flow, **II** 167
 density, and wellbore flow, **II** 125–127
 dynamic pressure, **II** 152–153
 energy, and wellbore flow, **II** 120–122, 125–127
 mass, and wellbore flow, **II** 120–122, 152–153
 mass conservation, **II** 124
 momentum, and wellbore flow, **II** 120–122, 152–153
 pressure, and wellbore flow, **II** 125–127
 pressure drop, **II** 124
equations, mathematical
 Alpak-Lake-Embid, **I** 736
 amplitude loss, **I** 637–638
 anisotropic, **I** 636–637
 annuities, **I** 777
 API number, **I** 588
 aspect ratio of cracked rock, **I** 633
 asphaltene precipitation, **I** 403–404, 412–426
 Benedict-Webb-Rubin, **I** 587–588
 Bentsen-Anli, **I** 736
Bernoulli, **III** 318–320
Bessel functions, **I** 83–86
binary phase diagrams, **I** 374
Biot's poroelastic term, **I** 656
Black-Scholes, **I** 800–801
Boyle's law, **I** 218
Brooks-Corey, **I** 735–736, 746–747
bubblepoint pressure, **I** 261, 266, 310–313
Calingeart-Davis, **I** 242–243
capillary number, **I** 743
capillary pressure, **I** 713, 729, 734–736, 756
Carman-Kozeny, **I** 750
Charles' law, **I** 218
Chierici, **I** 748–749
Clapeyron, **I** 241–242
Clausius-Clapeyron, **I** 435
clay/failure effects, **I** 654–655
Coates, **I** 711
cohesion, **I** 650
compaction strength, **I** 653
complementary error function, **I** 50, 119
compressibility, **I** 478–479, 587, 590–591, 652–655, 662, 665
compressional velocity, **I** 613
compressive strength, **I** 662, 664–665
continuity, **I** 45–46
convection/dispersion, **I** 48–50
coordinate rotation, **I** 57–58
Coulomb damping, **I** 10–11
Coulomb-Navier failure, **I** 642–645
crude oil characterization, **I** 260
crude oil emulsions, **I** 539, 554
crushing strength, **I** 661
D'Alembert's principle, **I** 13
Darcy's law, **I** 63, 687–688, 727
density, **I** 481, 578, 580–582, 587–588, 592–593
derivatives, **I** 3–5
diffusivity, **I** 80–82
dual-water model, **I** 708
effective stress, **I** 655–656
elasticity, **I** 604, 607, 656
equilibrium, **I** 344–350
equivalent lengths, **III** 341
estimated remaining reserves, **I** 789
expected monetary value, **I** 784–785
finite difference method, **I** 54–57
first law of thermodynamics, **I** 338–341
flow coefficient, **III** 336–341
flow zone indicator, **I** 717
fluid flow, **I** 45–72
formation volume factor (FVF), **I** 233, 274, 315–318, 482–483
fractional shale volume, **I** 670
future worth, **I** 776
gamma function, **I** 83
gamma ray index, **I** 669–670
gas-oil ratio, **I** 592
Gassmann's, **I** 621–633
gas viscosity, **I** 236–237
Green's functions, **I** 110–121
Hazen-Williams, **III** 323, 327
H₂O+hydrocarbon systems, **I** 500, 503–506, 513, 516,
 519–525
Herron, **I** 705
Hoek-Brown, **I** 646–651
Hooke's law, **I** 13, 599
hysteretic damping, **I** 11
ideal gas, **I** 218, 355, 587
initial boundary value problem (IBVP), **I** 77–82
interest rate, **I** 778–779
internal friction angle, **I** 643, 664

- isobaric heat capacity, I 593
 isothermal compressibility, I 234–235, 275–276, 320–321
 isothermal velocity, I 587, 589
 Katz-Thompson, I 715–716
 Kozeny-Carman, I 701–702
 Krumbein-Monk, I 703
 K-value, I 433–435, 438–441, 447–448
 Langmuir isotherm, I 423
 Laplace, I 86–100, 728
 Lee-Kesler, I 243
 Leverett j-function, I 734–735
 limits, I 1–3
 loans, I 777–778
 matrix, I 57–62
 mixing-line technique, I 493
 modulus of elasticity, I 36–37
 Mohr failure, I 646–651
 Newton's Second Law, I 13, 18, 604
 nonhydrocarbon gas effects, I 271–273
 nuclear magnetic resonance, I 710–711
 oil density, I 277
 Panhandle equation, III 329–330
 permeability, I 687, 696, 698–699, 701–717, 720
 pH, I 487–488
 phase behavior, I 334–335, 338–350, 354–366
 phase rule, I 372–373
 pipe wall thickness, III 341, 343
 Poisson's ratio, I 598
 Poisson's summation formula, I 106–107
 porosity, I 578–580
 power-law, I 706
 present value, I 776–777
 produced water, I 478–489, 493
 profit-to-investment ratio, I 782
 proportionality, I 6
 pseudopressure, I 81
 real fluid, I 356
 real-gas law, I 223–231
 real-gas pseudopotential, I 241
 redox potential, I 489
 relative permeability, I 727, 742–743, 746–752
 resistance coefficient, III 336–341
 Reuss effective modulus, I 601
 rock strength, I 662, 664–665
 saturation gain function, I 624, 629
 Scatchard-Hildebrand, I 436–437
 shear velocity, I 615
 source functions, I 100–108 (*see also* source functions)
 Spitzglass equation, III 330
 stress-strain, I 594, 596–602, 616–617, 642–651, 655
 superposition, I 6
 surface tension, I 282–300
 Swanson, I 714
 Taylor's series, I 54
 ternary phase diagrams, I 376, 378–379
 Thomeer, I 735
 Timur, I 706
 transient fluid flow, I 77–82 (*see also* transient analysis)
 uniaxial compressive strength, I 652–655, 662, 665
 universal quasichemical, I 448
 Van Baaren, I 704–705
 van't Hoff, I 435
 vector analysis, I 51–54
 velocity, I 588
 velocity-attenuation, I 637–639
 vibration systems, I 6, 10–37
 viscosity, I 280, 323–330, 485–486
 viscous damping, I 10
 Voigt modulus, I 601
 Washburn, I 713
 wax precipitation, I 432–452
 Weinaug-Katz, I 282
 Weymouth equation, III 327, 329–330
 Wilson's, I 448
 Winland, I 714
 Young's modulus, I 597
 equations, numerical
 K-value, I 433–435, 438–441, 447–448
 equations of state
 accuracy of, I 355
 acentric factor and, I 361
 asphaltene precipitation models and, I 417–421
 Boyle's law, I 355
 Charles' law, I 355
 cubic, I 357–364
 equilibrium conditions and, I 344–350
 Flory-Huggins model and, I 413–417
 H_2O +hydrocarbon systems and, I 517
 ideal gas and, I 355
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, I 79–82
 in-situ fluids and, I 366–367
 Maxwell's, I 362–363
 mixture properties and, I 364–366
 Peng-Robinson, I 355, 357, 417–419, 441, 447
 phase behavior and, I 344–350, 354–366
 pressure-volume diagram and, I 359–360
 principle of corresponding states and, I 360–361
 pure solid fugacity and, I 433–435
 real fluid, I 356
 Soave-Redlich-Kwong, I 361–364, 413–415, 417, 438, 443–444
 solid-solution models and, I 436–444
 two-phase envelope calculation and, I 363–364
 van der Waals, I 355, 357–359
 vapor pressure and, I 361–363
 waxes and, I 434–438, 442–444
 equation-of-state (EOS) method, V 905, 983, 1114
 equations, stoichiometric, I 488
 equilibrium
 asphaltene precipitation models and, I 412–422
 capillary pressure and, I 713–714, 727–762
 Duhem's theorem and, I 335–336
 fugacity criterion and, I 346–347, 349–350
 gas-injection processes and, I 386–394
 H_2O +hydrocarbon systems and, I 499–528
 inverse lever rule and, I 374
 mixture properties and, I 364–366
 multicomponent liquid/vapor systems and, I 347–350
 pH and, I 486–489
 phase behavior and, I 333–350
 phase diagrams and, I 376–395
 pore fluid effects and, I 655–661
 produced water and, I 489–490
 pure fluids and, I 346–347, 350–364
 radioactivity and, I 666–671
 redox potential and, I 489–490
 rock failure and, I 640–666
 second law of thermodynamics and, I 341–344
 single-component liquid/vapor systems and, I 345–347
 solid/liquid, I 432–435
 surfactant/polymer floods and, I 384–386
 waves and, I 13
 wax precipitation models and, I 432–449
 equipment grounding, III 470
 equipment outfitting
 accommodations capacity and, II 623
 crew capability and, II 623
 drilling equipment and, II 623
 marine riser tension and, II 622

MODU performance and, **II** 623
power plant requirements and, **II** 623
safety and, **II** 623
stationkeeping equipment and, **II** 622
training and, **II** 623
variable deck load (VDL) and, **II** 621–622
well-control equipment and, **II** 622–623
well testing and, **II** 623
equivalent circulating density (ECD), **II** 319, 437–438, 444, 448, 656–657
equivalent depth method, **II** 37–38
equivalent drawdown time, **V** 746
equivalent mud weight (EMW), **II** 319
equivoluminal waves, **I** 8–9
ERCB. *See* Energy Resource Conservation Board
Ernst & Young, **I** 774
erosional velocity, and pipes, **III** 354
ESP, as pressure boost system, **IV** 674
ESP-motor shroud systems, **IV** 670
ESP system selection process,
steps involved in, **IV** 687–694
E-Spectrum Technologies, **II** 586
estimated remaining reserves (ERR), **I** 789–791
estimated ultimate recovery (EUR), **VI** 450
ethane, **I** 371
ethanol, **I** 833
ethical issues, **I** 838
ethylene glycol, **I** 183
ethylene propylene (EPDM), **IV** 59. *See also* elastomers
ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM)-insulated
conductors, **IV** 653–654
ethylene diamine tetra-acetic acid (EDTA) complexes, **V** 655
ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid structure, **IV** 390
ettringite, **II** 391
EUB. *See* Energy and Utilities Board
EUE tubing. *See* external-upset-end (EUE) tubing
European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, **VI** 271
European Convention on State Immunity and
Additional Protocol, **I** 827
European Union, **I** 821–822, 827, 829
eustatic sea-level changes, **V** 7–8
evaporite mineralization, **V** 15
EWR-Phase 4 tool, **V** 126
excitation current (I_{exc}), **VI** 596–597
excitation function, **I** 6–8
exhaust emissions
air/fuel ratio control and, **III** 306
catalyst reduction for control, **III** 306
gas turbine engines and, **III** 314–315
lean-burn engines and, **III** 306–307
reciprocating engines and, **III** 305–307
rich-burn engines and, **III** 306–307
exhaust silencers, **III** 314
expandable tubulars, **II** 577
expanded perlite, **II** 401
expanding cements, **II** 389
crystalline-growth additives, **II** 409
in-situ gas generation and, **II** 409
expansion-/compaction-drive reservoir, **V** 900
expansion-drive reservoirs, **V** 901
expansion of oil, rock, and water, **V** 917
expansion turbines, **III** 257–258
expansion vessels, **III** 14
expectation curve (EC), **V** 1552
expected monetary value (EMV), **I** 791
concept of, **I** 784–785
decision trees and, **I** 785–788
portfolio analysis and, **I** 792–799
experimental variogram calculation, **VI** 67

exploration optimization, **VI** 481–482
exploration seismology, **VI** 398
exploratory data analysis (EDA), **VI** 59
explosion-proof (XP), **III** 499
explosive cutters, radial, **IV** 169–170
explosive firing, order, **IV** 150
Export Administration Act, **I** 829
extended-reach drilling (ERD), **II** 103
extended-reach wells (ERWs), **II** 265, 267, 606
measured depth (MD), **II** 269–270
true vertical depth (TVD), **II** 269–270
Extensible Markup Language (XML), **II** 673
external corrosion and pipelines, **III** 369–370
external floating-roof tank (EFRT), **III** 508
external freeze-back, **II** 328
external-gear pumps, **III** 251
external pressure loads
openhole pore pressure and, **II** 311
permeable zones and, **II** 311
pressure distributions and, **II** 311
top-of-cement (TOC) and, **II** 311
external-upset-end (EUE) tubing, **IV** 106–108, 137, 862
extraterritorial law, **I** 829
extreme overbalance perforating (EOP), **IV** 150, 161, 162
Exxon model, **V** 8

F

face cleats, CBM reservoirs and, **VI** 249, 258
fair market value, **V** 1571
Faja del Orinoco, Venezuela, **VI** 189–190, 206
Fanning friction factor, **II** 121
correlations and fluid rheology, **II** 139–141
far-field permeability (k_o), in remolded zone, **VI** 197
fast-shear wave, **V** 223
fault drilling, **II** 265
faulting regime, **II** 3–4, 6
Federal Power Commission, **I** 803
federally funded drilling projects
APS Technology Inc., **II** 586
E-Spectrum Technologies, **II** 586
Pennsylvania State U., University Park, and Quality
Tubing Inc., **II** 586
Pinnacle Technologies, **II** 586
Terra Tek, **II** 586
feldspars, **I** 573, 693
ferric sulfate, **III** 171–172
Fetkovich's IPR model, **IV** 243
Fetkovich's method, **IV** 18, 20, 21, 23
IPR methods and, **IV** 23
Fetkovich-type curves, **VI** 414–415
fiber-bed
filter cartridges, **III** 32
mist eliminators, **III** 30
fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), **III** 507
fiber-optic cables, **II** 266
fiber-optic device, **II** 584
fiber-optic systems, in intelligent-well technology,
VI 119–120
fiber-reinforced plastic (FRP), **III** 179
fiber-reinforced plastic (FRP) rods, **IV** 472
sucker rods, **IV** 474–475
fibrous packing, **III** 75–76
FID. *See* flame ionization detector
field application, design strategies for, **V** 1238
field data interpretation, **V** 670–675
analytical solutions, **V** 674
levels of interpretation, **V** 670
qualitative evaluation, **V** 670–674
response curves, **V** 672–675

- sweep volume, **V** 673–674
 tracer-response curves with numerical simulation, **V** 674–675
 field-log, **V** 114
 field production forecast, **VI** 499–502
 field-test design, **V** 667–668
 field testing, for CHOPS assessment, **VI** 211–212
 field tests, **II** 96
 field-filtered samples, **I** 474
 field-welded storage tanks, **III** 507–508
 API standards and, **III** 508
 film-forming inhibitors, **III** 173
 filters, **III** 15
 coalescence, **III** 31
 filtration technique, **I** 408
 filtration testing, **V** 1199
 finite-conductivity fractures, **V** 785
 finite difference method, **I** 54–57
 finite difference models, **VI** 343
 finite element analysis, **IV** 180
 fire tubes
 burners and, **III** 113–114
 and hazards, **III** 396
 Fischer-Tropsch (FT)
 GTL process, **VI** 376–377
 liquids, **VI** 360
 reactor, **I** 833
 route, **VI** 376–378
 synthesis, **VI** 378
 fishing technique, **IV** 465
 fishtail PDC bits, **II** 254
 five percent maximum concentration model, **II** 159–162
 fixed-casing design, of pumps, **IV** 714–715
 fixed-cutter bits, **II** 221, 239. *See also* polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) drill bit
 fixed-gate systems, **V** 189
 fixed-platform rigs, **II** 602–606
 fixed-pump installations, **IV** 714
 fixed-roof tank (FRT), **III** 508–509
 vent system design and, **III** 512
 fixed steel and concrete gravity base structures, **III** 534–544
 Flagship, **V** 522
 flame ionization detector (FID), **V** 361–362, 364
 flame ionization detector (FID) gas chromatography, **II** 651
 flanges, **III** 356–357
 flare and vent disposal systems
 design of, **III** 424
 flame arrestors and, **III** 427
 flare stacks and, **III** 427–436
 flashback protection and, **III** 425
 fluidic seals and, **III** 427
 knockout drums in, **III** 424–425
 molecular drums in, **III** 426–427
 seal drums in, **III** 425–426
 flare stacks
 burn pits and, **III** 434
 design of, **III** 429–436
 elevated, **III** 427
 exit gas velocity and, **III** 429–430
 flame distortion and, **III** 433
 flare-tip diameter and, **III** 429–430
 gas dispersion limitations and, **III** 433
 height, **III** 431–433
 offshore flare-support structures and, **III** 427–429
 pressure drops and, **III** 430–431
 purge gas and, **III** 434
 radiation considerations and, **III** 433
 flare valves and centrifugal compressors, **III** 281
 flash chamber, **III** 14
 flash gas compressors, **III** 261
 flash-steam power cycles/plant, **VI** 430–431
 flexible-backbone polymer, **V** 1163
 flexural-mode propagation, **V** 180
 flexural waves, **I** 9; **V** 215, 221
 velocity, **V** 171
 floater stages, **IV** 632
 floating equipment, **II** 412–414
 floating production, storage, and offloading (FPSO)
 systems, **III** 35, 528–533, 548–550
 vessels, **III** 34; **VI** 507, 560
 floating production system (FPS), **III** 529–532, 548–549
 floating rigs, **II** 192–193
 floating-roof tanks
 API standards and, **III** 513, 515–514
 CFRT, **III** 514, 516
 IFRT, **III** 513–514, 516
 net-working capacity and, **III** 514–515
 product loss management and safety considerations for,
 III 513–514
 product vapor control with, **III** 515–514
 PV and, **III** 514
 tank appurtenances and, **III** 516
 floatstone, **V** 10–11
 flocculation, **I** 552
 flood basin deposits, **V** 20
 flood-front saturation, **V** 1054–1055
 flood plain deposits, **V** 19
 floodpot tests, **V** 1049
 flood sweep efficiency, **V** 1151, 1157
 flood volumetric sweep efficiency, **V** 1247
 floorhand (roughneck), **II** 193
 Flory equation, **V** 1168
 Flory-Huggins model, **I** 413–417, 436, 442
 flow-after-flow test, **IV** 7–12; **V** 839, 845
 flow assurance, **III** 554–555
 flow barriers delineation, **V** 652
 flow capacity, improving
 crush zone and, **IV** 160
 EOP, **IV** 161–162
 flow coefficients, **V** 842
 flow-control accessories, **IV** 63
 blanking plugs, **IV** 67–68
 blast joints, **IV** 66
 bottomhole choke, **IV** 68
 flow couplings, **IV** 66–67
 profile seating nipples, **IV** 64–65
 sliding sleeves, **IV** 65
 wireline re-entry guides, **IV** 64
 flow-control sleeves, in remote monitoring, **VI** 114
 flow couplings, **IV** 66–67
 flow efficiency, **V** 751
 flow geometries, **V** 719
 flow-in tracking sensors, **II** 648
 flowing tubing pressure, **V** 1514
 flowing wellbore pressure solutions, **II** 123
 compressible fluid and, **II** 124–125
 constant density and, **II** 124
 linearly varying density and, **II** 124
 flowline sampling, **I** 473
 flowmeters. *See* liquid meters
 flow-out tracking sensor, **II** 649
 flow paddle, **II** 649
 flow path, of perforating process
 optimum, basic design and, **IV** 149, 157–160
 flow problems, origin of, **V** 497–498
 flow-regime maps, **IV** 801
 flow-simulation grid, **VI** 92
 flow switches, **IV** 780

- flow tests, **V** 505
semilog methods for, **V** 735–736
flow tubes, **II** 230
Flowview Plus, **V** 522
flow zone indicators, **I** 717–718
flue gas, **V** 1143
fluid(s)
capacitance-logging tool, **V** 516–518, 540
crossflow, **V** 1220
density log, **V** 528
filled wellbore, **V** 729
gradient, **II** 313–314
influx, **V** 756
injection cycles, **V** 652
injection extent determination, **V** 568–569
loss, **II** 97–98
movement/potential, **V** 5
NMR properties of, **V** 299–301
properties, **V** 903–905
and rock interface, **V** 171
rheology (*see* rheology)
sampling, **V** 78
and saturated rocks, **V** 169
type, mud logging and, **V** 368–369
velocity, **II** 259–261
viscosities, **V** 875, 895, 1110
fluid-contacts identification
formation-pressure surveys, **V** 451–452
log-based methods, **V** 451
mud logs, **V** 450–451
water-based-mud cores, **V** 451
fluid flow
Bessel functions and, **I** 82–86
bilinear flow, **V** 767–768, 785
blocking, **V** 1224
blocking agent, **V** 1160
blocking treatments, **V** 1238
boundary conditions and, **I** 47–48, 81–82
boundary-dominated, **V** 726
capillary pressure and, **I** 713–714, 727–762
complementary error function and, **I** 50
continuity equations and, **I** 45–46
convection and, **I** 48–50, 54–57
curl and, **I** 52–53
Darcy's law and, **I** 62–63, 73, 79–82
diffusion and, **I** 80–86, 101–121
Dirac delta function and, **I** 101, 125
dispersion and, **I** 48–50, 54–57
divergence and, **I** 52–53, 79
equations, mathematical derivation of, **V** 1052
factors affecting, **I** 277–281
first law of thermodynamics and, **I** 338–341
flux and, **I** 45–46, 5
formation testers and, **I** 187–188
gradient and, **I** 52–53
incompressible, **I** 53–54
initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 77–82, 90, 96
in-situ characterization and, **I** 366–367
isothermal, **V** 719
laminar, **V** 721
linear, **V** 730, 766–767
Laplace transformations and, **I** 86–100
mass conservation and, **I** 45–46
matrices and, **I** 57–62
Newtonian fluids and, **I** 277
non-laminar, **V** 761
numerical methods and, **I** 54–57
one-dimensional convection/dispersion equation and, **I** 48–50
partial differential equations (PDEs) and, **I** 45–50, 54–57
permeability tensor and, **I** 62–74 (*see also* permeability)
pore fluid sensitivity and, **I** 697–698
porous media and, **I** 77–81
pseudoradial flow, **V** 785, 787
pseudosteady-state, **V** 723–725
pure fluid properties and, **I** 350–364
PVT analysis and, **I** 218–219 (*see also* pressure/volume/temperature (PVT) analysis)
relative permeability and, **I** 727–762
single-phase permeability and, **I** 687–724
single-phase flow, **V** 764
spherical flow, **V** 769
steady-state, **V** 726
superposition and, **I** 126, 128
Taylor's series and, **I** 54
three-dimensional convection/dispersion equation and, **I** 54
transient analysis and, **I** 77–172 (*see also* transient analysis)
two-state, **V** 1110
unsteady, **I** 110–168
unsteady-state linear, **V** 730
vector analysis and, **I** 51–54
viscosity and, **I** 277–281 (*see also* viscosity)
volumetric properties and, **I** 350–364
fluid flow modeling, electromagnetic heating of oil and
concentrated heating vs. distributed heating and, **VI** 597–598
electrical processes, **VI** 593–597
in porous media, **VI** 593
thermal processes, **VI** 592–593
in well, **VI** 597
fluid-flow numerical-simulation code, **VI** 100
fluid-flow simulation, **VI** 52
fluid identification and characterization
oil-based drilling mud, **V** 85
water-based drilling mud, **V** 84–85
fluid jetting system, **IV** 389
fluid leakage, monitoring of, **VI** 33
fluid-leakoff rates, **IV** 252
fluid mechanics
cuttings transport and, **II** 155–170
dynamic pressure prediction and, **II** 151–155
flowing wellbore pressure solutions and, **II** 123–125
fluid rheology and, **II** 134–151
general steady flow wellbore pressure solutions and,
II 125–127
governing equations and, **II** 120–122
method of characteristics and, **II** 153–155
problems, **II** 119
single-phase flow and, **II** 120–122
static wellbore pressure solutions and, **II** 123
surge pressure prediction and, **II** 128–134
wellbore hydraulic simulation and, **II** 122–123
wellbore pressure and, **II** 127–128
fluid principles and hydraulics
fluids types and, **III** 231
pumping-system design and, **III** 232–233
pump types and, **III** 231
fluid properties, **I** 585
Benedict-Webb-Rubin equation and, **I** 587
brines and, **I** 592–594
gas and, **I** 586–588 (*see also* gases)
Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
heat capacity and, **I** 587, 594
ideal gas law and, **I** 586–587
measurement of, **I** 752–759
oil properties and, **I** 588–592 (*see also* oil)
fluid sampling, **I** 215, 752–754
American Petroleum Inst. (API) and, **I** 185–187, 191–195,
198–199, 208, 214

- American Soc. for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and, I 197, 199, 212
 asphaltenic fluids and, I 185, 211–212
 backup and, I 178
 BS&W determination and, I 197–198, 203, 211
 carbon dioxide liberation and, I 181, 188
 certainty issues and, I 173–174
 cost optimization and, I 173, 213–214
 critical temperature and, I 180
 crude-oil emulsions and, I 211, 533–570
 data measurement/recording and, I 202–205
 dilution and, I 177
 documentation and, I 178–179
 downhole, I 178, 185–189
 drilling-mud gas and, I 213
 drillstem tests (DSTs) and, I 179, 187–188, 200
 equipment selection/preparation and, I 183–184
 error and, I 173–175, 178, 185–187
 formation testers and, I 187–188
 fluid-separation strategies, II 556
 fluid-shutoff
 epoxy resins, V 1242
 gel, V 1219
 gel treatments, V 1211
 phenolic resins, V 1241
 plugging agent, V 1243
 resins, V 1241
 treatments, V 1218, 1243
 fluid-substitution modeling, VI 26
 fluidizer pumps, IV 783
 flumping process, IV 507
 fluoroelastomers (FKMs), IV 59, 768. *See also* elastomers
 fluoro-surfactant foam, V 1228, 1239
 flushed-zone
 device, V 265
 method, V 150–151
 fluvial system, V 18–20; VI 304
 flux, I 129
 Bessel functions and, I 82–86
 convection/dispersion equation and, I 48–50
 Darcy's law and, I 79–82
 diffusivity and, I 80–82
 divergence and, I 79
 Green's functions and, I 110–121
 Laplace transformations and, I 86–100, 121–168
 mass conservation and, I 45–46
 source functions and, I 101–110, 110–168 (*see also* source functions)
 vector analysis and, I 51–54
 fluxgate magnetometers, II 273
 flux-leakage tools, V 389–391, 496
 fly ash, II 401–402
 FMV. *See* fair market value
 foam(s)
 advantages and disadvantages of, V 1235
 agents, V 1226
 ASP, V 1240
 blocking agents, V 1221, 1237
 chemicals, V 1234
 CO_2 flooding and, V 1239
 gas-blocking treatments, V 1239
 gas bubbles of, V 1225, 1230
 gels, V 1221, 1238
 general nature of, V 1224
 generation mechanisms, V 1231
 induced viscosity, V 1229
 injection mode, V 1235
 interactions of, V 1234
 lamellae films, V 1229
 for mobility control, V 1235
 mobility reduction of, V 1229
 in porous media, V 1229
 quality, II 529
 for reducing gas coning, V 1237
 steamflooding and, V 1238
 systems, II 529–530
 texture of, V 1228
 viscosity of, V 1330
 foam drilling, II 529–530
 cuttings transport and, II 168–169
 foamed cement, II 403–404
 foaming oil, III 30–31
 foamy-oil
 behavior, CHOPS and, VI 216
 process, VI 194
 focused gamma-ray density-logging tool, V 514–516
 foot-by-foot log calculations, V 437
 Ford Motor Company, I 834
 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), I 816–817, 829
 foreign exchange, I 814–815
 Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act (FSIA), I 827
 formaldehyde, V 1079, 1178
 formation damage
 by cement filtrates, IV 253
 from condensate banking, IV 263–265
 definition of, IV 241
 drill-in fluids (DIFs) and, II 93
 drilling fluids and, II 247
 drilling-induced, IV 247
 from emulsions, IV 262–263
 evidence of, IV 253
 by fines migration, IV 254–256
 in horizontal wells, IV 251
 in injection wells, IV 257–258
 measure of, IV 242
 mechanisms of, near-wellbore permeability reduction, IV 246
 paraffin effect of, IV 259–26
 from sludge formation, IV 262–263
 by swelling clays, IV 256
 by water-based muds, IV 247
 from water blocks, IV 266
 from wettability alteration, IV 266
 formation dip, V 1111
 formation exposure time (FET), II 658
 formation integrity test (FIT), II 101
 formation matrix
 analysis and properties, IV 286, 287
 Formation Microlmager (FMI™), V 403–405, 407
 formation permeability, IV 287
 formation permeability/porosity, mud logging and, V 371
 formation pressure, II 458
 formation-pressure surveys, V 451–452
 formation resistivity, V 89–90, 135
 formation testers, I 187–188
 formation testing while drilling (FTWD), II 656, 669–670
 depth measurement and, II 670–671
 formation volume factor (FVF), I 233; V 896, 898, 1113, 1490
 oil properties and, I 257, 273–275, 285, 315–319
 produced water and, I 482–483
 surface tension and, I 285
 formation water, I 492
 formation-water salinity, V 139, 141
 FORTRAN, I 470
 forum, I 824
 Foss and Gaul equations, for plunger lifts, IV 852–858
 fossil water, I 466

- foundation design
 centrifugal pumps installation and, **III** 248–249
 positive-displacement pumps installation and, **III** 256
 of reciprocating compressors, **III** 296
 four-blade propeller-type spinner element, **V** 527
 four focused-resistivity measurements, **V** 102
 four-stroke cycle engines, **III** 303
 four-way-closure traps, **V** 3
 frac pack, **IV** 226
 treatment, **IV** 354
 fractional-flow, **V** 1074
 curves, **V** 1110–1111
 equation, **V** 1108
 theory, **V** 1125
 viscosity ratio effect on, **V** 1058
 of water, **V** 1054, 1070
 fracture, **V** 15–16. *See also* rock failure
 communication, **V** 1155
 damage, **V** 789
 face damage, **V** 789
 orientation, **V** 1064–1065
 plus-matrix flow, **V** 804
 porosity, **V** 23
 problem sweep-improvement treatments, **V** 1212
 fracture mud weight, **II** 186
 fracture strength, **II** 300
 fracture conductivity (C_{fD}), **IV** 340–341
 fracture diagnostic techniques
 direct far-field method, **IV** 355
 direct near-wellbore technique, **IV** 355–356
 indirect fracture technique, **IV** 356
 limitations, **IV** 356–357
 fracture fluid
 selecting process, **IV** 345
 selection of, **IV** 345–346
 fracture half-length (L_f), **IV** 345, 347, 361
 fracture length, **IV** 227, 326, 333–335, 341, 345, 347, 354, 356, 358–360, 362
 fracture mechanics
 in-situ stresses, **IV** 327–328
 minifracture tests, **IV** 330
 step down tests, **IV** 330–331
 fracture-propagation design model, **IV** 343
 fracture treatment design, **IV** 344–348
 data set for, **IV** 324–325
 fracture treatment determination, **IV** 325–326
 fractured reservoir(s), **V** 1216
 porosity determination and, **V** 83
 water and gas tracer injection in, **V** 675
 fractured reservoirs and mud-induced damage, **IV** 251
 fracturing fluid
 additives for, **IV** 338–339
 properties of, **IV** 337
 viscosity of, **IV** 337
 framestone, **V** 10–11
 free-fall speed, **IV** 492
 freefalling bodies, **I** 1–5
 Free Fluid Index (FFI), **V** 298, 306, 316–317, 340
 free-fluid (Timur-Coates or Coates) model, **V** 321
 free gas, **III** 17
 free-gas saturation, **V** 748
 free gyros, **II** 274
 free-induction decay (FID), **V** 294, 298
 free-pipe acoustic signal, **V** 190
 free-pump installations
 bottomhole assembly (BHA), **IV** 716
 pump in-and-out operations for, **IV** 716
 free pump system, **IV** 422–423
 free-radical
 chemical breaker, **V** 1222
 chemistries, **V** 1241
 crosslinking agent, **V** 1243
 free-water control
 biopolymers and, **II** 408
 sodium silicate and, **II** 408
 synthetic polymers and, **II** 409
 free-water knockout (FWKO), **III** 83–85
 vessel, **III** 68
 free-water knockout drums, **I** 553–554
 free-water level, **V** 450, 466, 1503
 fluid contacts, **V** 451
 French polymer flood, **V** 1183
 frequency, **I** 42
 classical linear oscillator and, **I** 13–24
 damping and, **I** 11–34
 resonance and, **I** 9–10
 wave propagation and, **I** 9–10
 friction bearings. *See* journal bearings
 friction HP (FHP), **IV** 499
 friction pressure, **II** 519
 frictional pressure drop
 Bingham plastic fluids, **II** 144–145
 in eccentric annulus, **II** 149–151
 Newtonian fluids, **II** 141, 143
 power law fluids, **II** 146–147
 yield power law fluids, **II** 147–148
 frictional strength, **II** 8–11
 Frio Sandstone reservoir, **V** 629–630
 Frog Lake, Alberta, Canada, **VI** 601
 Frog Lake, Canada, sparky formation, **VI** 600
 frontier areas, **I** 812
 FRP. *See* fiberglass reinforced plastic; fiber-reinforced plastic
 FRT. *See* fixed-roof tank
 Fruitland coals, **VI** 241, 252–253, 272
 FTP. *See* flowing tubing pressure
 fuel availability vs. crude oil gravity, **V** 1376
 fuel burned (FB), **V** 1385
 fuel geometry, **V** 1370
 fuels heating values, estimation of, **V** 1374
 fugacity, **I** 346–347
 asphaltenes and, **I** 417–419
 waxes and, **I** 433–435
 fulcrum principle, **II** 279
 full evacuation, **II** 313
 full-field fluid-flow simulators, **VI** 86
 Fullbore Formation MicroImager (FMI) tool, **V** 137–138
 fullbore-spacer log, **V** 528
 Fullerton Clearfork reservoir, **V** 1066
 functionally graded materials, **II** 584
 furan oligomers, **V** 1242
 furan resin polymerization, **V** 1242
 furfuryl alcohol, **V** 1242
 furfuryl alcohol resin, **IV** 184
 future performance methods
 gas well performance and, **IV** 15–17
 oilwell performance and, **IV** 22–23
 future worth, **I** 776
 fuzzy clustering techniques, **I** 719–720
 gas chromatography and, **I** 207–208
 gas/oil ratio (GOR) and, **I** 174, 178, 181–183, 189–195, 202
 hazards and, **I** 210–211
 isokinetic, **I** 195–196
 nonpressurized hydrocarbon procedures and, **I** 196–199
 oil-based mud (OBM) and, **I** 174, 182, 188, 207
 oilfield waters and, **I** 176–178, 199–202
 on-site measurements and, **I** 212–213
 phase behavior and, **I** 173, 180

pressurized hydrocarbon procedures and, **I** 184–196
 PVT analysis and, **I** 173
 quality control and, **I** 185–187, 205–210
 recommended measurements for, **I** 176–177
 reservoir-fluid type, **I** 180–181
 saturation condition and, **I** 180–181
 Saybolt measurement and, **I** 196
 separator conditions and, **I** 178, 182–183, 189–195
 setting up program for, **I** 174–180
 slippage and, **I** 182
 surface-separator technique and, **I** 178
 tank of oil and, **I** 196–199
 temperature and, **I** 182–183
 thief and, **I** 196
 transfer to container and, **I** 185–187, 191–195
 troubleshooting and, **I** 179–180
 vapor space and, **I** 187
 water-cut measurements and, **I** 213
 waxy fluids and, **I** 185, 211–212
 well conditioning and, **I** 181–183
 wellhead, **I** 178, 195
FWL. *See* free-water level

G

Galerkin finite elements, **V** 1416
 galley services, **II** 511
 gamma function, **I** 83
 gamma-gamma scattering density log/tools, **V** 250, 263–264
 gamma-ray(s), **I** 585, 666–671, 705
 detector, **V** 509, 515, 518
 log cutoff, **V** 441
 log model, **V** 475–476
 tool, **V** 118, 253, 278, 549
 garbage in/garbage out (GIGO) problems, **I** 788
 gas anchors, **IV** 463–465
 gas and oil, gravity segregation, **V** 1511
 gas-bearing zone, **V** 228
 gas blanketing system
 natural gas and, **III** 511
 pressure regulator and, **III** 511
 vent system design and, **III** 512
 gas-blocking agents, **V** 1235, 1237
 gas-blocking foam, **V** 1234
 gas blowby, **III** 418–419
 gas blowout, after abandonment, **V** 541–542
 gas cap(s), **V** 901
 characteristics, **V** 921
 cycling project, **V** 1298, 1614 (*see also* enriched-hydrocarbon projects)
 expansion-drive reservoir, **V** 901
 gas, **V** 1513
 injection, **V** 1119
 gas-cap drives, **V** 920–922
 characteristics, **V** 921
 dimensionless gas-cap volume, **V** 929
 effects on oil and gas recovery, west Texas black-oil reservoir and, **V** 923, 925
 material-balance analysis, **V** 928–931
 minimization algorithms speed solution, **V** 630
 OOIP and OGIP, solution procedure to estimate, **V** 929–930
 performance, nonsegregation-drive gas caps, **V** 922–925
 ratio of free-gas-phase and free-oil-phase volumes, **V** 928–931
 reservoir, conditions at economic limit, **V** 925
 segregation-drive gas caps, **V** 925–928
 segregation mechanisms, **V** 921
 solution method, **V** 931
 total expansivity (E_t), **V** 929

Walsh's method, **V** 930
 water, oil, and gas in a nonsegregating-gas-cap reservoir, **V** 922
 gas capacity and volume calculations, **IV** 541–542
 gas channeling and override reduction, **V** 1235
 gas-charged/low-pressure valve, **IV** 69
 gas chromatography (GC), **II** 651; **V** 357–358, 361
 analyses, **V** 1132
 catalytic combustion detector (CCD), **V** 362
 flame ionization detector (FID), **V** 362
 infrared absorption (IR) spectrometer, **V** 364–365
 mass spectrometer (MS) detector, **V** 363–364
 thermal conductivity detector (TCD), **V** 362
 gas-compressibility factor, **IV** 538
 gas-compressibility/effective-compressibility ratio, **V** 1549
 gas condensates, **V** 896
 gas/condensate reservoirs, **IV** 263
 gas coning, **V** 1239
 gas cycling, **V** 902
 gas dehydration, **IV** 529–530
 gas-detection sensors, **II** 651
 gas deviation factor, **V** 1509
 gas-diffusivity equation, **V** 846
 gas drilling, **II** 528–529
 gas-drive gravity drainage process, **V** 1135
 gas-drive reservoirs, **V** 902
 gas-engine-driven compressor, **IV** 848
 gas engines, **IV** 494–496
 gas-expansion and rock/fluid-compression term, **V** 1549
 gas-expansion-drive reservoirs, **V** 901
 gas facility, blocks of
 compression, **III** 8
 cooling, **III** 6–7
 gas dehydration, **III** 7–8
 gas processing, **III** 8
 gas treating, **III** 7
 heating, **III** 6
 separation, **III** 6
 stabilization, **III** 8
 gas-field-size requirements, **VI** 362–363
 gas hydrates in nature. *See also* hydrates
 energy recovery, **VI** 563–564
 seafloor stability, **VI** 561–563
 gas initially in place (GIIP), **VI** 493–494
 gas-in-place determination, in CBM reservoirs, **VI** 259–260
 gas lift, in artificial-lift systems, **VI** 140
 gas/liquid separation
 and injection in downhole processing, **VI** 163–164, 171–172
 in subsea processing, **VI** 143–144
 gas monetization evaluation
 data validation and collection, **VI** 384–385
 gas field evaluation, **VI** 384
 gas-filled porosity, **V** 205
 gas-filled reservoir, **V** 1103
 gas flotation units, **III** 132–133
 dispersed-gas units, **III** 133–135
 dissolved-gas units, **III** 133
 gas-flow equations, **V** 740, 840
 gas formation volume factor, **V** 985
 gas fracturing, propellant, **IV** 183–184
 gas fundamentals
 pressure at depth, **IV** 533–534
 role of temperature on confined nitrogen-charged bellows pressure, **IV** 534–538
 volume stored in conduit, **IV** 541–542
 volumetric gas throughput of an office/choke, **IV** 538–541
 gas generation equipment
 cryogenic nitrogen, **II** 546

- natural gas, II 546
nitrogen generation, II 546
gas generators, IV 150, 184
gas-hydrate formation, IV 379
and inhibitor controlling hydrate formation, IV 380
gas injection, V 899
operations, types of, V 1118–1119
tracers for, V 676
gas-injection processes
asphaltenes and, I 398
multicontact miscibility and, I 392–394
phase diagrams and, I 386–394
gas kick, II 186, 206–208, 311; V 535–537
gas law, V 983
gas lift
advantages of, IV 428–430
continuous-flow gas lift, IV 427
disadvantages of, IV 430–431
principle of, IV 427
gas lift chambers
chamber-lift injection-gas cycle, IV 608
design considerations and chamber length, IV 606–607
free gas problems, IV 608–609
principle, IV 605
significance of chamber-bleed valve, IV 608
unloading valve depths for chamber installations, IV 607–608
gas lift compressors, III 261
gas lift installation design
casing-annulus-flow installation design, IV 589–593
depth of top gas lift valve, IV 562–564
description of unloading operations, IV 558–560
flowing temperature at depth, IV 566
flowing-pressure-at-depth predictions, IV 564–566
for continuous-flow installation, IV 558, 561–562, 566–569,
576–589
initial considerations, IV 560
valve port sizing and test-rack opening pressure
calculations, IV 569–575
gas lift method (*see also* gas lift installation design methods;
gas lift valves; intermittent-flow gas lift method)
compressor horsepower, IV 527–533
description, IV 521–523
design of system, IV 523–527
dynamic testing of valve performance of, IV 556–558
equipment, IV 542–543
for unusual environments, IV 615–617
fundamentals, IV 533–542
installation designs, IV 558–560
intermittent-flow type, IV 593–612
nomenclature, IV 617–620
operation of installations, IV 612–615
production-pressure factor and valve spread, IV 555–556
subscripts, IV 621
gas lift valves
and orifice-check valves, IV 561–562, 581
bellows, IV 549
crossover seats, IV 548–549
depth of, IV 562–564
determination of depths, IV 567–569, 572–574, 578–581,
601–605
dynamic performance of, IV 556–558, 623
for intermittent-flow gas lift, IV 598
injection-pressure operated, IV 556
mechanics, IV 544–555
opening and closing pressures of, IV 554–555
port configurations, IV 546–548
port sizing and test-rack opening pressure calculations,
IV 569–571, 574–575
production-pressure factor, IV 555–556
purpose of, IV 543–544
simplified mathematical performance model, IV 578
static forces on, IV 551–554
test-rack opening pressures of, IV 549–550, 587–589, 603, 605
with nitrogen-charged bellows, IV 591–592
gas-to-liquid (GTL) processes, VI 360
gas/liquid ratio (GLR), IV 856
gas meters, III 449
coriolis, III 457–459
orifice, III 450–452
turbine, III 452–455
ultrasonic, III 455–457
gas migration, II 313
gas/oil and water profiling production problems
gradient-type density, continuous flowmeter surveys, V 610
temperature and fluid capacitance surveys, V 610
gas/oil capillary pressure, V 1105, 1143
gas/oil compositional effects, V 1113
gas/oil contact (GOC), V 411–412, 450, 902, 1121, 1237
gas/oil displacement
efficiency, factors affecting, V 1110
process, V 1105, 1115, 1121
gas/oil gravity drainage, V 1104
process, V 1117
gas/oil linear displacement efficiency, V 1107–1110
gas/oil problem, V 1407
gas/oil ratio (GOR), I 174, 178, 202; IV 427, 564, 667, 733;
V 323, 873, 910, 912, 918, 1114, 1218, 1269, 1301;
VI 193–194, 216, 220
formation volume factor and, I 273–275
oil properties and, I 261 (*see also* oil)
of reservoir fluids, IV 461
separator sampling and, I 189–195
solution, I 273
surface tension and, I 281–288
well conditioning and, I 181–183
gas/oil relative permeability, V 1107
gas-phase methanol-synthesis schemes, VI 381
gas plants
processes, III 186
refrigeration process in, III 219
gas projects, CBM reservoirs and, VI 267–268
gas-processing plants, V 896, 1114–1115
gas reinjection, for improving oil recovery, V 927–928
Gas Research Inst. (GRI), VI 260
Gas Research Inst. (GRI) Tight Gas Sands Project, VI 313
gas reserves
associated and nonassociated, VI 356
world and country in, VI 301
gas reservoir(s), V 437, 1512–1514
determining reservoir-fluid properties, V 985–988
forecasting, V 1025–1032
natural gas properties, V 981–994
natural-gas reservoirs, phase behavior of, V 982–983
performance, V 1558
petrophysical properties, V 994–995
volumes and recovery, V 1014–1025
well performance, V 981, 995–1014
gas-reservoir performance and production
forecasting methods, V 1028–1030
production rate-vs.-time curve for gas reservoir, decline
graph, V 1030
recycling of gas aids recovery, V 1031
reservoir deliverability, V 1027–1029
retrograde-condensate reservoirs, V 1030–1032
system performance, V 1026–1027
water influx, V 1030
gas resource triangle, VI 298
gas sampling. *See* gas trap

- gas saturation (S_g), **V** 912
 distributions, **V** 1109
 testing, SWCT tests for, **V** 644–646
 value, **V** 1108
 on waterflood oil recovery, **V** 1050
- gas saturation state, CBM reservoirs and, **VI** 248–249
- gas scrubber, **III** 15
- gas-shutoff coning treatments, **V** 1152, 1155, 1215
- gas-shutoff gel squeeze treatments, **V** 1215
- gas stripping, **III** 166–167
- Gas Technology Inst., **VI** 299
- gas transportation options
- gas-to-gas (GTG), **VI** 359
- gas-to-power (GTP), **VI** 361–363
- gas-to-solids (GTS), **VI** 359
 modules, **VI** 366
- gas trap, **II** 651; **V** 359–361
- gas treating and processing
 contactor design considerations, **III** 211–212
 contactor or absorber, function of, **III** 202–203
 dehydration of natural gas, **III** 198
 dehydration with deliquescent desiccants, **III** 215–218
 dehydration with glycol, **III** 198–200
 dewpoint control by refrigeration, **III** 219–221
 dry desiccant dehydration, **III** 214–215
 dry sweetening processes, **III** 197–198
 environmental concerns, **III** 213
 glycol circulating system, components of, **III** 207–209
 glycol dehydrator BTEX and VOC emission control, **III** 213–214
 glycol purity enhancement methods, **III** 206–207
 glycol regeneration, **III** 206
 hybrid process, **III** 194–195
 IFPEXOL process, **III** 221–222
 inlet separator, function of, **III** 200–202
 instrumentation and controls, **III** 209–211
 Joule-Thomson expansion, **III** 224–225
 membrane processing for CO₂ removal, **III** 225–227
 NGL extraction methods, **III** 222–223
 nonregenerative chemical solvent (scavenger) processes, **III** 196–197
 objectives, **III** 185
 operation checklist, normal, **III** 212
 physical solvents, **III** 194
 process description, **III** 200
 reboiler, function of, **III** 203–204
 reduction/oxidation (redox) process, **III** 195–196
 sales-gas specifications, **III** 185–187
 screening program for optimum process selection, **III** 198
 sour gas sweetening and (see sour gas sweetening)
 trouble diagnosis, **III** 212–213
 turbo-expander process, **III** 223–224
 typical process equipment, **III** 215
 water dewpoint and hydrocarbon dewpoint control, **III** 218–219
 water dewpoint depression, **III** 204–206
 water dewpoint determination, **III** 212
- gas turbine engines
 airflow in, **III** 309
 air inlet system and, **III** 313–314
 Brayton cycle and, **III** 308
 combustor types and, **III** 311–312
 degree of packaging and, **III** 313
 efficiency for, **III** 310
 exhaust emissions and, **III** 314–315
 exhaust heat and, **III** 316
 exhaust silencer of, **III** 314
 fuels for, **III** 315–316
 heavy industrial, **III** 311
- inlet air filtration and, **III** 313
 inlet air temperature and, **III** 310
 inlet silencer and, **III** 314
 light industrial, **III** 311
 noise attenuation and, **III** 313
 oil coolers and, **III** 314
 pressure drop and, **III** 313
 as prime movers, **III** 308–316
 pump drivers and, **III** 258
 rating point and, **III** 310
 shaft design and, **III** 312
 site rating and, **III** 310
 speed limitations for, **III** 309–310
 temperature limitations for, **III** 310
 turbine inlet temperature (TIT) and, **III** 309
 types of, **III** 310–313
 types of duty and, **III** 311
- gas turbine generators (GTGs), **VI** 382–383
- gas turbine meter
 advantages and disadvantages, **III** 454
 ISO standard and, **III** 452
 K factor and, **III** 454
 operation theory of, **III** 453–454
 overview of, **III** 452–453
 sizing of, **III** 454–455
- gas velocity, **III** 354
- gas venting process, **IV** 461
- gas/water contact (GWC), **V** 439, 450, 466, 1487
- gas/water ratios (GWR), **VI** 265
- gas well(s), deliverability testing, **V** 839–872
- gas-well loading flow regimes, **IV** 841
- gas well performance, **IV** 5–17
 AOF and, **IV** 5–6
 backpressure equation, **IV** 5
 deliverability test, **IV** 7–15
 future performance methods, **IV** 15–17
- gas-zone porosity-correction technique, **V** 202
- gaseous equivalent of stock-tank condensate (GEC), **V** 1521
- gases (see also phase behavior)
 Amagat's law and, **I** 221
 apparent molecular weight and, **I** 220
 Benedict-Webb-Rubin equation and, **I** 587
 Boyle's law and, **I** 218
 Calinegar-Davis equation and, **I** 242–243
 capillary pressure and, **I** 713–714, 727–762
 Charles' law and, **I** 218
 chromatography and, **I** 207–208
 Clapeyron equation and, **I** 241–242
 Cox chart and, **I** 242
 Dalton's law and, **I** 221
 density, **I** 233
 drilling-mud, **I** 213
 economic evaluation and, **I** 768–775, 783–792
 equilibrium, **I** 218–219, 224
 estimated remaining reserves and, **I** 789–791
 formation volume factor, **I** 233
 free-water knockout drums and, **I** 553–554
 gas gravity, **I** 501, 525
 heat capacity, **I** 587
 ideal, **I** 217–218, 355, 586–587
 inhibitors and, **I** 516–517, 520–524
 injection processes, **I** 386–394
 international law and, **I** 809–829
 isothermal compressibility and, **I** 233–235
 isothermal velocity and, **I** 587
 Klinkenberg effect and, **I** 696–697
 Lee-Kesler equation and, **I** 243–244
 marketing of, **I** 821–822
 mixtures and, **I** 220–221

- molecular weight and, I 217
mole fraction and, I 220
nonhydrocarbon gas effects and, I 270–273
phase characterization of, I 586–588
phase diagrams and, I 376–395
physical constants and, I 222
pressure/volume/temperature (PVT) analysis and, I 218–219
produced water and, I 466, 490
property evaluation and, I 768–775, 783–792
pseudocritical, I 223–233, 236–241
real, I 222–223, 241
relative density and, I 219–220
relative permeability and, I 727–762
sequestration and, I 837–838
slippage and, I 182
specific gravity and, I 219–221, 268–269
trapping relationship and, I 741–742
vapor pressure and, I 241–244
viscosity and, I 236–241
gasified fluid systems, II 530
gasket materials standards and pipeline systems, III 357
gasohol, I 833
Gassmann equations, I 632
 fluid effects model and, I 619–629
 frequency effects and, I 623
 invalid assumptions in, I 620
Kuster-Toksoz model and, I 633–634
Reuss modulus and, I 626
rock texture and, I 624
seismic velocity changes and, I 619–620
Voigt modulus and, I 625
Gassmann fluid-substitution schemes, VI 32
Gates and Ramey method, oil recovery history, V 1385–1386
gathering pipelines, III 317, 364–365
gauge grading (G), II 258–259
gauge hatches, III 510
gauge inserts, II 228
gauge row, II 228
Gaussian analysis, I 836–837
Gaussian distributions, VI 56–57, 60
GC-MS system, V 363
GC-2200 pump, IV 699, 707
gear reducer, IV 489
gear-reducer HP (GHP), IV 499
GEC. *See* gaseous equivalent of stock-tank condensate
Geiger-Müller tube, V 257
Geiger tubes, as gamma-ray detector, V 515, 518
Geilikman family of models, VI 217
gel-based fluid, VI 264
gel treatments, IV 383
gelation rate
 acceleration, V 1196
 retardation agent, V 1197
gel(s)
 bottle testing, V 1200
 breakers, V 1222–1223
 chemical-liner, V 1210, 1216
 conformance treatments, V 1218
 degradation process, V 1222
 dehydration, V 1202
 fluid injection, V 1219
 forming chemical system, V 1188
 onset time, V 1199
 placement in fractures, V 1202
 shear rehealing, V 1204
 strength, V 1198
 syneresis, V 1196
 technology selection, V 1207
treated injection well, V 1212
treated reservoir, V 1222
general services contract (GSC), III 567–568, 581
general steady flow wellbore pressure solutions, II 125–127
Geneva Convention, I 823
geochemical logs, V 278–279
geochemical models, IV 294
 casing seat selection and, II 59
 least principal stress and, II 43–46
 least principal stress from ballooning and, II 46–48
 overburden pressure (S_v) and, II 35
 pore pressure and, II 35–43
 validation of, II 59–61
wellbore failure to constrain stress magnitude and, II 48–53
wellbore stability and, II 53–65
Geological High-Resolution Magnetic Tool (GHMT™), V 414–415
geomagnetic field, II 273
geomagnetic polarity time scale (GPTS), V 413, 415–416
GeoMark Research database, I 261, 274, 276
geomechanical reservoir modeling, VI 33
geomechanics, I 62
 effective stress and, II 7–8
 elastic wellbore stress concentration and, II 19–28
 faulting regime and, II 3–4, 6
 horizontal stresses and, II 3–6
 model, II 35–53
 pore pressure and, II 4, 6
 principal stresses and, II 2–3
 real-time wellbore stability analysis and, II 77–80
 rock properties and, II 12–19
 stress constraints and, II 8–12
 stresses and, II 2–4
 stress orientation determination and, II 28–34
 stress tensors and, II 2–3, 23
 vertical stress and, II 3–4
 wellbore stability models and, II 65–77
 wellbore stability prediction and, II 53–64
geomechanics simulation
 coupled model types, V 1447–1449
 coupling types, V 1444–1445
 modeling of stress-dependent flow properties, V 1446–1447
 modeling reservoir, V 1446
geometric skin, V 751–756
geophone, V 30–31, 35
geopressured-geothermal systems, VI 394
geopressured oil/gas, V 1548
geopressured reservoirs, V 1550, 1558
geostatistical-data-integration methods, VI 71
geostatistical modeling, classical statistics and, VI 54
geostatistical reservoirs
 characterization, VI 85
 cumulative frequency
 distribution, VI 56
 histogram, VI 60
 discrete random variable, VI 58
 modeling technologies, VI 51, 55
geostatistical simulation
 algorithms, VI 84
 methods, VI 59
geostatistics
 classical statistics and, VI 54
 definition of, VI 52
 discrete distribution, VI 462
 origin of, VI 52
 role in reservoir characterization, VI 52
 simulation methods in, VI 59
 techniques for interpolation, VI 69
geosteering, V 379

- geothermal drilling
 formations of, VI 399–400
 slimhole drilling, VI 400–402
 technology of, VI 402–403
 well completions, VI 403–404
- geothermal electrical generating capacity, VI 394
- geothermal energy applications, VI 391
- geothermal energy conversion systems, electrical power production and
 binary systems/liquid-dominated resources, VI 430–432
 direct steam systems/vapor-dominated resources, VI 428
 flash steam systems/liquid-dominated resources, VI 429–430
- geothermal exploration and field operations, geophysical methods, VI 396–399
- geothermal production applications measurements, VI 422
 single-phase flow measurement, VI 423–424
 two-phase fluid-flow measurement, VI 424–426
- geothermal reservoir engineering, VI 405
- decline curve analysis, VI 413–417
- drawdown/buildup analysis, for two-phase wells, VI 412–413
- fractures effects, VI 421
- partial penetration in, VI 411–412
- pressure transient tests, VI 411
- simulation of, VI 420–421
- tracer testing
- geothermal tracers, VI 417
- interpretation methods, VI 417–419
- well testing, VI 406–411
- geothermal reservoir rock types, VI 399
- geothermal resource exploration, VI 395
- Geothermal Resources Council, VI 405
- geothermal well
 pressure transient tests and, VI 411
 and temperature profile, VI 406–410
- geothermometer, VI 396
- Geovision Resistivity (GVR) tool, V 102, 104, 138
- getting on depth
 perforating equipment, IV 167–168
- Geysers and seismic systems, VI 398
- Gibbs energy
 equilibrium and, I 344–350
 fugacity criterion and, I 346–347, 349–350
 H_2O +hydrocarbon systems and, I 517
 mixture properties and, I 364–366
 phase rule and, I 372–373
 pure fluid properties and, I 350–364
 second law of thermodynamics and, I 341–344
 thermodynamic-micellization model and, I 421–422
 volumetric properties of pure fluids and, I 350–364
 wax models and, I 447–449
- Gibbs phase rule, I 500–501, 512–513
- gilsonite, II 401
- glass containers, I 184, 476–477
- glass wool, III 75–76
- Glomar Challenger, II 599–600
- GLYCalc™, III 214
- glycol circulating system, components of, III 207–209
 filters, III 208
 glycol circulating pump, III 207–208
 glycol flash tank, III 209
 glycol piping, III 209
 heat exchange, III 208
 strainer, III 208–209
 surge drum, III 208
- glycol dehydration system, III 8, 16
- glycol dehydrators, trouble diagnosis of
 corrosion, III 213
- foaming, III 212–213
 not meeting water dewpoint, III 213
- glycol purity enhancement methods, III 206–207
- glycol regeneration, III 206
- Gold's correlation, condensate molecular weight estimation, V 988
- Gomaa model, project performance estimate for, V 1329–1332
- gouging, II 222–223
- Goulds Pump Oil Field Submersible Division, IV 626
- governing equations, II 120, 152–153
- graben and horst block trap, V 3
- gradient, I 52–53, 79
- gradiomicrophones, V 516
- grain boundaries, IV 396–397
- grainstone, V 11–14
- grain-to-grain cementation, VI 210
- grain-to-grain stress, I 574
- granular-media filters, III 163–164
- gravel-pack, completion equipment and service tools
 base, IV 199
 blank pipe, IV 201–202
 extension, IV 202
 knock-out isolation valve, IV 202
 packer, IV 202
 screen, IV 201
 seal assembly, IV 199–200
 service tools, IV 203
 shear-out safety joint, IV 202
- gravel-pack design
 formation sand sampling, IV 186–187
 sand and, IV 189–191
 sieve analysis, IV 187–189
- gravel-pack logs, V 278
- gravel-pack skin, V 754
- gravel-packed wells, V 1186
- gravel placement, V 568
- gravel placement techniques, IV 212
 brine transport fluids, IV 215–217
 gel transport fluids, IV 217–219
 historical background, IV 213–215
 shunts and, IV 219–221
- gravimetric technique, I 408
- gravitational energy, V 898
- gravitational forces, V 875, 899
- gravitational loading, II 3
- gravity
 crude oil emulsions and, I 554
 gases and, I 501, 525
 settling and, I 450
- gravity accelerometers, II 273, 275
- gravity drainage, V 1120
- gas caps, V 901
 immiscible gas/oil displacements, V 1117
 model, V 1131
 type projects, V 1132
- gravity-driven weight droppers, V 26
- gravity gradiometry measurements, VI 42
- gravity number, V 927
- gravity segregation, V 899
- gravity-separation devices, III 125–126
 API separator, III 128
 plate coalescers, III 128–131
 skim piles, III 131–132
 skim tanks and vessels, III 126–128
- gravity settling, III 76, 141–142
- Green's functions, I 100
 Darcy's law and, I 112
 Laplace transformations and, I 123
 Newman's product method and, I 110, 113–114, 116, 120

porosity and, I 110–121
 source functions and, I 100
 system dimension and, I 113–114
 unsteady flow and, I 110–121
 gridding techniques, V 1409
 grid-orientation effects, V 1409
 grid properties, upscaling
 absolute upscaling approach, V 1432–1433
 concept of, V 1423
 global, V 1430–1432
 local, V 1425–1429
 regional, V 1429–1430
 relative approach, V 1433, 1435
 schemes and techniques for absolute permeability, V 1423–1425
 grids, I 71–74
 grids, in simulation
 block-center geometry, V 1417–1418
 curvilinear grid systems, V 1421
 dip-normal geometry, V 1417
 hexahedral grids, V 1418–1419
 multiple-domain hexahedral grids, V 1419
 refinement, V 1419–1420
 regular Cartesian grids, V 1416–1418
 triangular or tetrahedral grids, V 1421
 truncated regular grids, V 1420–1421
 unstructured grids, V 1419–1420
 Voronoi grid, V 1420–1421
 Gringarten type curve, V 742
 GR interactions, with formations
 Compton scattering, V 254–255
 pair production, V 255–256
 PE absorption, V 255
 GR logs, V 256, 261, 427, 433
 API units on, V 509
 GR spectroscopy tools, V 81
 Groningen effect, V 94–95, 97
 gross bed thickness determination, V 79
 gross-count-rate gamma ray tool, V 261
 gross production, I 769
 gross sales, I 770
 ground-force phase-locking technology, V 27
 ground rubber, II 401
 GTI. *See* Gas Technology Inst.
 guided waves, V 168, 171, 173
 Gulf Coast, I 703, 706
 Gulf Coast sandstone, IV 295
 Gulf of Mexico, I 276, 415, 592, 671, 801; IV 394
 Gulf-of-Mexico Compliance-Testing profile, II 111–113
 Gulf of Mexico pipeline fluid, hydrate formation and, VI 556–557
 Gulf of Suez, I 276
 gun-barrel tanks, III 90–91
 guns/carriers, IV 164–166
 guy-wire supported stacks, III 427
 gypsum, I 573; II 444–445
 gypsum cements
 cement composition and, II 388–389
 thixotropy and, II 388
 gyro surveys, II 266
 gyroscope surveys, V 381
 gyroscopic sensors
 azimuth and, II 274
 speeds of, II 274
 gyroscopic systems (gyros)
 free gyros, II 274
 inertial navigation systems, II 274–275
 rate gyros, II 274

H
 H_2O +hydrocarbon systems
 calculability and, I 517–518
 cooling curves and, I 525
 crystal structure and, I 507–508
 cubic structure and, I 507
 degrees of freedom (DOF) and, I 500–501
 dewpoint and, I 501–503, 508–514
 equations of state and, I 517
 first law of thermodynamics and, I 525
 flowline blockages and, I 527–528
 formation conditions and, I 517–527
 Gibbs energy and, I 517
 Gibbs phase rule and, I 500–501, 512–513
 hexagonal structure and, I 507
 with hydrates, I 506–527
 without hydrates, I 501–506
 inhibitors and, I 516–517, 520–524
 MeOH/MEG injection amounts and, I 520–524
 phase behavior of, I 499–528
 pressure/temperature diagrams and, I 508–517
 pure condensates and, I 514–515
 solubility and, I 501–506
 stability and, I 506–508
 Hagen-Poiseville law, VI 568
 Hagen-Poisseuille relation, VI 597
 Hague Conference on Private International Law, I 826
 Hague Convention on the Taking of Evidence Abroad in Civil or Commercial Matters, I 828
 halite scaling in wellbore, IV 386–387
 Hall-effect chips, II 649
 Halliburton Gamma-Ray Backscatter Gas-Holdup Tool, V 521
 Halliburton tool (MRI-LWD), V 310
 Hall plots, V 1204
 Hamilton's principle, I 13
 Hammerlindl's methods, IV 98, 100
 Hankel functions, VI 581
 hard-facing materials, II 229–230
 hard-formation bits, II 224–226
 hardness leak, III 148–149
 hard-rock drilling, II 496–497
 Hasin-Shtrikman technique, I 601–602
 haulage, III 145
 hausmannite, II 404
 Havlena and Odeh method, V 1558–1559
 hazard tree, III 396–398
 hazardous-area classification, electrical systems
 Intl. Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) Standards, III 477–479
 North American Standards, III 475–477
 hazardous waste injection, certification, V 563–566
 hazards
 analysis, III 398
 excess temperature and, III 396, 398
 Hazen-Williams equation, III 323, 327
 H/C atomic ratio, V 1375, 1377–1380, 1383
 head(s)
 compression and, III 267–268
 losses and pumps, III 237
 pumps hydrostatics and, III 233–234
 head-flow test, VI 207
 health, safety, and environmental (HSE) considerations, V 375
 health, safety, environment, and security (HSE&S), II 635–636, 639
 heat
 balance, V 1376, 1383
 capacity, V 1309–1310
 conduction, complementary error function, V 1312
 losses, V 1383
 zone growth rate, V 1313

- heat capacity, I 587, 594
 heat transfer, I 341–344
 heating scheme
 concentrated, VI 569–570
 distributed, VI 570–571
 distributed microwave, VI 571
 heavy industrial gas turbine engines, III 311
 heavy-oil, V 1391–1393, 1544–1546
 production, V 1236
 recovery operations, V 1152
 reservoirs, V 896, 1236
 tar sands, and tar mats, V 335
 heavy-oil sands coring and logging, unconsolidated, VI 206–207
 heavy-oil-tar (HOT) layer, V 475
 Hedong coal basin
 coal characteristics, VI 282–283
 development history, VI 281–282
 drilling and completions, VI 283
 well performance, VI 283–284
 Heft Kel field (Iran), V 1138–1139
 height-above-the-OWC (H_{owc}) basis, V 429
 hematite, I 573; II 404
 hemiradial flow, V 807, 811, 826
 hem-packer, V 523
 Henry Hub, I 772
 Henry Hub gas prices, V 1583
 heptadecane, I 258
 heptanes, I 260–261, 401
 heptanes-plus content, V 897
 Herschel-Bulkley fluids. *See* yield power law fluid
 Hertzian contact theory, I 661
 hesitation squeeze, II 375
 heterogeneity
 capillary pressure and, I 731–732
 relative permeability and, I 747–748
 He-3 detectors, V 268–269
 Hewlett-Packard (HP) design, for quartz pressure transducer, V 690–691
 hexane, I 400
 HF acidizing radial flow model, IV 312
 high-angle sag test (HAST), II 98
 high-angle wells, logging tools for fluid identification in, V 521–523
 high-conductivity fracture, V 775
 High-Definition Induction Log (HDIL) array, V 114, 122–123
 high-definition lateral log (HDDL) tool, V 98
 high density polyethylene (HDPE), III 518–519
 high explosives, IV 150
 high-frequency concentrated heating, VI 573–574
 high-frequency cycle (HFC), V 8
 highest known water, V 1498
 highlander oil field, in subsea processing, VI 140
 highly deviated wells, perforating in, IV 163–164
 highly resistive formations, SP and, V 142–143
 high-oil-saturation
 flow, V 1233
 geological strata, V 1221
 matrix reservoir rock, V 1188
 high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), I 470
 high-permeability
 anomaly, V 1208
 channels, V 1157
 geological strata, V 1219
 reservoirs, V 843
 high-pressure/high-temperature (HP/HT) applications, IV 41, 42
 high-pressure/high-temperature wells cementing, II 373–374
 high-pressure mercury injection (HPMI), V 481–482
 high-pressure N₂ miscible injection, V 677
 high-pressure squeeze, II 375
 high-rate method, I 758
 high-rate oil and gas wells, CHOPS concepts and, VI 232–233
 high-rate wells, V 829
 high-relief oil reservoirs, V 1560
 Hilbert transform, VI 7
 High-Resolution Array Induction (HRAI) tool, V 116
 High-Resolution Azimuthal Laterolog Sonde (HALS), V 97–98, 102–103
 high-resolution geologic model (HRGM), VI 51
 High-Resolution Induction tool (HRI), V 111–112
 High-Resolution Laterolog Array (HRLA) tool, V 97–99, 132
 high-resolution petrophysical model, VI 89
 high-sand-cut wells, IV 810–811
 highstand system's tract (HST), V 8–9
 high-temperature oxidation (HTO), chemical reactions
 associated with ISC, V 1370
 high-velocity AC, III 96
 Hilbert transform, V 37–38
 Hill-Shirley-Klein method, V 460
 history matching water influx, V 944
 HKW. *See* highest known water
 Hoek and Brown (HB) criterion, II 17–18
 Hoek-Brown relationships, I 645–651, 662
 hole cleaning, II 487, 490, 541–542
 annular-fluid velocity and, II 448
 cuttings characteristics and, II 449
 drilling challenges and, II 103
 drillstring rotation and, II 448–449
 factors in, II 448–449
 hole inclination angle and, II 448
 hydraulics-modeling software and, II 103
 mud properties and, II 449
 pipe eccentricity and, II 449
 rate of penetration (ROP) and, II 449
 sweeps, II 103–104
 hole deviation, II 439–440
 bit deviating forces and, II 440
 bottomhole assembly (BHA) and, II 439–440
 rock/bit interaction and, II 440
 weight on bit (WOB) and, II 440
 hole-geometry selection
 casing- and bit-size selection, II 485, 491–492
 design procedure and, II 486–487
 size-selection problems, II 487–491
 hole inclination angle, II 448
 hole preparation
 circulatability treatment and, II 380–381
 contact time and, II 382
 flushes and, II 381
 spacers and, II 381
 standoff and, II 379–380
 sweep pill design and analysis, II 382
 velocity and, II 379
 hole problems, II 497–498
 hole stability, II 321
 homogeneity, I 738
 homogeneous reservoirs, V 742, 1234
 gravity effects of, V 1069–1071
 Hooke's law, I 13, 599
 horizontal borehole, V 829
 horizontal-directional-drilling (HDD) methods, III 372
 horizontal emulsion treaters, III 93–95
 horizontal exploration well, V 825
 horizontal stresses, II 3–6
 horizontal wellbores, V 1215
 horizontal well completions, sand control and, IV 232–238
 horizontal wells, II 268–269; V 1064; VI 116
 analysis of, V 805, 839, 1143
 Austin Chalk play and, II 268

- build rate and, **II** 268–269
- CHOPS wells and, **VI** 226–228
- drop rate and, **II** 268–269
- fractures intersecting, **V** 1215
- Horner analysis, **V** 825
- Horner equation, **V** 763
- Horner graph, **V** 780
- Horner plot, **V** 763, 813
- Horner time ratio (HTR), **V** 738, 761
- host countries. *See* international oil and gas law
- host-rock deformation, **VI** 32
- hot dry rock (HDR) geothermal systems, **VI** 394
- hot potassium carbonate (K_2CO_3) (Hot Pot), **III** 191
- hot spots, **VI** 393. *See also* geothermal reservoir engineering
- hot- and warm-lime softening, **III** 150–153
- Houpeurt analysis technique, **V** 846, 848
- Houpeurt approach, **IV** 10, 13, 15, 16
- Houpeurt equations, **V** 841–842, 844
- Houpeurt flow coefficients, **V** 867
- Houpeurt's relationship, **IV** 6, 16
- HP efficiency factor, **IV** 500
- HP values, **IV** 499–500
- HP/HT wells, **II** 106–107
- HP/HT wells, single-string, **IV** 75
- Humble SM-1 drilling barge, **II** 592
- hybrid databases, **II** 677
- hybrid production schemes, CHOPS and, **VI** 230–231
- "hydrate-formation curve," **VI** 556–557
- hydrate-plug formation prevention, **VI** 555
 - drilling fluids and drillstrings, **VI** 557
 - Gulf of Mexico pipeline fluid and, **VI** 556–557
 - technologies for, **VI** 558–559
- hydrate-plug removal
 - by depressurization, **VI** 559
 - emerging technology for, **VI** 560
 - safety in, **VI** 554–555
- hydrates, **II** 106; **III** 2, 6, 186, 219, 221, 224; **VI** 553
 - gaseous hydrates, in nature, **VI** 561–564
 - plug formation prevention, **VI** 555–559
 - plug removal, **VI** 554–555, 559–560
 - transporting stranded gas as, **VI** 560–561
- hydration clay swelling, **IV** 256
- hydraulic control devices, in intelligent-well completions, **VI** 114
- hydraulic diameter, **II** 160
- hydraulic downhole pumps
 - fixed-insert design, **IV** 714–715
 - fixed-pump installations, **IV** 714–716
 - forms of, **IV** 713–714
 - free-pump feature of, **IV** 716–717
 - principles of operation, **IV** 718–734
 - schematic of, **IV** 714
 - surface equipment, **IV** 738–754
- hydraulic energy, **II** 259–261
- hydraulic erosion, **II** 442, 448
- hydraulic fracture
 - monitoring of, **VI** 34–36
 - propagation models, **VI** 331–333
 - stimulations, in CBM wells, **VI** 262–264
 - treatment considerations, **VI** 338
 - treatment design considerations, **VI** 339–340
 - treatment execution in field, **VI** 340–341
- hydraulic fracturing, **I** 397
 - in high-permeability reservoirs, **IV** 352
 - objectives of, **IV** 323–324
 - propagation model, **IV** 345
 - stimulation, **IV** 265
- hydraulic HP (HHP), **IV** 499
- hydraulic motor, **III** 439
- hydraulic performance
 - dual-diameter bit and, **II** 252
 - roller-cone drill bit and, **II** 230–231
- hydraulic power transmission systems, **IV** 773
- hydraulic pressure, **II** 283
- hydraulic principles and pumps, **III** 233–240
- hydraulic pumping
 - advantages of, **IV** 424
 - disadvantages of, **IV** 425
 - fixed-type jet pumps, **IV** 424
 - positive-displacement pump, **IV** 421–422
 - power-fluid pump, **IV** 422–423
 - triplex plunger pumps, **IV** 424
- hydraulic seal, **V** 191
- hydraulic-set packers, **IV** 47–50
 - single-packer installation and, **IV** 48
 - slip system, bidirectional, **IV** 47
- hydraulic setting tool, **IV** 203
- hydraulic turbines and pump drivers, **III** 257–258
- hydraulics management, **II** 656
- hydraulics-modeling software, **II** 103
- hydrocarbon-bearing formation, **II** 265
- hydrocarbon-bearing formations, **II** 528
- hydrocarbon dewpoint, **III** 2
- hydrocarbon fluids, **V** 899
 - spacer, **V** 1244
 - suspensions/dispersions, **V** 1181
- hydrocarbon (fluid) typing, **V** 322–324
 - dual- T_E acquisition method, **V** 327–329
 - dual- T_W acquisition method, **V** 324–327
 - echo ratio method, **V** 329–330
 - multifluid methods, **V** 330–331
- hydrocarbon pore feet (F_{HCP}), **V** 434, 440
 - vs. permeability, **V** 441
- hydrocarbon pore volumes (HCPV), **V** 900, 1262
- hydrocarbon recovery, **II** 521–523
 - heterogeneity and, **VI** 53
- hydrocarbon reservoirs, **VI** 31
- hydrocarbon volumetric formula, **VI** 535
- hydrocarbon/water contact (H_{hwc}), **V** 465
- hydrocarbon/water transition zone (HWTZ), **V** 1506
- hydrocarbons (HC), **III** 2
 - aromatic, **I** 258
 - asphaltenes and, **I** 258, 397–403, 408–429
 - attenuation and, **I** 637–640
 - biomass and, **I** 833
 - classification of, **I** 257–258
 - expansion, **V** 917
 - Fischer-Tropsch (F-T) reactor and, **I** 833
 - fluid properties and, **I** 585–594
 - formation, **V** 2
 - gas, **V** 1103
 - gases and, **I** 217–256, 222 (*see also* gases)
 - Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 - H_2O +hydrocarbon systems and, **I** 499–528
 - isomers and, **I** 258
 - indicators, **V** 196
 - liquids, **V** 1559
 - miscible flooding, **V** 1234, 1236
 - miscible IOR in-situ evaluation, SWCT tests for, **V** 642–643
 - nonpressurized fluid sampling and, **I** 196–199
 - oil and, **I** 257–331 (*see also* oil)
 - paraffin, **I** 257–258
 - pH and, **I** 486–489
 - phase diagrams and, **I** 376–395
 - physical constants and, **I** 222
 - pressurized fluid sampling and, **I** 184–196
 - produced water and, **I** 465–494
 - pseudocritical properties and, **I** 223–233

- reciprocating engines and, **III** 306
 releases and *RP 14C* approach, **III** 400–401
 reservoir maps, **V** 1494–1501
 reservoirs, **V** 208, 899
 resources and primary drive mechanisms, **V** 1602–1604
 rock properties and, **I** 573 (*see also* rock properties)
 solubility and, **I** 501–506
 surface tension and, **I** 289–403
 surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 384–386
 traps, **V** 1–3
 volumes and technological uncertainty, **V** 1585
 wash preflush, **V** 1245
 viscosity and, **I** 277–281
 waxes and, **I** 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
 hydrocarbons, separation from water
 coalescence, **III** 125
 dispersion, **III** 124–125
 gravity separation, **III** 124
 theory, **III** 124
 hydrocyclone separation, in DOWS system, **VI** 165–167
 limitations, **VI** 172–173
 hydrocyclones, **III** 6, 13, 113, 135–137, 142, 160, 163, 171
 hydrodynamic body force (*F*), **VI** 193
 hydrodynamic retention, **V** 1176
 hydrodynamics and pumps, **III** 237–240
 hydrogen index, **V** 225
 hydrogen-index linear mixing law, **V** 249
 hydrogen sulfide, **IV** 475
 bubblepoint and, **I** 273
 contamination, **II** 445
 content in water formation, **IV** 286
 control of, **IV** 301
 cracking, **II** 288
 NACE specifications and, **I** 471
 phase diagrams and, **I** 371
 produced water and, **I** 471, 478
 hydrogen-sulfide-bearing zones, **II** 449–450
 hydrogenated NBR (HNBR) elastomers, **IV** 59, 767–768
 hydrogeology, of CBM reservoir, **VI** 252–253
 hydrolyzed polyacrylamide (HPAM) polymer, **V** 1162, 1173
 hydrophilic-lipophilic balance (HLB), **I** 557–558
 hydrophones, **V** 30, 35
 hydrostatic gradient, **V** 208
 hydrostatic pressure, **II** 4, 6, 371, 394, 409–410, 412–413, 421, 435, 519
 hydrostatic testing and pipelines, **III** 387, 389
 hydrostatics
 centrifugal pumps considerations and, **III** 233–234
 positive-displacement pumps considerations and, **III** 234–236
 pumps and, **III** 233–236
 hydroxycarboxylic acids, **II** 399, 405
 hydroxyethyl cellulose (HEC), **II** 407
 hydroxyethyl cellulose (HEC) gel slugs, **IV** 213–215, 252, 296
 hypersaline reflux model, **V** 15–16
 hysteresis, **I** 11, 736–737, 749
 HYSYS, **I** 517
- I**
- ICI's low-pressure methanol process, **VI** 381
 ICV. *See* interval control valve
 ideal gas, **I** 217–218, 355
 ideal-gas law, **W** 991
 IFPEXOL process, **III** 221–222
 igneous rocks, **I** 573
 ILD-ILM-SFL logs, **V** 107
 illite, **I** 692; **V** 17
 ilmenite, **II** 404
 imaging reservoir targets, **V** 45–52
 imaginary numbers, **I** 59
- imbibition, **I** 728, 731
 imbibition process, **V** 1043–1044
 immiscible displacement
 microscopic efficiency of, **V** 1040
 in two dimensions, **V** 1057–1058
 immiscible gas displacement, **V** 1103, 1105
 calculation methods for, **V** 1122–1123
 efficiencies of oil recovery by, **V** 1120
 immiscible gasflow monitoring, **V** 1132–1133
 immiscible gas injection, **V** 1115, 1139
 performance calculation, **V** 1124
 projects, use of horizontal wells in, **V** 1143
 immiscible gas/oil
 displacement, **V** 1118, 1124
 gravity drainage process, applications of, **V** 1137–1138
 immiscible water-alternating-gas (IWAG), **V** 1093
 impeller(s)
 axial loading and centrifugal pumps, **III** 241
 closed impellers, **III** 240–241
 with high specific speeds, **III** 242
 with low specific speeds, **III** 242
 with median specific speeds, **III** 242
 multistage centrifugal pumps and, **III** 241
 open impellers, **III** 240
 partially open impellers, **III** 240
 radial loading and centrifugal pumps, **III** 241
 single-stage centrifugal pumps and, **III** 241
 types and centrifugal pumps, **III** 240–241
 impermeable lithologies, **V** 2
 implicit pressure explicit saturations (IMPES), **V** 1400, 1402–1403, 1406, 1411, 1438, 1440
 impregnated bits, **II** 250
 improper hole fill-up during trips, **II** 187–188
 improved-oil-recovery (IOR) processes
 asphaltenes and, **I** 258, 397–403, 408–429
 operations, **V** 615–616
 process, **V** 639–643
 waxes and, **I** 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
 impulsive sources, **V** 26
 inaccessible pore volume (IPV), **V** 1174
 inaccessible surface locations, **II** 265
 inclined wellbores. *See* deviated wells
 income tax, **I** 774–775
 incremental forces, **II** 314
 incremental oil production, **V** 1212
 independent jackups, **II** 609–611
 independent variables, **I** 1–2, 46–47
 India, **I** 822
 Indian Petroleum Corp., **II** 590
 indigenous rights, **I** 817–818
 indirect-fired heater, **III** 89
 indirect fracture techniques, **IV** 356
 indirect GTL process, **VI** 360
 Indonesia, **I** 812, 822
 Indonesia model, **V** 462–463
 inductive concentrated heaters, **VI** 587–588
 induction logging (*see also* resistivity logging)
 array-induction tools, **V** 113–117
 dual-induction tools, **V** 107–108
 field-log examples, **V** 114
 induction response, **V** 106
 multicoil arrays, **V** 106–107
 phasor induction, **V** 108–112
 principles, **V** 104–106
 induction motors, **III** 480–481
 inductively coupled plasma spectroscopy (ICP), **I** 470, 475, 477–478
 Industry Steering Committee on Wellbore Accuracy (ISCPWA), **II** 655

- Industry Steering Committee on Wellbore Survey Accuracy (ISCWSA), **II** 278
- inertial navigation systems, **II** 274–275
- inertinite-rich coals, **VI** 245, 248
- infill and observation wells, **V** 1081
- infinite-acting drainage, **V** 735
- infinite-acting radial flow, **V** 743, 747, 790, 805
- infinite-acting reservoir, **V** 731, 733, 757–758, 762, 770–772
- inflatable plug for near-wellbore problem, **IV** 383
- inflow performance relationship (IPR), **IV** 17–22, 242, 244, 460–461; **V** 840
- analytical solutions, single-phase, **IV** 3–5
- Fetkovich's method and, **IV** 23
- inflow performance, reservoir, **IV** 2
- gas well performance, **IV** 5–17
- oilwell performance, **IV** 17–23
- influx, **II** 206–208
- infrared absorption (IR) spectrometer, **V** 364–365
- inhibitors, **I** 516–517, 520–524, 536
- initial boundary value problem (IBVP), **I** 77–82, 90, 96
- initial free-gas cap volume, **V** 910
- injection/falloff test, **VI** 256–257. *See also* CBM reservoirs
- injection fluids, **V** 899
- relative velocities, **V** 652
- injection-gas pressure, **IV** 524–525
- at depth, **IV** 533–534
- calculation of, on surface production facilities, **IV** 526
- factors influencing, **IV** 525–526
- injection packer seal demonstration, **V** 571
- injection profile, **V** 572–580
- injection-water. *See* water-injection
- injection wells, **V** 1119, 1180
- density, **V** 1120
- design, **V** 1389
- fracturing, **V** 1181
- spacing, **V** 1120
- injectivity index, **IV** 313, 323, 324
- inlet air filtration system, **III** 313–314
- inlet cyclones, **III** 19–23
- inlet separator, function of, **III** 200–202
- inner-string cementing, **II** 372, 413
- inner zone mobility, **V** 785
- inorganic gels, **V** 1186, 1191
- inorganic-scale formation in well water, **IV** 385–394
- in-place and recoverable hydrocarbons, resource classification system, **V** 1480
- insert pumps, **IV** 465, 784
- inserts
- diamond-enhanced tungsten carbide, **II** 228–229
 - gauge, **II** 228
 - roller-cone bit design and, **II** 224–225
 - tungsten carbide, **II** 227–228
- in situ anisotropy analysis, **V** 220
- in situ combustion (ISC), **V** 1367
- combining material- and heat-balance calculations, **V** 1374–1384
- design considerations, **V** 1384–1385
- field experience, **V** 1391–1393
- laboratory studies, **V** 1370–1374
- operating practices, **V** 1386–1391
- predicting the performance, **V** 1384–1385
- process description, **V** 1367–1370
- production response prediction to, **V** 1385
- screening guidelines for, **V** 1393–1394
- in-situ fluids and, **I** 366–367
- in-situ gas generation, **II** 409
- in situ polymerization, **V** 1191, 1204
- in-situ stresses, **II** 441, 443–444, 449
- inspection and pipelines, **III** 389
- instability limit, **III** 96
- installation guidelines
- of centrifugal compressors, **III** 279–282
 - centrifugal pumps and, **III** 248–250
 - positive-displacement pumps and, **III** 255–257
 - of reciprocating compressors, **III** 293–295
 - relief systems and, **III** 421
- instantaneous phase and instantaneous frequency calculations, **V** 39–41
- instantaneous shut-in pressure (ISIP), **II** 45
- Inst. of Petroleum, **I** 537
- Instrument Soc. of America (ISA), **III** 401
- instrumentation and controls, gas treating and processing
- gas flow control, **III** 209
 - lean glycol circulation rate, **III** 209–210
 - liquid level controls, **III** 210–211
 - pressure and temperature indicators, **III** 211
 - reboiler temperature, **III** 210
- insufficient mud weight, **II** 186–187
- insulated drill pipe (IDP), **VI** 402
- insulation and heating, hydrate-plug formation prevention and, **VI** 559
- insulators, **III** 106, 369
- insurance, **I** 814
- integral compressors, **III** 263
- frame and, **III** 283
- integral-blade stabilizers, **II** 278
- intelligent-completions system, operational requirements
- business values and risks, **VI** 122
- intervention-free designing, **VI** 120–121
- well re-entry designing, **VI** 121
- intelligent-completion technology
- applications
 - commingled production and leveraged wellbore, **VI** 123–124
 - gasflooding, **VI** 124–126
 - internal gas injection, **VI** 126–127
 - water injection technique and zonal inflow control, **VI** 127–128
 - challenges and integrated solutions
 - intelligent-well specific solutions, **VI** 128–129
 - sand control and intelligent-well, **VI** 129–130
- intelligent-well
- completion data/control infrastructure, **VI** 118–119
 - completion systems
 - design methods, **VI** 116
 - devices and technologies, **VI** 115
 - near-wellbore sensing, **VI** 120
 - service company roles, **VI** 120
 - completion technology value, requirements, **VI** 120
 - definition, **VI** 113
 - functions and objectives, **VI** 114
 - system installations, **VI** 120–121
 - technology
 - data management and field developments, **VI** 120
 - and remote completion monitoring, **VI** 114–115
 - value determination processes, **VI** 117
- Intelligent Well Industrial Standards (IWIS), **VI** 115
- intelligent workflow managers (IWM), **VI** 99
- Intellipipe®, **II** 574–575
- Intellipipe coupling, **II** 576
- Inter-American Convention on International Commercial Arbitration, **I** 826
- intercommunicating fracture system, **V** 1134
- interconnected vugular porosity, **V** 1154
- interconnecting piping, **III** 317
- intercooling, **III** 270
- interdistributary shales, **V** 1115
- interdune braided-stream deposits, **V** 19

- interest, **I** 770–771
 loans and, **I** 777–779
 time value of money and, **I** 775–778
 Truth-in-Lending Act and, **I** 778
- interfacial polarization phenomena, **VI** 576
- interfacial tension (IFT), **I** 484; **V** 427, 429, 465, 1040, 1105, 1281
 capillary pressure and, **I** 734–735, 746
 crude oil emulsions and, **I** 536–537, 539–540, 559–560
 relative permeability and, **I** 739
- interface-sludge drains, **III** 109
- intermediate casing, **II** 287–288
- intermediate-hydrocarbon components, **V** 896
- intermediate-pipe depth, **II** 480
- intermediate pressure (IP) separator, **III** 4
- intermediate-wet reservoir rocks, **V** 1041. *See also* reservoir rocks
- intermediate wettability, water/oil capillary pressure and, **V** 1047. *See also* wettability
- intermittent-flow gas lift method, **IV** 521
 disadvantages, **IV** 593–594
 gas lift chambers (*see* gas lift chambers)
 gas lift valves for, **IV** 598
 injection-gas requirements, **IV** 596
 installation design methods, **IV** 598, 600–601
 plunger application for, **IV** 610–612
 prediction of daily rates, **IV** 595–596
 pressure-gradient spacing factor, **IV** 598–599
 selection of valve port size, **IV** 600
 surface closing pressure of valves, **IV** 599–600
 time cycle control vs. choke control, **IV** 596–597
 types of installations, **IV** 594–595
- intermittent gas lift, **IV** 431–432, 848
 advantages of, **IV** 431–432
 disadvantages of, **IV** 431–432
- internal-combustion engines, **III** 258
- internal floating roof tank (IFRT), **III** 508, 513–514
- internal freeze-back, **II** 327
- internal-gear pumps, **III** 252
- internal pressure loads
 annular pressure buildup and, **II** 314
 cementing and, **II** 312
 collapse and, **II** 313–314
 displacement to gas and, **II** 312
 gas kick and, **II** 311
 gas migration and, **II** 313
 injection down casing and, **II** 313
 lost returns with water and, **II** 312
 maximum load concept and, **II** 312
 mud hydrostatic column and, **II** 312
 pressure distributions and, **II** 311–314
 pressure test and, **II** 312
 surface protection and, **II** 312
- internal rate of return (IRR), **I** 780
- Internal Revenue Service, **V** 1574
- international arbitration, **I** 824–825
Intl. Assn. of Drilling Contractors (IADC), **II** 237
 bit dull grading system, **II** 254–257
 fixed-cutter bit classification system, **II** 252–254
 reports, **II** 469–470
 rig, **II** 502
 rig hydraulics code, **II** 498
 roller-cone bit classification method, **II** 238–239
Intl. Assn. of Oil and Gas Producers (OGP), **II** 111
- Intl. Centre for the Settlement of International Disputes (ICSID)**, **I** 825
- Intl. Centre for Settlement Investment Disputes**, **I** 828
- Intl. Chamber of Commerce (ICC)**, **I** 825
- Intl. Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) Standards**, **III** 477–479
- Intl. Emergency Powers Act**, **I** 829
- Intl. Maritime Organization (IMO)**, **II** 635–637
- international oil and gas law
 abandonment and, **I** 822–823
 arbitration and, **I** 824–826
 bribery and, **I** 816–817
 civil law and, **I** 828–829
 common law and, **I** 828–829
 concessions and, **I** 811–812
 contractual provisions and, **I** 813–814
 conventions and, **I** 828
 corruption and, **I** 816–817, 829
 dispute resolution and, **I** 815–816, 823–826
 extraterritorial laws and, **I** 829
 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA), **I** 816–817
 frontier areas and, **I** 812
 historical perspective on, **I** 809–810
 indigenous rights and, **I** 817–818
 joint management committee and, **I** 818
 licenses and, **I** 811–812
 marketing agreements and, **I** 820–822
 monopolies and, **I** 809
 operations and, **I** 814–820
 participation agreements and, **I** 812
 political risk and, **I** 815–816
 production sharing agreements and, **I** 812
 religion and, **I** 826
 security issues and, **I** 816
 services agreements and, **I** 812–813
 sovereignty and, **I** 827–828
 training obligations and, **I** 818
 treaties and, **I** 828
 UNCLOS and, **I** 823
 worldwide production and, **I** 809
- Intl. Organization for Standardization (ISO)**, **II** 349; **IV** 106
 Grade V5 Liquid Test, **IV** 61–62
 Grade V6 Supplier, **IV** 61
 tubing requirements, **IV** 106–115
- interpolating porosity, **VI** 99
- interpolation algorithms, **VI** 69, 75
- interporosity flow coefficient, **V** 797, 799–800
- interstitial water, **I** 492
- interval control valve, **VI** 123, 129–130
- interwell interference, **V** 1558
- interwell permeabilities, **V** 1118
- intramolecular crosslinking, **V** 1163
- invaded-zone method, **V** 151–152
- invasion parameters, invasion for, **V** 136–137
- inverse lever rule, **I** 374
- inversion-processing methods, **V** 224, 228
- invert-emulsion systems, **II** 92
- investment
 decision trees and, **I** 785–788
 discounted profit-to-investment ratio and, **I** 780–782
 estimated remaining reserves and, **I** 789–791
 expected monetary value and, **I** 784–788, 791–799
 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) and, **I** 816–817
 internal rate of return and, **I** 780
 Monte Carlo simulation and, **I** 787–792
 net present value and, **I** 779–780, 783
 portfolio analysis and, **I** 792–799
 property evaluation and, **I** 768–775, 783–792
 real options and, **I** 799–804
 recommended practices for, **I** 782–783
 time value of money and, **I** 775–778
 uncertainty and, **I** 783
 weighted average cost of capital (WACC) and, **I** 779
- See also* international oil and gas law
- ion chromatography (IC), **I** 470
- ion exchange, **III** 147–150
- ion selective electrodes, **I** 470

- IPR. *See* inflow performance relationships
IPR curves, **IV** 413
iron-complexing agents, **IV** 301
iron control agents, **IV** 300
iron-reducing agent, **IV** 301
iron sulfide scales in wellbore, **IV** 387
irrotational waves, **I** 8
IRS. *See* Internal Revenue Service
ISC, equipment for oil production
air-compression systems, **V** 1386–1387
ignition, **V** 1387–1388
safe air injection, **V** 1389–1391
well design and completions, **V** 1388–1389
isentropic compression, **III** 265–266
isentropic efficiency, **III** 268
Islamic Law, **I** 826
ISO standards, **III** 450. *See also* American Petroleum Inst. (API) standards
coriolis flowmeters and, **III** 457–458
for pumps, **IV** 784–785
gas turbine meter and, **III** 452
orifice meters and, **III** 450
ultrasonic meters and, **III** 455
isobaric compressibility, **I** 356–357
isochronal tests, **IV** 12–14; **V** 839, 851
deliverability equation, **IV** 245
in gas wells, **IV** 245
isolation (block) valves, **III** 422–423
isopach maps, **V** 1556
isothermal compressibility, **I** 590
coefficient of, **I** 356–357
gas properties and, **I** 233–236
oil properties and, **I** 275–277, 320–322
isoprobability maps, **VI** 81
isothermal flow of fluids, **V** 719
isotopes, **I** 666–671
isotropic permeability, **V** 826
isotropic reservoirs, **V** 834
Israel, **I** 829
iterative methods, **V** 1531
- J**
- jackup drilling rig
mudline hangers and, **II** 352
mudline suspension equipment and, **II** 349–354
reconnection and, **II** 353–354
well offshore drilling and, **II** 349–354
- jackups, **II** 609
characteristics of, **II** 613
designs, **II** 613
independent-leg type, **II** 609–611
mat-type, **II** 610–611
MODUs and, **II** 612
- James-tube well test, **VI** 426–427
- Japan, **I** 822
- Japanese Natl. Marine Research Inst., **VI** 560
- jet pumps, **IV** 723–728
application sizing of, **IV** 731–734
calculation sequence and supplemental equations, **IV** 734
cavitation in, **IV** 729
design example, **IV** 752–753
gas/liquid ratio (F_{gL}), **IV** 732–733
nozzle and throat sizes, **IV** 729–731
performance characteristics, **IV** 728–729
performance relationship (IPR) curve for, **IV** 734
pump discharge pressure, **IV** 732–733
single-seal style, **IV** 724
- jet washing, **V** 1245
- jetting bits, **II** 279, 284
- J-function, **V** 460
j-lugs, **IV** 45–46
job safety analysis (JSA), **II** 635
Jobo Field, wells JOC-570 and 571, **VI** 600–601
joint management committee (JMC), **I** 818
joint operating agreement (JOA), **I** 819–820; **III** 565, 569, 581–583
joint probability theory, **VI** 539
jointed-pipe systems, **II** 547
Joule-Thomson expansion(s), **I** 525; **III** 224–225
journal angle, **II** 224
journal bearings, **II** 232–233
Jurassic-age limestone-dolomite section, **V** 1617
juvenile water, **I** 466, 492
- K**
- Kalina Cycle® systems, **VI** 432
Kalrez, **IV** 59, 60
kaolinite, **I** 692–693; **V** 17
Karl-Fischer titration, **I** 537
Katy Hub, **I** 772
Kaufman-Vail principles, **V** 100
KBR Advanced Ammonia Process (KAAP™), **VI** 374
K-factor, **III** 443, 454
kick-imposed pressures, **II** 481
kicks
concurrent method and, **II** 201–202
cut mud and, **II** 188
detection and monitoring for, **II** 190
drilling break and, **II** 189
flowing well with pumps off and, **II** 189
flow rate increase and, **II** 188
gas, **II** 186, 206–208
identification and, **II** 197
improper hole fill-up during trips and, **II** 187–189
indicators, **II** 188–189
influx and, **II** 206–208
insufficient mud weight and, **II** 186–187
kill-weight increment and, **II** 208–210
labels, **II** 186
lost circulation and, **II** 188
one-circulation method and, **II** 200–201, 210–217
pit volume increase and, **II** 189
pump pressure decrease and, **II** 189
pump stroke increase and, **II** 189
saltwater, **II** 208
string weight change and, **II** 189
swabbing and, **II** 188
two-circulation method and, **II** 201
kill sheet, **II** 217
kill-weight increment, **II** 208–210
kill-weight mud, **II** 198–200
concurrent method and, **II** 201–202
kinetic-energy pumps, **III** 231. *See also* centrifugal pumps
kinetic inhibitors, hydrate-plug formation prevention and, **VI** 558
kinetic theory
cooling curves and, **I** 525
emulsion stability and, **I** 540
first law of thermodynamics and, **I** 338–341
ideal gas and, **I** 217–218
rock failure and, **I** 640–666
Kirchhoff's current law (KCL), **VI** 595
Kirchhoff's laws, **VI** 569
Kirkuk oil field (Iraq), **V** 1094–1095
areal map of reservoir sands, **V** 1093
ultimate-recovery factors for, **V** 1093–1094
Klinkenberg corrected gas permeability, **VI** 313
Klinkenberg effect, **I** 696–699

- knockout drums, **III** 424–425
 knock-out isolation valve, **IV** 202
 knowledge management, **II** 675–678
 Kobe Oiline, **IV** 626
 Kolmogorov-Smirnov metrics, **VI** 479
 Kozeny-Carman correlation, **VI** 209
 Kozeny-Carman equation, **I** 701–702, 705, 717–718
 Kozeny expression, to estimate the flow rate, **V** 969
 kriging algorithm, **VI** 69, 71
 kriging and cokriging, **VI** 68–69
 kriging estimation variance, **VI** 70
 Kritonovich-Geertsma-Daneshy (KGD) geometry, **IV** 333, 337
 Kuwait, **I** 415, 809–810
 Kuparuk River oil field (Alaska North Slope), **V** 1075, 1092–1094, 1142
 conformance plot for, **V** 1083–1084
 waterflood-analysis calculations for, **V** 1086
 Kurtosis, fourth-order statistic, **VI** 459–460
 K-U-Th logging, **V** 263
 Kvaerner Booster Station (KBS), in subsea separation, **VI** 140–141, 143
 K-values, water-related, **V** 1450
- L**
- L'Hopital's rule, **I** 3
 labor issues, **I** 813
 laboratory tests, **II** 96–99
 labyrinth protection chambers, **IV** 639, 642, 645.
See also ESP centrifugal pump
 LaCoste-Romberg borehole gravimeter, **V** 411
 LACT. *See* lease automated custody transfer
 LACT units. *See* lease automated custody transfer units
 Lagrange multiplier, **VI** 70
 Lamé equation, **II** 290, 295
 laminar flow, **II** 134; **III** 24–25
 laminated sand/shale model, **V** 155–156, 462
 land or bottom-supported offshore rigs, **II** 191–192
 land well drilling
 American Petroleum Inst. (API) and, **II** 349
 annulus access and, **II** 348–349
 annulus seals and, **II** 347–348
 blowout preventer (BOP) stack and, **II** 343
 Intl. Organization for Standardization (ISO) and, **II** 349
 load-carrying components and, **II** 345–347
 pressure containment and, **II** 343–345
 product material specifications and, **II** 349
 landfill placement, **VI** 223
 landing condition, **IV** 56
 Langmuir isotherm equation, **I** 423; **V** 666
 Langmuir sorption isotherm, **VI** 249
 Laplace transformations
 applications and, **I** 146–168
 asymptotic forms and, **I** 88–100
 Bessel functions and, **I** 90–92, 131, 135
 capillary pressure and, **I** 728
 computational considerations and, **I** 146–168
 convolution and, **I** 87
 cylindrical reservoirs and, **I** 130–137
 Darcy's law and, **I** 90
 defined, **I** 86
 derivatives and, **I** 87
 Dirac delta function and, **I** 125
 domain function and, **I** 88
 Duhamel's theorem and, **I** 121
 Green's functions and, **I** 123
 infinite-slab reservoirs and, **I** 129–130
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 90, 96
 integrals and, **I** 87, 146–148
 inverse, **I** 88–100
 limiting forms and, **I** 146
 line source solutions and, **I** 92, 128–129
 naturally fractured reservoirs and, **I** 122–123
 point source solutions and, **I** 124–134
 pressure distribution and, **I** 91
 ratio R and, **I** 153–154
 rectangular parallelepiped reservoirs and, **I** 137–144
 series F and, **I** 150–153
 series S and, **I** 148–150
 skin-zone radius and, **I** 95–100
 source functions and, **I** 121–168
 Stehfest algorithm and, **I** 88–89, 95
 superposition and, **I** 126, 128
 surface source solutions and, **I** 128–129
 3D/2D anisotropy conversion and, **I** 144–146
 translation and, **I** 87
 volumetric source solutions and, **I** 128–129
 Laplacian operators, **I** 53
 Larmor frequency, **V** 293, 307
 lasers, **I** 408–409, 470
 late-linear flow, **V** 819
 latent heat injection rate, on strategy economics, **V** 1319
 latent heat of evaporation, **V** 1310
 late-pseudoradial flow, **V** 818
 lateral and normal devices, resistivity measurement and, **V** 91–93
 laterolog and induction logging tools, **V** 130–132
 laterolog device (LLd), **V** 90
 azimuthal dual laterologs, **V** 95–97
 dual laterolog resistivity measurements, **V** 93–95
 environmental effects on, **V** 104
 late-time region (LTR), **V** 776
 latex cement, **II** 389
 latitude/longitude ("lat/long") mapping system, **II** 462
 H₂O+hydrocarbon systems and, **I** 499–528
 layer resistivities, **V** 130
 layer thickness, determination of, **V** 78–80. *See also* petrophysics
 layered reservoirs, horizontal wells and, **VI** 116–118
 layered waterflood, surveillance-overview logic for, **V** 1086
 leak detection, **III** 518–520
 API standards and, **III** 518–519
 HDPE and, **III** 518–519
 RPB and, **III** 518–519
 leakoff current, **V** 100
 leakoff tests (LOT), **II** 101
 extended, least principal stress and, **II** 43–46
 leaks and hazards, **III** 396, 398
 lean-burn engines, **III** 306–307
 lease agreement, **III** 565
 lease automated custody transfer (LACT) system, **III** 439
 lease automated custody transfer (LACT) units, **III** 447
 considerations, **III** 448–449
 coriolis meter and, **III** 448
 positive-displacement meters and, **III** 448
 sediment and water (S&W) monitors, **III** 448–449
 turbine meter and, **III** 448
 lease fluid treating facilities, use of, **IV** 747. *See also* single well systems
 least principal stress (S3)
 from ballooning, **II** 46–48
 geomechanical model and, **II** 43–46
 least-squares multivariate regression, **V** 930
 least-squares regression analysis, **V** 848, 854, 863
 Leduc miscible pilot, residual-oil saturation in, **V** 677–678
 Lee-Kesler equation, **I** 243–244
 legal issues. *See* international oil and gas law
 level controllers and gauges, **III** 112
 Leverett j-function, **I** 734–735

- licenses, I 811–812
lifeboat ethics, I 838
light industrial gas turbine engines, III 311
light oil-recovery operations, V 1149
light oils, V 896, 1393
light-scattering technique, I 408–409, 470
lightweight additives, II 400–401
lightweight solid additives (LWSAs), II 572
lignite, VI 245
lignosulfonates, II 399
lime cements, II 387–388
limestones, I 473, 662–666, 745
limits, I 1–3
limit-state function (LSF), II 332
linear equation solver (*see also* reservoir simulation)
 combinative or CPR method, V 1415
 IMPES models in, V 1415
 Orthomin and GMRES method, V 1412
 parallel iterative solution, V 1415
 preconditioning technique, V 1412–1415
linear flow, V 730, 766–767
 method, V 791–792
 pattern, V 807
linear IPR model, IV 243
linear mixing law, V 272, 280
linear no-flow boundary, V 772–774
linear regression models, univariate and multivariate, VI 69
linear solver, Orthomin method and, V 1407
linear superposition rule, I 4
linear waterflood, macroscopic displacement efficiency of, V 1052–1054
linearly varying density, II 124
liner casing string, II 288
liquefaction, VI 193, 205
 plants, VI 368–369
liquefied natural gas (LNG), I 810, 822; VI 139, 368–369
 capital-cost breakdown of liquefaction facility, VI 371–372
 carriers, VI 370
liquefaction plant, VI 369
 transportation of, VI 370
liquefied petroleum gas (LPG), III 8, 446
liquid distribution systems, III 107–108
liquid flow, single-phase, IV 24
liquid hydrocarbon, V 1104
liquid-junction potential, V 140–141
liquid knockout, III 14
liquid leaks control and tanks
 API standards and, III 518–519
 cathodic protection and external corrosion, III 518
 corrosion protection, coatings, III 516–518
 secondary containment and, III 518–520
liquid loading cycle, IV 842
liquid meters
 coriolis flowmeters, III 443–444
 flow calculations and, III 449
 flowmeter performance and, III 445–446
 flowmeter selection and, III 446–447
 LACT units and, III 447–449
 linearity and, III 445
 metering system design, III 444–445
 positive displacement, III 439–441
 proving and, III 447
 repeatability and, III 445
 resolution and, III 445
 turbine flowmeters, III 441–443
 turndown and, III 445
liquid pumping
 in subsea processing, VI 143–144
 system, and subsea separation, VI 137–138
liquid velocity, III 353
liquids (*see also* phase behavior)
 crude oil emulsions and, I 533–570 (*see also* oil)
 fluid properties and, I 585–594
 fugacity and, I 433–435
Li-6 scintillator, V 268
listric faulted structural trap, V 3
lithium-thionyl chloride batteries, II 654
lithology, I 651, 664
lithology determination, V 430
 clay-mineral properties, V 431–432
 direct, V 80
 evaluation of shale volume, V 432–433
 indirect, V 80–81
 reservoir zonation/layering, V 433–434
lithology reservoirs, V 203
LKG. *See* lowest known limit of gas
LKH. *See* lowest known hydrocarbons
LKO. *See* lowest known limit of gas and oil
LLd electrode array, V 94
Lloydminster Heavy Oil Reservoirs, VI 600
load-carrying components, II 345–347
 mandrel-style casing hanger and, II 345–346
 slip-and-seal casing-hanger assembly and, II 345–346
load-characteristics tables, III 496
load and resistance factor design (LRFD), II 331–334
load torque calculation, III 496
loans, I 777–779
lobe pumps, III 252–253
local conditional probability distribution function (LCPD), VI 77
local taxes, I 773–774
localized matrix reservoir rock, V 1154
location costs, II 500
logarithmic approximation, V 735, 746
log analyses, VI 254–256. *See also* CBM reservoirs
log-data
 conditioning, V 427
 quality, evaluation of, V 424–425
log-derived permeability with core permeability, for SFE No. 3, VI 318
log-formation process, V 113
log headers, II 463, 472
log-inject-log measurements, for residual oil saturation, V 277
log-inject-log tests, V 1614
log interpretation, nuclear logging and, V 270
 advanced processing, V 274–275
 fluid effects, V 273
 macroparameters, V 275
 Monte Carlo modeling, V 275
log libraries, II 463
log presentation, V 311
logging documentation, V 175
logging techniques, I 584–585
logging tools
 downhole NMR spectrometer, V 311
 LWD tools, V 310–311
 NML tool, V 305–306
 pulse NMR, V 306–308
 wireline-tool designs, V 308–309
logging-while-drilling (LWD), II 270–271; V 78
 acoustic services, V 167
 acoustic logging, II 666–668
 devices, V 289, 292
 electromagnetic logging, II 658–662
 gamma ray tools, V 262–264
 logs, V 423
 magnetic-resonance-image (MRI) logging, II 668–669
 measurements, V 258
 nuclear logging, II 662–666

- porosity, **II** 665
 resistivity images, **V** 138–139
 tool operating environment, **II** 657–658
 logging while drilling (LWD) equipment, **VI** 309
 lognormal distribution, **VI** 535
 London Court of International Arbitration (LCIA), **I** 825
 longitudinal (spin-lattice) relaxation T_1 , **V** 293–295, 298–299
 longitudinal waves, **I** 9
 long-term reservoir performance, **IV** 414
 lost circulation
 additives, **II** 407–408
 control, **II** 376
 drilling challenges and, **II** 100
 kick causes and, **II** 188
 lost-circulation zones, **II** 437–438
 mud equivalent circulating density (ECD) and, **II** 438
 mud window and, **II** 57–59
 prevention of, **II** 438–439
 remedial measures and, **II** 439
 lost-circulation materials (LCMs), **II** 95, 100, 439, 654; **VI** 400
 Louisiana, **I** 772
 Louisiana volatile oil
 compositional analysis of, **V** 909
 material-balance calculations for, **V** 920
 PVT parameters for, **V** 908
 reservoir, pressure and producing GOR as function of
 OOIP recovered for, **V** 917
 reservoir, producing history of, **V** 916
 selected reservoir and fluid properties for, **V** 915
 Love waves, **V** 34
 low-alloy rods, high-strength, **IV** 475–476. *See also* non-API sucker rods
 low-alloy steels, in downhole equipment manufacture, **IV** 58
 low-energy gamma ray flux, **V** 265
 low-frequency (LF), **VI** 568
 heating, distributed, **VI** 572–574
 inductive, RF and, **VI** 569–570
 resistive, **VI** 570–571
 low-frequency electromagnetic transmission, **II** 654
 lowhead drilling, **II** 520
 low-permeability gas reservoirs, **V** 1556
 low-permeability shale, **V** 825
 low-permeability (tight) sandstones, **V** 335
 low-pressure squeeze, **II** 375
 low-pressure/low-temperature (LP/LT) designs, **IV** 41, 42.
See also LP/LT completion, LP/LT wells
 low-rate methods, **I** 759
 low-shear pumps, **III** 137
 low-solids, nondispersed (LSND) polymers, **II** 92
 lowstand system's track (LST), **V** 9
 low-temperature oxidation (LTO), ISC and, **V** 1370
 low-temperature separators (LTS), **V** 1514
 Lower Cretaceous Hosston formation, **I** 692
 Lower San Andres (LSA), **V** 1295
 lowest known hydrocarbons, **V** 1555
 lowest known limit of gas and oil, **V** 1487
 LP/LT completion, **IV** 73
 LP/LT wells, single-string, **IV** 72–73
 Lubinski's solution, **II** 304, 307
 lubricants
 roller-cone drill bit and, **II** 235–236
 specialty products and, **II** 95
 for water-based fluids (WBFs), **II** 101–102
 lubrication systems, **II** 235–236
 phase diagrams and, **I** 376–395
 solid/liquid equilibrium and, **I** 432–435
 solid-solution models and, **I** 436–444
 solubility and, **I** 501–506
 stationary-liquid method and, **I** 758
 thermodynamic-micellization model and, **I** 421–422
 water and, **I** 492 (*see also* water)
 waxes and, **I** 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
 lubricator/catcher assembly, **IV** 866–868
 Luseland Field, Saskatchewan, CHOPS wells and, **VI** 225–226
 LWD induction tools (*see also* induction logging)
 on drillpipe, **V** 117–119
 multiarray propagation tools, **V** 124–130
 propagation measurement principles, **V** 119–124
 LWD-NMR services, **V** 310
 LWD tools, **V** 310–311, 358
 nuclear logging and, **V** 268–270
- M**
- Maastrichtian samples, **I** 695
 macrocrystalline wax, **IV** 374. *See also* waxes
 macroparameter methods, **V** 275
 magnetic interference, **II** 276–277
 magnetic-resonance-image (MRI) logging, **II** 668–669
 magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), **V** 298, 309, 1232
 devices, **V** 306
 magnetic resonance imaging tool (MRIL), **V** 308–309, 339
 magnetic sector mass spectrometer, **V** 365
 magnetic sensors
 electronic compasses, **II** 272
 fluxgate magnetometers, **II** 273
 gravity accelerometers, **II** 273
 mechanical compasses, **II** 272
 magnetic survey, **V** 380–381
 magnetite, **I** 573
 MagTrak, LWD device, **V** 311
 maleic anhydride, **II** 399
 Mallik 3L-38 production test well, **VI** 564
 Mammoth Lakes, California, air-cooled binary plant, **VI** 432
 mandrel casing hangers, **II** 345–346, 354–357, 360.
See also casing hangers
 Mandl-Volek (M-V) models, **V** 1324–1325
 Manning survey, **V** 1182
 marine air guns, **V** 27–31
 marine riser, **II** 628
 tension, **II** 622
 4C marine seismic sensors, **V** 31–32
 marinization technique, in subsea processing system, **VI** 150
 Maritime Pollution (MARPOL), **II** 637
 Mark II sucker-rod pumping unit, **IV** 492
 marine seismic vessel with towed-cable technology, **V** 27–28
 Mark-Houwink equation, **V** 1167–1168
 markets. *See* international oil and gas law
 Markov-Bayes assumption, **VI** 73
 martensitic steels, in downhole equipment manufacture, **IV** 58
 Marx and Langenheim equations, **V** 1313
 Marx-Langenheim model, **V** 1324–1325
 mass conservation, **I** 45
 accumulation and, **I** 46
 equilibrium and, **I** 344–350
 first law of thermodynamics and, **I** 338–341
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 77–82
 second law of thermodynamics and, **I** 341–344
 mass conservation equations, for gridding, **V** 1416
 massive dissolution, **V** 15–16
 mass spectrometer (MS) detector, **V** 363–364
 mass-to-charge ratio, **V** 363
 mass-transfer effect, **V** 1144
 mass (weight) flow, **III** 269
 material- and heat-balance calculations
 heat losses, **V** 1383
 initial heat balances and temperatures, **V** 1375–1378
 injected air and water, calculating effects of, **V** 1381–1383

- no combustion data available, **V** 1374–1375
- volume and temperature of steam plateau, **V** 1379–1381
- water of combustion, correction for, **V** 1378–1379
- material-balance, **V** 905–910
 - analysis, **V** 918
 - calculations, **V** 903
 - equation, **V** 906, 910
 - mass conservation, in reservoir, **V** 903–910
 - method, **V** 1519, 1558
 - object relationships, **V** 1088
 - shell, RDBMS and, **V** 1087
 - volatile-oil reservoir analysis, **V** 918–920
- material balance method, **VI** 346
- material balance technique, **VI** 261
- mathematical equations
 - Bernoulli equation, **III** 318–320
 - for equivalent lengths, **III** 341
 - for flow coefficient, **III** 336–341
 - Hazen-Williams equation, **III** 323, 327
 - Panhandle equation, **III** 329–330
 - for pipe wall thickness, **III** 341, 343
 - for resistance coefficient, **III** 336–341
 - Spitzglass equation, **III** 330
 - Weymouth equation, **III** 327, 329–330
- mathematics
 - algebra, **I** 57–62
 - calculus, **I** 1–6, 11, 46–48
 - complex numbers, **I** 59
 - D'Alembert's principle, **I** 13
 - Darcy's law, **I** 62–63, 73
 - dependent variables, **I** 1–2
 - derivatives, **I** 3–5
 - differential-equation solutions, **I** 5–6
 - finite difference method, **I** 54–57
 - fluid flow and, **I** 45–76
 - Gaussian analysis, **I** 836–837
 - Green's functions, **I** 100, 110–121, 123
 - Hamilton's principle, **I** 13
 - Hooke's law, **I** 13
 - imaginary numbers, **I** 59
 - independent variables, **I** 1–2
 - inverse lever rule, **I** 374
 - Laplace transformations, **I** 86–100
 - L'Hopital's rule, **I** 3
 - limits, **I** 1–3
 - linear algebra, **I** 57–62
 - linear superposition rule, **I** 4
 - matrices, **I** 57–62
 - Monte Carlo simulation, **I** 787–792
 - Newton's Second Law, **I** 13, 18
 - numerical methods and, **I** 54–57
 - ordinary differential equations (ODEs), **I** 1, 5, 11
 - partial differential equations (PDEs), **I** 1, 5, 11
 - risk analysis and, **I** 783–792
 - slope, **I** 1–5
 - source functions, **I** 100–168 (*see also* source functions)
 - Taylor's series, **I** 54
 - transient analysis, **I** 77–172 (*see also* transient analysis)
 - vector analysis, **I** 51–54
 - vibration systems, **I** 1–37
 - matrices
 - Cartesian coordinates and, **I** 57–58
 - coordinate transformation and, **I** 68–69
 - Darcy's law and, **I** 62–63
 - determinants and, **I** 61–62
 - diagonalizing and, **I** 62–69
 - diffusivity and, **I** 81
 - eigenvectors and, **I** 61–62, 66–69
 - fluid flow and, **I** 57–62
 - inverse, **I** 61
 - normalization and, **I** 67
 - null, **I** 60–61
 - operations of, **I** 60–61
 - permeability tensors and, **I** 62–74
 - properties of, **I** 58–60
 - rotational transformation and, **I** 69–74
 - similarity transformations and, **I** 64–65
 - symmetric, **I** 60
 - matrix-block/fracture network carbonate reservoirs, **V** 1118
 - matrix-blocks/fracture-system interaction, **V** 1111
 - matrix-identification (MID) plot, **V** 283
 - matrix rock, **V** 1217
 - conformance, **V** 1155, 1192
 - gelant, gel flow and placement in, **V** 1201
 - oil reservoirs, **V** 1153, 1155, 1192, 1195, 1211
 - strata, **V** 1220
 - (unfractured) reservoirs, **V** 1153
 - vertical conformance, **V** 1221
 - matrix acidizing
 - candidate, **IV** 279–280
 - definition, **IV** 275–276
 - design guidelines, **IV** 292
 - matrix-body PDC bit, **II** 239–241
 - mat-type jackups, **II** 610–611
 - Matthews-Brons-Hazebroek (MBH) method, **V** 776, 778
 - Maurer Technology Inc., **II** 572, 585
 - maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP), **III** 10, 406
 - cylinders and, **III** 283
 - relief systems and, **III** 408, 416–417, 424
 - maximum flooding surface (MFS), **V** 9
 - maximum-length equation, **V** 501
 - maximum load concept, **II** 312
 - Maxwell's equal area construction, **I** 362–363
 - Maxwell's equations, **V** 98
 - Maxwell's field equations, **VI** 569, 576–579
 - in low-frequency limit, **VI** 594
 - MCFL log, **V** 134–135, 148
 - McKelvey box, **V** 1480–1481
 - MD error, **II** 276
 - mean-time-between failure (MTBF) number, **II** 658
 - mean-T2 model. *See* Schlumberger-Doll-Research (SDR) model
 - measured depth (MD), **II** 269–270, 272
 - measurement-while-drilling (MWD), **II** 272–273, 277, 282
 - devices, **V** 78, 268
 - directional sensors and, **II** 655
 - drilling dynamics and, **II** 656–657
 - logging-while-drilling (LWD) and, system architecture, **II** 655–656
 - power systems and, **II** 653–654
 - telemetry systems and, **II** 654–655
 - tool operating environment, **II** 657–658
 - tool reliability and, **II** 657–658
 - tools, **II** 543–544; **V** 263, 358
 - measurement-while-drilling (MWD) systems
 - kick detection and, **II** 190
 - measurement-while-drilling (MWD) tools, **VI** 403
 - mechanical and chemical compaction, **V** 15
 - mechanical cutters, **IV** 170
 - mechanical flow diagrams (MFDs), **III** 568
 - primary elements of, **III** 572
 - mechanical integrity, **V** 277–278
 - mechanical loads. *See* axial loads
 - mechanical pipe sticking
 - borehole instability and, **II** 435
 - bottomhole assembly (BHA) and, **II** 435–436

- directional well drilling and, **II** 435
drilled cuttings and, **II** 435
drillstring rotation and, **II** 435
key seating and, **II** 435–437
mechanical pressure transducer, **V** 689, 691
mechanical shear degradation, **V** 1177, 1180
mechanical vibration analysis, **I** 12–13
 continuous systems and, **I** 34–36
 geometric boundaries and, **I** 36–37
 SDOF system and, **I** 13–24
 2DOF system and, **I** 24–34
mechanical zone isolation, **V** 1201, 1215, 1221
medium heavy oil conductivity, **VI** 576
medium induction (R_{ilm}) log, **VI** 313–314
medium-pressure/medium-temperature wells, single-string, **IV** 73–75
medium-temperature reactions, chemical reactions associated with ISC, **V** 1370
megapascals, **I** 595
membrane potential, **V** 139–140
mercury, **I** 735, 754
mercury-injection capillary pressure (MICP)
 curves, **V** 319
 data, **V** 460, 464–465
methods, **V** 304, 430
mesh, **III** 26–27
metal composites, **II** 582–584
metal-crosslinked synthetic-organic-polymer gels, **V** 1222
metal crosslinking, **V** 1190
metal debris, **V** 343
metallurgy, **IV** 58–59. *See also* packers
metamorphic rocks, **I** 573
meteoric water, **I** 491
meter factor, **III** 447
metering system design
 bulk swirl and, **III** 444–445
 dowel pinning and, **III** 444–445
methane, **I** 337, 371, 400, 831–832
methane recovery enhancement, in CBM reservoirs, **VI** 251
methanol, **I** 753, 833
 H₂O+hydrocarbon systems and, **I** 516–517, 520–524
methanol (MeOH) liquid petrochemical, **VI** 380, 556–558, 560
 economics of, **VI** 382
 production process, **VI** 381–382
method of characteristics, **II** 153–155
methyldiethanolamine (MDEA), **III** 191
metocean, **II** 630
Mexico, **I** 810, 813
mezzanine-mounted installations, **III** 279–280
micas, **I** 573
microcylindrically focused log (MCFL) measurements, **V** 97
microdrilling, **II** 584–586
microelectrical imaging tool, **V** 137
microelectromechanical systems (MEMS), **II** 584–585
microfine cements, **II** 389
microfracture-initiating process, **IV** 161
microgas bubbles, **V** 1225, 1229
microgel sweep-improvement treatments, **V** 1215
Micro Laterolog (MLL), **V** 99
microorganism fermentation processes, **V** 1160
microresistivity imaging devices, **V** 400
measurement principle of, **V** 401, 403
microresistivity logs
 MCFL device, **V** 134–135
microlog, **V** 133
 MSFL device, **V** 134
 tools, **V** 137
microresistivity-vs.-porosity crossplots, **V** 148–150
microscopic fossils, mud logging and, **V** 372
microseismograms, **V** 186
MicroSFL (MSFL) device, **V** 134, 148
microsilica, **II** 402–403, 406
microspheres, **II** 402
microsystems
 fiber-optic device, **II** 584
 microdrilling, **II** 584–586
microwave-distributed heating, **VI** 571–572
Middle East carbonate matrix/fracture-system reservoirs, **V** 1118
Middle East, commingled oil production, **VI** 123
middle-time region (MTR), **V** 744, 776
migration, **I** 466
milled-tooth drill bits, **II** 221–222, 228, 238, 261
mineral-identification-plot (MID) techniques, **V** 204
Mineral Management Service (MMS), **II** 272, 637
minerals
 bounds and, **I** 599–603
 clays and, **I** 653–655
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 international oil and gas law and, **I** 813–814 (*see also* international oil and gas law)
 properties of, **I** 603–604
 radioactive, **I** 666–671
 rock failure and, **I** 640–666 (*see also* rock properties)
 royalties and, **I** 768, 770–771
 severance taxes and, **I** 773–774
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 705
minifrac tests. *See* leakoff tests
minimum degree fill (MDF), **V** 1415
minimum facility platforms (MFPs), **III** 541–542
minimum miscibility enrichment (MME), **V** 1265
minimum miscibility pressure (MMP), **V** 1265
minimum overbalance pressure, **IV** 250
miscible flood designing
 CO₂-flood and enriched-gas-drive MMP, correlation for, **V** 1268–1269
 laboratory coreflooding studies, **V** 1264
 miscibility determination, **V** 1264–1266
 miscible project, economic viability of, **V** 1268–1271
 MMP and MME guidelines, **V** 1266–1267
 MMPs with solvents, guidelines, **V** 1267
 performance, factors affecting, **V** 1263
 in reservoir study, **V** 1267
 slimtube displacements, determining MMP or MME, **V** 1265
miscible flood prediction, compositional reservoir simulator and equations of state, phase behavior with, **V** 1277–1280
 injection-fluid/crude-oil systems, phase behavior of, **V** 1271–1277
miscible fluids, **V** 1124
miscible gas flooding, **V** 1235–1236
Miscible Injectant Stimulation Treatment (MIST) concept, **V** 1299–1300
miscible injection, **V** 1261
 N₂ miscible injection, **V** 677
miscible processes
 compositionally enhanced solvent flood behavior, prediction of, **V** 1281–1292
 compositional numerical simulation, **V** 1271–1280
 concepts of, **V** 1261–1264
 miscible flood designing, **V** 1264–1271
 projects using CO₂, hydrocarbon, and N₂ solvents, **V** 1292–1302
miscible water-alternating-gas (MWAG), **V** 1093
mist drilling, **II** 529
 cuttings transport and, **II** 166–168
MIST injector 9-31C, **V** 1300
mist systems, **II** 529
mixed-flow impellers, **III** 242

- mixed-flow-style impeller, **IV** 636
mixed-wet and water-wet cores, waterflood behavior for, **V** 1049
mixing devices, **III** 111–112
mixed-layer illites, **IV** 256
mixing-line technique, **I** 492–493
mixtures, **I** 220–221
asphaltenes and, **I** 258, 397–403, 408–429
equations of state and, **I** 364–366
fluid properties and, **I** 585–594
gas-injection processes and, **I** 386–394
gas viscosity and, **I** 236–241
phase diagrams and, **I** 376–395
rock properties and, **I** 573–577
surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 384–386
volumetric properties of, **I** 364–366
waxes and, **I** 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
mobile analyzers, **I** 474–475
mobile offshore drilling units (MODUs)
anchor chain and, **II** 624
barge-shaped rigs and, **II** 606–608
capabilities, **II** 621–624
classification and, **II** 622, 636–638
conventional ship-shaped rigs and, **II** 606–608
drilling contractor and, **II** 638–639
drilling operator and, **II** 638–639
drilling site and, **II** 619–621
drillstring motion compensation (DSC) and, **II** 628
equipment outfitting and, **II** 621–624
evolution of, **II** 590–602
fixed-platform rigs and, **II** 602–606
future of, **II** 642–643
health, safety, environment, and security (HSE&S) and,
 II 635–636, 639
history of, **II** 590–602
jackups and, **II** 609–614
management and, **II** 624–630
mobilization and, **II** 619–621
performance, **II** 623
registration and, **II** 636–638
regulations and, **II** 636–638
remotely operated vehicles and, **II** 630–633
rig crews and management, **II** 633–635
semisubmersible and, **II** 614–616
spread-moored, **II** 624
stationkeeping and, **II** 624–630
submersibles and, **II** 608–609
subsea equipment and, **II** 624–630
tender assist drilling (TAD) and, **II** 606
ultradeepwater units and, **II** 616–619
unit selection and, **II** 639–642
well intervention and, **II** 630–633
mobility-control
agent, **V** 1236
flood, **V** 1154
foams, **V** 1224, 1234
mobility ratio, **V** 1050–1052, 1062, 1068, 1107, 1151
on oil production for five-spot pattern, **V** 1081–1082
model(s)
Angel's, **II** 168
Bingham plastic, **II** 169
buckling, **II** 304–306
Coulomb, **II** 18
cuttings transport and, **II** 164–166
earth, **II** 270–271, 668
end-cap, **II** 12
failure, **II** 16–18, 76, 335
flexor TU4 life prediction, **II** 721
fluid, **II** 122
geomagnetic, **II** 277
geomechanical, **II** 2, 8, 35–53, 59–61, 78
hydraulics, **II** 103
mechanical, **II** 332
multiaxial plasticity, **II** 717
openhole, **II** 153
pseudoplastic, **II** 169
rheological, **II** 141–149
transport, **II** 164
model formulations (*see also* reservoir simulation)
choice of formulation, **V** 1403–1405
IMPES vs. implicit GOR and water cut, **V** 1404
IMPES vs. implicit oil rate and cumulative oil production,
 V 1404–1405
implicit and IMPES formulations, **V** 1402–1403
relaxed volume, advances in, **V** 1405–1406
sequential and adaptive implicit formulation, **V** 1402–1403
truncation and numerical dispersion error analysis, **V** 1403
variable choice and adaptive flash calculations, model
 efficiency for, **V** 1405–1406
Model License, **I** 811
modern and historical evaluation methods, comparison,
 V 1591–1594
modern well-planning software, **II** 266
modified isochronal tests, **V** 839–840
modified isochronal test, **IV** 14–15
modular formation dynamics tester (MDT) tool, **IV** 382
Mohr circles, **I** 642, 656
Mohr–Coulomb shear-failure criterion plot, **VI** 210, 212
Mohr failure, **I** 645–651
Mohs hardness scale, **VI** 55
Moineau geometry, **IV** 762
Moineau principle, **II** 280
Moineau pumps. *See* progressing cavity pumping (PCP) systems
molar fraction, **I** 545–546
molar internal energy, **I** 339
 equilibrium and, **I** 344–350
 phase diagrams and, **I** 376–395
 pure fluid properties and, **I** 350–364
 second law of thermodynamics and, **I** 341–344
mole fractions, **I** 220, 283, 290
 asphaltenes and, **I** 542–545
 crude oil emulsions and, **I** 542–546
 phase behavior and, **I** 334–335
 waxes and, **I** 433–435
molecular drums and disposal systems, **III** 426–427
molecular weight (MW), **I** 271, 543; **V** 1167, 1194
 apparent, **I** 220
 ideal gas law and, **I** 587
 isothermal velocity and, **I** 589–590
 Klinkenberg effect and, **I** 696–697
monitoring devices. *See* safety devices
monobore-completion design, **IV** 79
mono-calcium aluminate and accelerators, **II** 398
monocone bits, **II** 236
monodiameter borehole, **II** 578
monoethylene glycol (MEG), **I** 516–517, 520–524; **VI** 556, 558
monohull vessels, in remote monitoring, **VI** 118
monoethanolamine (MEA), **III** 190
monomer gels, **V** 1186, 1191
monopole-array tool, **V** 171, 179
monopole (axisymmetric) transducers, **V** 172
monopole excitation, **V** 173
monopole transmitters, **V** 170, 178
monopolies, **I** 809
Monte Carlo AFE models, **VI** 488
Monte Carlo approach, **VI** 544
Monte Carlo model, **V** 249, 252, 275
Monte Carlo Nuclear Parameters (MCNP), **V** 275

- Monte Carlo simulation **I** 787–792; **II** 332–333; **V** 1575–1576
 applications of
 sensitivity analysis, **VI** 473
 spider diagram, **VI** 475–476
 tornado diagrams, **VI** 474–475
 and decision tree, **VI** 542
 empirical data of, **VI** 477–479
 histogram for, **VI** 543
 input distribution selection, **VI** 473, 533
 models, **VI** 447–448
 regression and correlation methods, **VI** 476, 546–549
 software, **VI** 452
 Monte Carlo term and uncertainty analysis, **VI** 448, 530
 montmorillonite, **V** 17
 Moody friction factor, **III** 320–323; **IV** 24
 moonpool, **II** 592
 motor (s)
 common, **IV** 496
 controls, **IV** 498
 insulation, **IV** 497–498
 slip, **IV** 498
 motor controllers, types of, **IV** 657, 658
 motor derating factor, **IV** 497
 motor enclosures, **IV** 497
 motor insulation, **IV** 497–498
 motor lead extension (MLE), **IV** 656. *See also* electrical
 submersible pump (ESP) system configuration
 motor shroud/recirculation systems, in ESP system,
 IV 669–670, 681
 motor slip, **IV** 498
 motor starting, methods of
 autotransformer starting, **III** 490–491
 full-voltage starting, **III** 490
 part-winding starting, **III** 492
 soft starting, **III** 492
 wye-delta starting, **III** 491
 moving-coil geophone, **V** 30
 MRI analysis (MRIAN), **V** 336
 MRIL-NMR data, **V** 336
 mudcake, **II** 433–435
 mudcake resistivity and thickness (h_{mc}), **V** 133
 mud chloride content, **V** 373
 mud contamination
 bicarbonate contaminant and, **II** 445
 calcium-ions contaminant and, **II** 445
 carbonate contaminant and, **II** 445
 hydrogen sulfide contaminant and, **II** 445
 saltwater flows and, **II** 445
 solids contaminant and, **II** 444–445
 treatments of, **II** 444–445
 mud contamination, sources, **V** 359–360
 mud-decontaminant additives, **II** 410
 mud hammer, **II** 579
 mud filtrate, **V** 748
 mud filtrate invasion, in low porosity rocks, **VI** 313
 mudline hanger(s), **II** 352
 system, **II** 350–351
 mudline suspension equipment
 jackup drilling rig and, **II** 349–354
 mudline hangers and, **II** 352
 reconnection and, **II** 353–354
 well offshore drilling and, **II** 349–354
 mud-log gas and oil shows, **V** 483–484
 mud logging, **V** 357, 450
 component analysis, **V** 361–365
 cuttings analysis, **V** 365–368
 data acquisition, **V** 358–360
 data quality, maintaining, **V** 368
 drilling engineering and operations, **V** 372–375
 formation evaluation, **V** 368–372
 health, safety, and environmental considerations, **V** 375
 total gas analysis, **V** 360–361
 mud logging, **II** 510
 drilling parameters, **II** 471–472
 gamma ray curve, **II** 471
 records, **II** 468–469
 mud pit level, **V** 373
 mud program, **II** 318
 mud pulse drilling, **II** 579–580
 mud-pulse telemetry, **II** 654
 system, **II** 544
 mud/rock interactions, **II** 72–75
 mudstone, **I** 653–654; **V** 11–14
 mud system. *See* drilling fluids
 mud weight
 geomechanical design with little data and, **II** 61–62
 wellbore failure and, **II** 55–57
 wellbore stress concentration and, **II** 27–28
 mud window, **II** 57–59
 multiarray propagation tools
 ARC5 tool, **V** 124–126
 geosteering with, **V** 127–130
 multicoil arrays, **V** 106–107
 multicomponent activity coefficient models, **I** 415–417
 multicomponent seismology usage, **VI** 3
 multilateral completion system, **IV** 79
 TAML levels, **IV** 81–85
 TAML system, **IV** 80
 multi-Darcy flow channels, **V** 1240
 multi-Darcy matrix rock, **V** 1241–1242
 multidimensional simulation models, **V** 1127
 multifingered caliper tool, **V** 390
 Multiflash, **I** 517
 multifluid (forward modeling) methods, **V** 330–331
 Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency, **I** 815
 multilateral wells, **II** 269; **V** 1064; **VI** 118
 multilayer reservoir, **V** 1215
 multilobe PC pumps, **IV** 762–763
 multiphase choke coefficients, **IV** 27
 multiphase flow, **IV** 25–26, 180; **V** 1231
 test analysis, **V** 763
 multiphase flow measurement, in remote monitoring, **VI** 114
 multiphase flow regimes, **III** 331–335
 multiphase fluid flow, defined, **IV** 800–801
 multiple-component geophones, **VI** 34
 multiple-core method, **I** 757
 multiple interacting continua (MINC), **VI** 421
 multiple-log interpretation
 crossplot, visualization and, **V** 280–283
 multiple-screw pumps, **III** 253
 multiple-stage cementing tools, **II** 419–420
 multiple-string cementing, **II** 373
 multiple target zones, **II** 265
 multiple well production forecast, **VI** 496–498
 multiplex pumps, **IV** 738
 multirate test method, **IV** 18
 multirate tests, **IV** 6, 18, 244, 245
 Darcy's law, **IV** 244
 in gas wells, **IV** 244
 inertial flow effect, **IV** 244
 laminar pressure drop (Aq_{sc}), **IV** 245
 non-Darcy coefficient (D), **IV** 245
 non-Darcy pressure drop (Bq^2_{sc}), **IV** 245
 multistage centrifugal compressors, **III** 272
 multistage centrifugal pumps, **III** 241
 in subsea processing system, **VI** 154
 multitube cyclone inline separator, **III** 38–39
 multitubular cyclone separator, **III** 29–30

- multitrack log display, **V** 279–280
 visualization and, **V** 279–280
- multivariate linear regression models, **VI** 69
- Muskat method, **V** 776, 783, 895
- Muslims, **I** 826
- mutual solvent guidelines, **IV** 302
- MWD gamma ray tools, **V** 263
- N**
- NACE Standard MR0175, **III** 187
- nanoTesla (nT), **V** 413
- naphthalenes, **I** 258, 400
- Natl. Assn. of Corrosion Engineers (NACE), **I** 471; **III** 187, 518; **IV** 468, 479
 guidelines, **IV** 134
 MR-01-74 screening test, **IV** 479
 standard MR-01-75, **IV** 58, 113, 134
- Natl. Electrical Code and the Natl. Electrical Safety Code, **IV** 498
- Natl. Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), **III** 479–480, 487, 493
- Natl. Electrical Manufacturers Assn. (NEMA) design standards, **IV** 496, 497
- Natl. Inst. of Standards and Technology (NIST), **I** 217
- natural gamma ray spectroscopy, **V** 278
- natural gas, **II** 530, 546; **III** 17
 dehydration of, **III** 198
- natural gas concept, **VI** 366
- natural-gas foams, **V** 1234
- natural gas from shale, **V** 1539–1542
- natural-gas liquids (NGLs), **III** 8; **V** 896, 1115, 1300
- natural gas properties
 depletion studies, **V** 991
 EOSs, **V** 993–994
 gas density and formation volume factor, **V** 984–985
 phase diagrams, retrograde-condensate gas and wet gas, **V** 982–983
 pressure/volume/temperature (PVT) behavior, **V** 983–984
 retrograde behavior, **V** 988–993
 retrograde-liquid volume vs. pressure, **V** 992
 two-phase z factor, **V** 991
 viscosity, **V** 985–986
 visual-cell depletion, retrograde gas, **V** 990–991
- natural gas world reserves, **VI** 300
- natural occurring radioactive materials (NORM), **I** 666
- natural petroleum gases, **V** 981
- natural reservoir boundaries, **V** 843
- naturally aspirated engines, **III** 305
- naturally fractured-reservoir modeling, **I** 62
- naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORMs), **IV** 377; **V** 1040
- near-bit stabilizer, **II** 279
- near-critical fluids, **V** 896
- near-field permeability (k_f), in remolded zone, **VI** 197
- near-well grid refinement, effect of, **V** 1408
- near-well imaging, **V** 213
- near-wellbore
 conformance, **V** 1222
 polymer-gel treatments, **V** 1153
 pressure drop, **IV** 331, 332, 336, 357, 358
 pressure gradients, **V** 1121
 region flow restrictions, **IV** 242
- near-wellbore processes, CHOPS well production and, **VI** 220
- negative-pulse systems, **II** 654
- NEMA B standards motors, **IV** 775
- NEMA MG 127, **III** 496
- NEMA motor characteristics, **III** 489–490
 accelerating torque and breakdown torque, **III** 489
 full-load torque, **III** 489
 special design motors, **III** 490
- speed/torque curve, **III** 489
- standard motor designs, **III** 489
- starting current and full-load current, **III** 489–490
- starting torque, **III** 489
- Nested Factorization (NF), **V** 1407, 1415
- net cash flow, **I** 775
- net/gross (N/G) ratio, **V** 434, 436
- net-to-gross ratio, **VI** 55
- net lift value, for pump selection, **IV** 788–789
- net oil sand isopach of channel sand, **V** 1498–1500
- net operating income, **I** 774
- net overburden pressure (NOB), **VI** 309–312
- net-pay cutoff, **V** 436–438
 applications, **V** 440–441
- net-pay determination, **V** 434
 calculations, conceptual bases for, **V** 435–437
 gas reservoirs and, **V** 437
 geologic considerations in, **V** 438–440
 isopach maps, **V** 1554
- netpay-cutoff, **V** 438, 440–441
 oil reservoirs and, **V** 437–438
- net positive suction head (NPSH), **III** 238
- available (NPSHA), **III** 238–239
 margin, **III** 239
 required (NPSHR), **III** 238
- net present value (NPV), **I** 783; **IV** 411; **VI** 160
 economic parameters and, **I** 779–780
 portfolio analysis and, **I** 792–799
- net pressure in fracture, **IV** 332–333
- net revenue interest, **I** 771
- net sales, **I** 771
- network models, **I** 750
- neural-network technique, **VI** 14
- neutron-density crossplot, **V** 157, 282
- neutron logs, **I** 585; **V** 448–449, 540
 C/O logs, **V** 278
 gamma ray spectroscopy tools, **V** 278
 geochemical logs, **V** 278–279
 log-inject-log measurements, for residual oil saturation, **V** 277
 log interpretation, **V** 270–275
 LWD, **V** 268–270
 mechanical integrity, **V** 277–278
- neutron porosity, **II** 662–663; **V** 202, 273, 280
 log, **V** 253, 267, 269, 274
- neutron-scattering porosity tools, **V** 267–268
 PNL devices, **V** 276–277
- New York Convention, **I** 826, 828
- New York Mercantile Exchange (NYMEX), **I** 771–773
- Newtonian fluid model, **IV** 799–800
- Newtonian fluids, **I** 277
 annular flow and, **II** 143
 pipe flow and, **II** 141–142
 viscosity, **V** 1167
- Newton's law of motion, **V** 170
- Newton's Second Law, **I** 13, 18, 604
- New York Mercantile Exchange, **V** 1583
- NGL extraction methods, **III** 222–223
- nickel-chrome alloys, **VI** 593–594
- Nigeria liquefied natural gas (LNG) project, **VI** 356
- nitric acid, **I** 477–478
- nitrile, **IV** 59
- nitrile (NBR) elastomers, **IV** 767. *See also* elastomers
- nitrile rubber, **IV** 655
- nitrogen, **I** 371
- nitrogen-charged bellows
 gas lift valves, **IV** 591–592
 pressure, **IV** 534–538, 550
- nitrogen dioxide, **I** 833

- nitrogen foams, **II** 168
 nitrogen gas generation, **II** 546
 nitrogen projects, Jay field, **V** 1301–1302
 nitrogen rejection plant, **V** 1120
 Noble Drilling's EVA-4000 design, **II** 614
 Nodal Analysis™, **IV** 28; **V** 712–713
 nodes, **I** 7
 no-flow boundary, **V** 732
 noise log, **V** 536
 - in relief well, **V** 541–542
 noise-logging tool, **V** 511–514
 noisy SP logs, **V** 144–145
 nonane, **I** 400
 non-API pumps, **IV** 467–468
 non-API sucker rods
 - continuous solid rod (COROD), **IV** 475
 - electra sucker rods, **IV** 475
 - flexible strand, **IV** 475
 - low-alloy rods, high-strength, **IV** 475–476
 non-Cartesian grids, **V** 1407, 1411
 noncondensable gas, **V** 1236
 non-Darcy flow, **V** 754, 761, 796
 - coefficient, **V** 842
 - effects, **V** 722
 non-Darcy flow coefficient, **IV** 16, 36
 non-Darcy flow effects, **IV** 5–6, 18, 281, 349
 nondestructive testing and pipelines, **III** 389
 nondispersed water-based fluids (WBFs), **II** 92
 non-Gaussian distributions, **VI** 57
 nonhydrocarbon components, **V** 1143
 nonhydrocarbon gases, **V** 1104
 nonideal SWCT tests simulation
 - fluid movement, **V** 634
 - local equilibrium time length, **V** 635
 nonreversing flow, **V** 635–636
 nonionic surfactant, **V** 1227
 nonionic triple-stranded polysaccharide biopolymer, **V** 1186
 non-laminar flow, **V** 761. *See also* non-Darcy flow
 nonlinear elastic theory, **VI** 203
 nonlinear partial-differential equation, **V** 757
 nonlinear shale-volume models, **V** 260
 non-Newtonian fluids, **II** 135
 non-Newtonian viscosity, **V** 1166, 1168
 nonpolar hydrocarbon molecules, **V** 1226
 nonproductive time (NPT), **II** 94, 656
 nonradioactive water tracers, **V** 655
 nonregenerative chemical solvent (scavenger)
 - processes, **III** 196–197
 nonreturn valves, **II** 544–545
 nonsegregation-drive gas caps, **V** 901
 nonupset (NUE) tubing, **IV** 108
 nonvolumetric reservoirs, **V** 900
 nonzero skin, **V** 751
 normal frequency distribution, **VI** 59
 normal geothermal gradient, **V** 374
 normal (pseudo-Rayleigh) waves, **V** 168
 normalization, **I** 67
 normal-pressure wells, **II** 458
 normal-score transform, **VI** 63
 Norsk Hydro tensor method, conservation of dissipation, **V** 1428
 North American Standards, **III** 475–477
 North Burbank Unit Flood, **V** 1182
 North Dakota, **I** 694
 North Sea, **I** 266, 407, 415, 418, 694–695, 811; **IV** 394
 North Sea oil production
 - gasflooding technique, **VI** 124–126
 - leveraged wellbore usage, **VI** 123–124
 - water injection technique and zonal inflow control, **VI** 127–128
 North Sea reservoirs, **V** 1554
 North Slope, **I** 694
 Novatek IDS hammer, **II** 579
 nozzles, **II** 230–231
 Nth-root stack processing, **V** 218
 nuclear energy, **I** 831–832
 nuclear-log crossplot, **V** 282–283
 nuclear logging, **II** 662–666; **V** 243
 - gamma ray transport and, **V** 254–256
 - multiple-log interpretation, **V** 279–283
 neutron logs, **V** 267–279
 nuclear radiation transport, **V** 245–249
 - passive gamma ray tools, **V** 256–267
 - physics of, **V** 244–245
 - single-log interpretation, **V** 249–253
 nuclear magnetic log (NML), **V** 290, 307
 nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), **I** 432, 585; **V** 245, 289
 - acoustic/density combination, **V** 337–338
 - devices, **V** 292–293
 - echo-decay, **V** 318–319
 - laboratory determination and, **I** 722
 - logs, **V** 79, 86
 - physics, **V** 292–298
 - porosity model, **V** 308
 - resistivity combination, **V** 336–337
 - single-phase permeability and, **I** 709–712, 722
 - spectroscopy methods, porosity determination and, **V** 82
 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Tool (NMRT™), **V** 309, 414
 nuclear radial geometric functions, **V** 251
 nuclear radiation transport, **V** 245–249
 NUE tubing. *See* nonupset (NUE) tubing
 nugget effect, **VI** 67
 Numar's mandrel device (MRIL), **V** 291
 numerical reservoir simulation model, **V** 1121
 numerical reservoir simulators, **V** 1144
 numerical simulation, **VI** 259. *See also* CBM reservoirs
 NYMEX. *See* New York Mercantile Exchange
- O**
- OBM-core-plug Dean-Stark water-volume determinations, **S_w** calculations with, **V** 467
 OBM-core **S_w** data, **V** 429, 460–461, 469–470, 476
 OBM-filtrate invasion, **V** 330
 OBM routine-core-analysis data, **V** 426
 ocean-bottom cable (OBC), **V** 31–32, 34
 Ocean Drilling Program (ODP), **V** 414, 416
 Occupational Safety and Health Agency (OSHA), **II** 638
 Ocean Driller, **II** 596
 Ocean Drilling and Exploration Co. (ODECO), **II** 590
 Odeh-Babu and Kuchuk equations, **V** 814
 offending injectors, **V** 651
 offset well comparison, **IV** 280
 offset-well selection, **II** 460–462
 offshore
 - deepwater, **II** 571
 - dual gradient drilling systems (DGDS), **II** 573–576
 - offshore drilling units. *See* mobile offshore drilling units
 - offshore drillstem testing (DST) of heavy-crude reservoirs, **IV** 725
 - offshore flare-support structures, **III** 427–429
 - offshore pipelines
 - construction of, **III** 375–379
 - corrosion prevention of, **III** 380
 - design of, **III** 372–375
 - Splashtron and, **III** 380
 - offshore production operations
 - crude-oil disposal, **III** 556–558
 - gas disposal, **III** 558
 - process equipment, **III** 555–556
 - water disposal, **III** 558

- well completions, **III** 555
well servicing and well workover, **III** 556
oil (*see also* phase behavior)
API standards and, **I** 259–260, 266, 268, 274, 590–592
asphaltenes and, **I** 258, 397–403, 408–429
(*see also* asphaltenes)
bubblepoint pressure and, **I** 261, 264–270, 310–314
bulk modulus and, **I** 591
capillary pressure and, **I** 713–714, 727–762
classification issues and, **I** 257–258
coal oil and, **I** 465
crude oil characterization and, **I** 259–261
crude oil emulsions and, **I** 533–570
density and, **I** 277
economic evaluation and, **I** 768–775, 783–792
enhanced oil recovery (EOR) processes and, **I** 371–372, 379, 384–394
estimated remaining reserves and, **I** 789–791
formation volume factor (FVF) and, **I** 257, 273–275, 285, 315–319
gas-injection processes and, **I** 386–394
international law and, **I** 809–829
isothermal compressibility and, **I** 275–277, 590–591
marketing of, **I** 820–821
nonhydrocarbon gas effects and, **I** 270–273
phase diagrams and, **I** 376–395
produced water and, **I** 465–494
property evaluation and, **I** 768–775, 783–792
pseudocritical, **I** 290–291
relative permeability and, **I** 727–762
residual saturation and, **I** 743–745
sequestration and, **I** 837–838
solution gas/oil ratio and, **I** 273
specific gravity and, **I** 259–260, 277–281
surface tension and, **I** 281–304
viscosity and, **I** 277–281, 323–331
waxes and, **I** 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
wettability and, **I** 728–734, 737–738
whale oil and, **I** 465
Oil-Base Microlmager (OBMI™), **V** 406
oil-based mud (OBM), **V** 112–114, 199, 311, 342, 424, 426
oil classes, **V** 895
oil-coated injection/film, **V** 1244–1245
Oil Creek, **I** 465
Oil Dynamics Inc. (ODI), **IV** 626
oil, electromagnetic heating, **VI** 567
concentrated heating scheme, **VI** 569–570
concentrated heating vs. distributed heating, **VI** 597–598
Darcy's law, **VI** 567
distributed heating scheme, **VI** 570–571
distributed low-frequency heating, **VI** 572–573
distributed microwave heating scheme, **VI** 571
electrical engineering considerations, **VI** 577–592
electrical processes, **VI** 593–597
electrical strip heaters, **VI** 574
field tests, **VI** 598–601
fluid flow in porous media, **VI** 593
fluid flow in well, **VI** 597
Hagen-Poiseville law, **VI** 568
high-frequency concentrated heating, **VI** 573–574
high frequency to microwave-distributed heating, **VI** 572
LF resistive heating, distributed, **VI** 574
low-frequency resistive heaters, **VI** 571–572
measurements, **VI** 576
process modeling, **VI** 574–576
thermal processes, **VI** 592–593
oilfield corrosion, **IV** 397
oil facility, functions of auxiliary systems, **III** 3
main process, **III** 2–3
secondary process, **III** 3
oilfield facility, **III** 1–2
oilfield foams, **V** 1223
oilfield furan resin treatments, **V** 1242
oilfield gels, **V** 1192, 1221
oil fields-Offshore Peninsular Malaysia, **V** 478–480
Block A-18, gas/condensate field, Malaysia-Thailand joint development area, **V** 480–481
oilfield surface separators, **V** 1115
oilfield tubing, **IV** 106
oilfield tubulars, **V** 1217
oil fraction in, total fluids and cumulative oil production for typical well, **V** 1526
oil, gas, and water saturation, **V** 83–84
oil/gas-expansion-drive reservoirs, **V** 901
oil/gas pipelines, drillstrings, and processing, safety and flow assurance in, **VI** 554. *See also* hydrates
hydrate-plug formation prevention, **VI** 555–559
hydrate-plug removal, **VI** 554–555, 559–560
oil and gas prices, economic/political uncertainty, **V** 1586
oil and gas processing, **III** 1–2
design safety of, primary and secondary protection, **III** 9–10
example oil facility of, **III** 3–6
function of facility and, **III** 2–3
gas facility and, **III** 6–8
process control of, **III** 9
oil and gas production, subsea processing
advantages, **VI** 140
applications, **VI** 137–140
commercial operations, use in, **VI** 140–143
designing in, **VI** 146–149
instrumentation and gas handling, **VI** 158–160
phase separation processes, **VI** 143–146
process technology, **VI** 149–150
pump selection, **VI** 154–155
separation technology, **VI** 153–154
subsea power transmission and process control technology, **VI** 155–158
subsea technology, **VI** 150–152
oil and gas profiling production
gravel pack density and fluid capacitance survey, **V** 605
multiarm fluid conductivity and capacitance survey, **V** 606
temperature and back scatter gamma-ray density surveys, **V** 605
oil and gas property valuations, **V** 1573–1574
oil and gas property ownership
net profits interest and production payment, **V** 1597–1598
royalty interest, **V** 1597
working interest, **V** 1596
oil and gas reserves
adjustment factors for risk and uncertainty in, **V** 1586–1589
asset description, **V** 1595–1598
capital cost, **V** 1584–1585
classification system of, **V** 1582
economic evaluation, **V** 1575
interest positions and prices, **V** 1582–1583
reports and discounted cash flow schedules, **V** 1578–1580
risk and uncertainties in, **V** 1585–1586
study definition, **V** 1572
taxes and operating cost, **V** 1583–1584
oil and gas reservoir management
benefits of, **V** 1611–1620
description of, **V** 1601–1602
horizontal and multilateral wells for, **V** 1602
leadership team, **V** 1599–1600
models of, **V** 1604–1605
performance management, **V** 1607
performance survey, **V** 1605

- process work flow of, **V** 1600
 team skills of, **V** 1600–1601
 wellbore utilization plan for, **V** 1603
 oil and gas reservoirs and depletion plans, **V** 1602–1605
 oil/gas separator
 advantages and disadvantages of, **III** 18
 components of, **III** 17–18
 examples of, **III** 36–39
 functions of, **III** 13–14
 general, **III** 13–15
 internals, **III** 18–30
 problems (*see* oil/gas separator, problems)
 separation performance, **III** 18
 separator orientation, **III** 18
 separator sizing (*see* separator sizing)
 well fluids and characteristics (*see* oil/gas separator, well fluids and characteristics)
- oil/gas separator, problems
 corrosion, **III** 34
 foaming, **III** 30–33
 paraffin, **III** 33
 sloshing, **III** 34–35
 solids and salt, **III** 33–34
 stable control, **III** 35–36
- oil/gas separator, well fluids and characteristics
 condensable vapors, **III** 17
 condensate, **III** 16
 crude oil, **III** 15–16
 free gas, **III** 17
 impurities and extraneous materials, **III** 17
 natural gas, **III** 17
 solution gas, **III** 17
 water, **III** 17
- oil and gas zone, volumetric parameters, **V** 1508–1509
 oil gravity drainage, **V** 1139
 oil in place (OIP), **V** 1385
 oil-based fluids (OBFs), **II** 91, 93–94
 oil-producing reservoir, **V** 1151
 oil production
 mobility ratio effect on, **V** 1081–1082
 under WAG recovery, **V** profiling, 539–541
 water injection effect on, **V** 1038
- oil recovery
 displacement fluid, **V** 1151
 drive fluid, **V** 1151–1152, 1247
 flood conformance, **V** 1151
 fluid, **V** 1149
 improvement, **V** 902
 mechanisms, **V** 1139
 production, **V** 1241
 sweep efficiency, **V** 1153
 oil-recovery flooding, **V** 1224
 operations, **V** 1149, 1166
 system, **V** 1149
- oil reservoirs, **V** 437–438, 895, 899, 1037
 geological aspects of, **V** 1056
 gravity effects on, **V** 1065
 structure, **V** 1056, 1497
- oil seller, **III** 5
- oil-soluble resin (OSR), **IV** 296
- oil treating, **III** 5
 produced-water treating, **III** 6
 separation, **III** 3–5
- oil/water
 fractional flow, **V** 1155
 profile commingled, **V** 587–589
 viscosity ratio, **V** 1409
- oil/water contacts, **V** 426, 439, 475, 1121, 1487
- oil well performances
 bubblepoint pressure, **IV** 19
 future performance method, **IV** 22–23
 inflow, **IV** 17–22
 single-phase flow conditions, **IV** 19
- oil-wet reservoirs, **V** 1139, 1233
 pressure-depth plots and capillary pressure profiles, **V** 706, 709
- oil/water separation
 and injection, in downhole processing, **VI** 164–168, 172–173
 pullthrough system in, **VI** 166–167
 pump-through system in, **VI** 166–167
- oil-wet solids, **III** 63
- oil and wetting effects, **V** 1233
- oil-zone perforations, **V** 1104
- Oklahoma, **I** 771
- olefins, **I** 258
- Oligocene-Miocene sandstones, **I** 693
- OLGA®, **VI** 556
- onshore, **II** 576
 casing drilling, **II** 577–578
 deep hard-rock drilling, **II** 579–580
 expandable tubulars, **II** 577
- onshore pipelines, **III** 366
 construction process in, **III** 371–372
 corrosion prevention of, **III** 368–370
 horizontal-directional-drilling (HDD) methods and, **III** 372
 material selection of, **III** 367
 permits and special considerations of, **III** 368
 pipe selection and wall thickness of, **III** 367
 right-of-way (ROW) and, **III** 367–368
 route selection and survey of, **III** 367
 welding and pipe joining of, **III** 370–371
- on-site evaluation
 of acid treatment effectiveness, **IV** 308–309
 of acidizing treatments, **IV** 308
- one-circulation method, **II** 200–201
 implementation of, **II** 210–217
- one-dimensional (1D) fluid flow, **II** 120–122
 balance equations and, **II** 120–121
- oolitic limestone, **V** 1132
- open and closed power-fluid systems, **IV** 718
- open bearing systems, **II** 233
- open-delta, **III** 468–469
- open drip-proof (ODP), **III** 498–499
- openhole caliper logs, well-logging and, **V** 387–388
- openhole gravel packing
 casing seat selection and, **IV** 230–231
 drilling, **IV** 231
 guidelines, **IV** 229–230
 hole cleaning, **IV** 231–232
 top-set, **IV** 230
 underreaming, **IV** 231
- openhole-imaging devices, **V** 194
- openhole logging, **V** 276; **VI** 307, 398
- openhole short-radius horizontal wellbores, **V** 1210
- openhole wireline pressure testing, **V** 695, 697
- open impellers, **III** 240
- open installation system, **IV** 532
- open power-fluid system, **IV** 745–746
- open top tank (OTT), **III** 508–509
- operating costs, **I** 774
- operational parameters, **III** 104–105
- operational theory of, **III** 451
- OPMs. *See* option-pricing models
- optical borehole imaging, **V** 397
- option-pricing models (OPMs), **V** 1576
- ordinary differential equations (ODEs), **I** 1, 5, 11
- organic crosslinking agents, **V** 1206

- organic diagenesis stages, **VI** 55
organic-fluid-based gel, **V** 1186
organic-rich shales, **V** 211
Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC),
 I 803, 810
organophosphonates, **I** 471; **II** 399
orifice-check valve, **IV** 561–562, 581
orifice meters
 advantages and disadvantages, **III** 453
 Daniel Senior Fitting and, **III** 450
 ISO standard and, **III** 450
original gas in place (OGIP), **V** 421, 903, 910, 915
original oil in place (OOIP), **V** 421, 615–616, 897, 903, 910,
 912, 916–917, 1038, 1063, 1120, 1179, 1261, 1385;
 VI 183, 187, 226, 230, 492–494
orthogonal Cartesian grids, **V** 1407
orthosilicate monomer, **V** 1192
O-seals, **II** 235
osmotic pressure, **II** 443–444
OSR diverters, evaluation radioactive tracer, **IV** 296–298
OTT. *See* open top tank
outer diameter (OD), **II** 283
outliers, **I** 261
Output Least Squares (OSL), **V** 1430
outside cementing, **II** 372–373
overbalanced drilling (OBD), **II** 519
overburden pressure (S_v), **II** 35
overburden section, **II** 266–268
 build-and-hold, **II** 267
 deflection angles and, **II** 267
 stratigraphic trap, **II** 267–268
 surface casing and, **II** 267
overdisplacement fluids, **V** 1211
overflush systems, **IV** 181, 182, 289
 in precipitation control, **IV** 290–292
 types of, **IV** 290, 291
overpressure
 hazards and, **III** 396
 relief systems and, **III** 414–415
overriding royalties, **I** 771
Overseas Private Investment Corp., **I** 815
 overview, **III** 450
 sizing of, **III** 451
 vena contracta and, **III** 450
OWC. *See* oil/water contacts
owner prime, **III** 567
ownership issues. *See* international oil and gas law
oxides, **I** 489–490, 573
oxides of nitrogen (NO_x)
 gas turbine engines and, **III** 315
 reciprocating engines and, **III** 306–307
oxides of sulfur (SO_x)
 gas turbines and, **III** 315
 reciprocating engines and, **III** 306
oxygen free-radical degradation, **V** 1176
oxygen scavengers, **III** 166, 176
- P**
- Pacific Rim, **I** 822
packed hole, **II** 279
packer flowmeter, **V** 524–525
packer fluids, **II** 505
packer probe tests, **V** 712
packer squeeze, **II** 375–376
packers, **II** 516; **IV** 1
 benefits of, **IV** 41
 cased-hole completion design and, **IV** 41
 conveyance methods and, **IV** 54–58
 dual-string, **IV** 50
elastomers and, **IV** 59–61
hydraulic-set, **IV** 47–50
inside diameter (ID) and, **IV** 42, 46
key features of, **IV** 42
metallurgy, **IV** 58
nitrile, **IV** 59
outside diameter (OD) and, **IV** 42, 45
permanent, **IV** 42
rating envelopes, **IV** 62–63
retrievable compression, **IV** 44–45
retrievable tension, **IV** 42–43
seal bore, permanent and retrievable, **IV** 50–54
tension/compression set, **IV** 47
tubing/packer systems, **IV** 98–100
wireline set, **IV** 45–47
packstone, **V** 11–12, 14
pad plungers, **IV** 871
Panama Convention, **I** 826
PanCanadian Petroleum, **VI** 229
pancake/mushroom stages, **IV** 631
Panhandle equation, **III** 329–330
paper barrels, **I** 772–773
paper-chart recorder, **IV** 882
paraffin **I** 257–258, 278–279
 cloud point of, **IV** 259
 deposition models, **IV** 375
 deposition of, **IV** 259
 deposition prevention method, **IV** 261
 molecular structures, **IV** 374
 petroleum fluid classification and, **I** 400
 pour point of, **IV** 259
 removal of deposition, **IV** 260
 waxes and, **I** 398–400, 404–408, 430–453, 544
paraffin scrapers, **IV** 486, 488
parallel plate interceptors (PPI), **III** 128
parallelepipeds
 boundary conditions and, **I** 106–107
 diffusion and, **I** 106–107
 rectangular reservoirs and, **I** 137–144
 source functions and, **I** 106–107
parallel resistivity relationship, **V** 155–156
parametric-simulation techniques, **VI** 76
parasite-string gas injection, **II** 534–535
Paroscientific design, for quartz pressure transducer, **V** 691
partial differential equations (PDEs), **I** 1, 5, 11
 boundary conditions and, **I** 47–48
 continuity equation, **I** 45–46
 finite difference method, **I** 54–57
 fluid flow and, **I** 45–50
 independent variables and, **I** 46–48
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 77–82
 Laplacian operators and, **I** 53
 one-dimensional convection/dispersion equation, **I** 48–50
 Poisson's summation formula and, **I** 106–107
 Taylor's series and, **I** 54
 three-dimensional convection/dispersion equation, **I** 54
 transient analysis and, **I** 77 (*see also* transient analysis)
partial evacuation, **II** 313
partial oxidation (POX), of natural gas feedstock, **VI** 381
partial-penetration skin, **V** 821
partially open impellers, **III** 240
partially penetrating well, mathematical theory, **VI** 412
participation agreements, **I** 812
particle-motion analysis, **VI** 35
particle-plugging test (PPT), **II** 98
particle-size distributions (PSD), **II** 99
particle slip velocity, **II** 156–159

- particulate matter (PM) emission
gas turbines and, **III** 315
reciprocating engines and, **III** 306–307
- Pascal measurement, **I** 595
- Paslay buckling force, **II** 304–305, 309
- passive gamma ray tools, **V** 256–261
density-porosity interpretation, **V** 264–265
environmental effects, **V** 261–262
gamma-gamma scattering density tools, **V** 263–264
LWD, **V** 262–264
- PE, **V** 265–266
precision, **V** 261
spectral gamma ray logs, **V** 262
- passive seismic monitoring, **VI** 32–34
- pattern gas injection, **V** 1119–1120
- P_c/S_w values, **V** 470–471
- PCP systems (*see* progressive cavity pump)
charge pump systems, **IV** 783
electric downhole drive (DHD) PCP systems, **IV** 781
fluidizer pumps, **IV** 783
hydraulic DHD system, **IV** 782–783
rod-insert system, **IV** 783
tubing-driven system, **IV** 783
surface-driven configuration, **IV** 758
water reinjection systems, **IV** 784
wireline-retrievable DHD system, **IV** 781–782
- P_c/S_w data, **V** 452–453, 460
laboratory-measured, S_w calculation and, **V** 464–466
resistivity-log-derived S_w and, **V** 467
routine OBM core S_w data with, **V** 467–468
- PDC. *See* polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) drill bit
- PDC cutters, **II** 244–245, 247–250 (*see also* polycrystalline diamond compact cutters)
back rake, **II** 245
cutter density of, **II** 244–245
cutter orientation of, **II** 245
cutter wear and, **II** 255–257
diamond table and, **II** 242
diamond table bonds and, **II** 247–249
optimization, **II** 249
synthetic diamond and, **II** 241–242
thermally stable PDC (TSP) and, **II** 247–249
- PE factor (PEF), **V** 255
- Pearson coefficient, **VI** 546
- Pelerin, **II** 600
- Pelican, **II** 600
- pendulum device, **II** 272
- pendulum principle, **II** 279
- pendulums, **I** 24–34
- penetrometer testing, **II** 18–19
- Peng-Robinson, EOS petroleum engineering applications, **V** 993–994
- Pennsylvania State U., University Park, and Quality Tubing Inc., **II** 586
- Pennsylvania, **I** 258, 465–466
- pentane, **I** 258, 400–401
- perfect gas equation, **III** 268–269
- perfluorocarbon (PFC) gas tracers, **V** 658, 669
- perfluorodimethylcyclobutane (PDMCB), **V** 658
- 1, V2-perfluorodimethylcyclohexane (1,2-PDMCH), **V** 658
- 1, V3-perfluorodimethylcyclohexane (1,3-PDMCH), **V** 658
- perfluoromethylcyclopentane (PMCP), **V** 658
- perforating, **II** 510
- perforating depth control (PDC) log, **V** 502
- perforation-placement strategy, **VI** 217
- perforating equipment
conveyance systems, **IV** 166–167
detonator systems, **IV** 166
getting on depth, **IV** 167–168
guns/carriers, **IV** 164–166
- perforating fluid, **IV** 168–169
- perforating process
abrasive, **IV** 152–153
basic design for, **IV** 155–156, 157–160
bullet gun, **IV** 151–152
cement and casing damage, **IV** 162–163
definitions, **IV** 149–150
different stimulations and, **IV** 163
equipment (*see* perforating equipment)
flow capacity, improving, **IV** 160–162
flow path, **IV** 149
for gravel packing, **IV** 209–210
history, **IV** 151
in highly deviated wells, **IV** 163–164
limited penetration charges and, **IV** 169
methods of (*see* perforating methods)
multiple strings, thick cement and, **IV** 163
phasing, **IV** 150
pipe cutoff methods and, **IV** 169–171
pressure differential, **IV** 150
shaped charges, **IV** 153–155
temperature effect and, **IV** 156–157
underbalanced-tubing-conveyed, **IV** 212
water jets, **IV** 153
- perforation flow efficiency, **IV** 150
- perforations prepacking
cased-hole gravel packs, **IV** 221–222
fluids, choice of, **IV** 222–223
fracture pressure and, **IV** 223–229
- perfector phasing, **IV** 158
- performance
of centrifugal pumps and affinity laws, **III** 247
characteristic of centrifugal compressors, **III** 278
curves of centrifugal pumps, **III** 242–243
of flowmeter, **III** 445–446
maps and reciprocating compressors, **III** 293
of reciprocating compressors, **III** 287–293
reciprocating-pump performance considerations, **III** 255
- performance-data analysis, **V** 1558
- performance indicators extrapolation, **V** 1556
- Perkins-Kern-Nordgren (PKN) geometry
assumptions of, **IV** 333–334
fracture mechanics equation, **IV** 334
width equation, **IV** 334
- permafrost, **II** 326
cement, **II** 389–390
cementing, **II** 327–328
loading mechanism, **II** 326
mechanical response of, **II** 326
- permanent pressure measurement installations, **V** 697–698
- permeability **II** 186
absolute, **I** 727
capillary pressure and, **I** 713–714
Darcy's law and, **I** 79–82, 687–688
determination, **V** 471–474
estimation, **V** 319–322
matrix reservoir rock, **V** 1235
reducing agents, **V** 1188
reducing polymers, **V** 1184
reduction, **V** 1175
reduction ratio, **V** 750
Green's functions and, **I** 110–121
initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 79–82
intrinsic, **I** 727
Laplace transformations and, **I** 121–168
porosity and, **I** 688
relative, **I** 727–762 (*see also* relative permeability)
rock failure and, **I** 640–666
single-phase, **I** 687–724 (*see also* single-phase permeability)

- source functions and, **I** 104–168 (*see also* source functions)
upscale, **I** 759
- permeability damage depth, **IV** 253
- permeability-enhanced zone, CHOPS and, **VI** 214–216
- permeability estimation
log-derived permeability, **VI** 317–319
one point testing, **VI** 321–322
pressure buildup testing, **VI** 320–321
production data, **VI** 319
- permeability tensors
channel sand and, **I** 71–74
coordinate transformation and, **I** 68–69
Darcy's law and, **I** 62–63, 73
diagonalizing and, **I** 62–69
eigenvectors and, **I** 66–69
matrices and, **I** 62–74
rotational transformation and, **I** 69–74
similarity transformations and, **I** 64–65
- Permian Basin fields, **IV** 296, 394, 476
- permissible-load diagram (PLD), for pumping unit, **IV** 509
- perpendicular bisector (PEBI) method, reservoir simulation, **V** 1420
- Perrine-Martin approximations, **V** 764
- Perrine-Martin modification, **V** 762
- personal protective equipment (PPE), **II** 635
- petroleum fluids, **V** 896–897
- petroleum production, types of energy available for, **V** 898
- petroleum reserves, classification
proved, **V** 1482–1483
unproved, **V** 1483–1484
- petroleum reserves estimation
analogy methods, **V** 1490–1493
volumetric methods, **V** 1493–1494
- petroleum reserves status categories, **V** 1484
- petroleum reservoirs, **V** 899
commercially productive, **V** 900
fluid flow, **V** 719
fluids, major classes, **V** 982
pressure drop, **V** 725
- petroleum sulfonates, **V** 1236
- petrophysical applications, **V** 421
case studies, **V** 474–483
data sources and databases, **V** 422–430
fluid-contacts identification, **V** 450–452
lithology determination, **V** 430–434
net-pay determination, **V** 434–441
permeability determination, **V** 471–474
porosity determination, **V** 441–450
water-saturation determination, **V** 452–471
- petrophysical data sources and databases
acquisition of, **V** 429–430
conditioning, for reservoir parameter calculations, **V** 427–429
inventory of existing data, **V** 422–423
quality evaluation of existing data, **V** 423–427
- petrophysical properties, gas reservoir
Forchheimer equation, **V** 994–995
Klinkenberg effect, **V** 994
Klinkenberg permeability correction, **V** 995
non-Darcy flow, **V** 994–995
- petrophysical property simulation, **VI** 88
- petrophysics
absolute permeability determination, **V** 85–86
definitions, **V** 77–78
fluid identification and characterization, **V** 84–85
and formation evaluation, NMR applications in, **V** 289
fractional flow, **V** 86–87
layer thickness, determining, **V** 78–80
lithology and rock type, determining, **V** 80–81
- oil, gas, and water saturation, **V** 83–84
porosity determination, **V** 81–83
tools selection, **V** 78
use of, **V** 87
- Petroleum Engineering Handbook*, **IV** 468
- petroleum production optimization, **IV** 157
- pH, **I** 474–475, 486–489, 548
- phase-alternate pairs (PAP), **V** 297
- phase behavior, **I** 173, 180
acentric factor and, **I** 361
activity coefficients and, **I** 412–413, 415–417, 433–434
compressibility and, **I** 356–357
description of, **I** 333
Duhem's theorem and, **I** 335–336
equations of state and, **I** 344–350, 354–366
equilibrium and, **I** 333–350
first law of thermodynamics and, **I** 338–341
fluid properties and, **I** 585–594
fugacity criterion and, **I** 346–347
Gibbs and, **I** 333–336, 500–501
 H_2O +hydrocarbon systems and, **I** 499–528
ideal gas and, **I** 355
in-situ fluids characterization and, **I** 366–367
mole fractions and, **I** 334–335
phase diagrams and, **I** 371–395
pressure-volume diagram and, **I** 359–360
principle of corresponding states and, **I** 360–361
real fluid equation and, **I** 356
retrograde condensation and, **I** 375
retrograde vaporization and, **I** 375
reversible thermodynamic systems and, **I** 336–337
second law of thermodynamics and, **I** 341–344
single-phase permeability and, **I** 687–724
stability and, **I** 336–337
surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 384–386
two-phase envelope calculation and, **I** 363–364
vapor pressure and, **I** 361–363
volumetric properties of mixtures and, **I** 364–366
volumetric properties of pure fluids and, **I** 350–364
- phase diagrams
binary, **I** 373–375
crichtontherm and, **I** 381–382
dilution plane and, **I** 388–389
enhanced oil recovery (EOR) processes and, **I** 371–372, 379, 384–394
gas-injection processes and, **I** 386–394
inverse lever rule and, **I** 374
multicontact miscibility and, **I** 392–394
phase rule and, **I** 372–373
quaternary, **I** 380–381
reservoir fluid systems and, **I** 381–384
single component, **I** 371–372
surface tension and, **I** 281–282
surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 384–386
ternary, **I** 376–380
- phase redistribution, **V** 796
- phase separation system, **IV** 181–182
- perforation density, **IV** 181–182
- phase-shift, resistivity and, **V** 121
- Phasor induction tool, **V** 108–112, 115, 131
- phenolic resins, **V** 1241
- phosphonate inhibitor structure, **IV** 391
- photoelectric (PE) absorption, **V** 255, 265–266
- physical extenders, **II** 400–401
- physical solvents and gas treating and processing
Fluor solvent process, **III** 194
Purisol, **III** 194
Selexol process, **III** 194
- Piceance basin, **VI** 265

- piercement trap, **V** 3
 piezoelectric crystals/transducers, **V** 172, 511
 pigs and pipelines, **III** 380–383
 launchers and receivers of, **III** 383–386
 selection of, **III** 386
 slug catchers and, **III** 386–387
 pilot-operated gas lift valves, **IV** 545
 pilot-operated valves, **III** 415–416
 pilot waterflooding, **V** 1078
 pilot wells, **VI** 244
 projects, **VI** 258–259 (*see also* CBM reservoirs)
 tests, CHOPS assessment and, **VI** 211
Pinnacle Technologies, **II** 586
 pipe couplings, **II** 492
 pipe cutoff methods, **IV** 169–171
 pipe dope, **V** 368
 pipe eccentricity, **II** 449
 pipe expansion, **III** 362–363
 pipe fittings standards and piping and pipeline systems, **III** 358
 pipe flow
 of Newtonian fluids, **II** 141–142
 of power law fluid, **II** 146
 of yield power law (YPL) fluid, **II** 147–148
 pipe-in-pipe (PIP) method, **VI** 559
 pipe inspection, **II** 510–511
 pipelines
 atmospheric corrosion and, **III** 370
 cathodic protection system and, **III** 369–370
 emergency-shutdown (ESD) systems and, **III** 389–390
 external corrosion and, **III** 369–370
 galvanic corrosion and, **III** 370
 gathering, **III** 364–365
 hydrostatic testing and, **III** 387, 389
 inspection and, **III** 389
 internal corrosion and, **III** 368–369
 nondestructive testing and, **III** 389
 offshore, **III** 372–380
 onshore, **III** 366–372
 pigs and, **III** 380–387
 supervisory-control-and-data acquisition (SCADA) control system and, **III** 389–390
 transmission, **III** 365–366
 welding and, **III** 370–371
PIPEPHASE®, **VI** 556
 pipe selection, **II** 491–492
 pipe sticking
 borehole instability and, **II** 435
 bottomhole assembly (BHA) and, **II** 435–436
 differential-pressure, **II** 433–435
 drilled cuttings and, **II** 435
 key seating and, **II** 435–437
 mechanical, **II** 435–437
 pipe strength
 axial strength, **II** 294–295
 burst strength, **II** 289–291
 collapse strength, **II** 291–294
 combined stress effects, **II** 295–299
 pipe-support spacing, **III** 363–364
 pipe thread strength, **II** 301
 pipe wall thickness selection, **III** 341
 location classes for design and construction, **III** 350–353
 materials for, **III** 343–345
 piping and pipeline systems
 Bernoulli equation and, **III** 318–320
 Hazen-Williams equation and, **III** 323, 327
 Moody friction factor and, **III** 320–323
 multiphase flow regimes and, **III** 331–335
 Panhandle equation and, **III** 329–330
 pipe expansion and, **III** 362–363
 pipelines and (*see* pipelines)
 pipe-support spacing, **III** 363–364
 pipe wall thickness selection and (*see* pipe wall thickness selection)
 pressure breaks specification and, **III** 361–362
 pressure drop by valves and fittings in, **III** 335–341
 pressure-drop formulas and, **III** 318–335
 Reynolds number and, **III** 320–323
 simplified gas formula and, **III** 327, 330
 Spitzglass equation and, **III** 330
 valve, fitting, and flange pressure standards for, **III** 355–361
 velocity considerations and, **III** 353–355
 Weymouth equation and, **III** 327, 329–330
 piping channel (wormhole) growth concepts, **VI** 197–199
 piping codes, **III** 343–353
 ANSI/ASME Standard B31.3 code, **III** 345–346
 ANSI/ASME Standard B31.4 code, **III** 346
 ANSI/ASME Standard B31.8 code, **III** 346–353
 comparison of, **III** 353
 piping design
 centrifugal pumps installation and, **III** 249–250
 positive-displacement pumps installation and, **III** 256
 piping systems, **III** 177. *See also* piping and pipeline systems
 piping vibration of reciprocating compressors, **III** 296
 piston displacement, **III** 288
 of double-acting cylinder, **III** 288–289
 of single-acting cylinder (head-end or crank-end displacement), **III** 288
 piston effect, **IV** 92–94
 piston pumps, **III** 253
 pitting, and corrosion, **IV** 300, 397, 398, 686
 pixel-based algorithms, **VI** 75
 placement techniques
 balanced plugs and, **II** 379
 bullheading and, **II** 378–379
 coiled tubing and, **II** 377–378
 dump bailer and, **II** 377
 plastic cements, **II** 390
 plastic-coated well tubulars, **V** 1222
 plastic consolidation
 perforation density and, **IV** 182
 types of, **IV** 181–182
 plastic failure, **II** 243
 plastic flow of Bingham plastic fluids, **II** 144
 plastic internal coatings, **IV** 134–134
 plasticity/damage theory, **VI** 203
 plate coalescers, **III** 128–131
 Plover Lake field, Bakken formation UCSS reservoir, **VI** 226–228
 plug cementing
 abandonment and, **II** 376
 conformance and, **II** 377
 directional drilling and, **II** 376
 formation testing and, **II** 377
 lost-circulation control and, **II** 376
 sidetracking and, **II** 376
 wellbore stability and, **II** 377
 well control and, **II** 376
 zonal isolation and, **II** 377
 plugging
 adsorption and, **I** 423–424
 asphaltenes and, **I** 422–429
 porosity and, **I** 426
 wettability alteration and, **I** 427–429
 plug-removal hazard, common, **VI** 554. *See also* hydrates
 plunger lift, **IV** 436

- plunger lift systems, **IV** 840
 - applications, **IV** 846–850
 - cycles, **IV** 843
 - with casing-flow control, **IV** 850
- design and models, **IV** 850–853
- design considerations and selection procedures, **IV** 868–873
- equipment installation and maintenance, **IV** 859–864
- evaluation and installation of downhole assembly in, **IV** 864–866
- evaluation and installation of wellhead and plunger surface equipment, **IV** 866–868
- evaluation and modification of production facilities, **IV** 882–883
- evaluation of control methods, **IV** 873–882
- Foss and Gaul equations, **IV** 854–858
- impact on typical gas-well production, **IV** 851
- operations and cycles, **IV** 842–844
 - pressure responses during plunger cycles, **IV** 844–845
 - purpose, **IV** 841–842
- plunger pumps, **III** 253
- plunger velocity, importance of, **IV** 869
 - automated on/off timer based on, **IV** 875, 876
- plungers
 - characteristics of, **IV** 870
 - force balance, **IV** 853
 - production chart, **IV** 845
 - sensors, **IV** 868
 - stop, **IV** 864–865
 - types of, **IV** 870–873
- pneumatic drilling fluids, **II** 92, 94–95
- pneumatic supply systems, **III** 402
- point source solutions
 - bounded reservoirs and, **I** 104–105
 - continuous, **I** 103–104, 108–110
 - cylindrical reservoirs and, **I** 130–137
 - diffusion and, **I** 101–110
 - Green's functions and, **I** 110–121
 - infinite reservoirs and, **I** 103–104
 - infinite slab reservoirs and, **I** 130–137
 - instantaneous, **I** 103–108, 115
 - Laplace transformations and, **I** 124–134
 - Newman's product method and, **I** 110, 113
 - rectangular parallelepiped reservoirs and, **I** 137–144
 - superposition and, **I** 126, 128
 - system dimension and, **I** 113–114
 - unsteady flow and, **I** 110–168
- Poisson distribution, **V** 245–246
- Poisson's ratio, **I** 598, 617; **V** 169, 212; **VI** 12–13
- Poisson's summation formula, **I** 106–107
- polarization, **V** 292–293
- polished bore receptacle (PBR), for seal assembly, **IV** 79
- polished-rod clamps, **IV** 505–506
- political risk, **I** 815–816
- pollutants. *See also* emission pollutants
- polyacrylamide (PAM), **V** 1162
- poly-acrylic polymers, **I** 471
- polycrystalline-diamond (PCD), **II** 458
 - cutters, **II** 579 (*see also* PDC cutters)
- polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) drill bit, **II** 417; **VI** 402
 - cutter density and, **II** 245–247
 - cutting structure of, **II** 243, 245, 252, 255–258
 - design, **II** 239–245
 - diamond bits and, **II** 250
 - diamond grit and, **II** 241–242
 - dual-diameter bits and, **II** 250–252
 - durability and, **II** 245–247
 - economic aspect of, **II** 261–262
 - hydraulic performance and, **II** 259–261
- IADC bit dull grading system and, **II** 254–257
- IADC fixed-cutter bit classification system and, **II** 252–254
- impregnated bits and, **II** 250
- inserts, **II** 228
- long parabolic profiles and, **II** 246–247
- materials for, **II** 239–243
- matrix-body, **II** 239–241
- medium parabolic profiles and, **II** 246–247
- operating practices of, **II** 262–263
- parabolic profiles and, **II** 246–247
- PDC cutters and, **II** 241–242, 244–245, 247–250
- profile of, **II** 245–247
- ROP and, **II** 245–247
- short parabolic profiles and, **II** 246–247
- stability and, **II** 245–247
- steel-body, **II** 239–241
- steerability and, **II** 245–247
- polyelectrolytes, **III** 171–172
- polyester taut-leg mooring, **II** 625
- polyethyleneimine-crosslinked gel, **V** 1190
- polyhedra liquid films, **V** 1228
- polymer(s)
 - adsorption, **V** 1163
 - concentration grading, **V** 1179
 - degradation, **V** 1176
 - degrading free radicals, **V** 1178
 - dissolution, **V** 1180
 - enhanced foams, **V** 1237–1239, 1248
 - filtration, **V** 1181
 - flood biopolymers, effects of salt and hardness on, **V** 1172
 - flooding, **V** 1168–1169, 1176–1177
 - macromolecules, **V** 1221
 - microgels, **V** 1154
 - precipitation, **V** 1176
 - retention, **V** 1175
 - self-induced gels, **V** 1191
 - transport, **V** 1174
 - waterflooding, **V** 1150, 1153, 1160, 1166, 1171
- polymer floods, **I** 384–386
- polymer-gels, **V** 1186, 1222
 - adsorption, **V** 1165
 - bottle-test gel strength code, **V** 1200
 - conformance, **V** 1160, 1218
 - degelation, **V** 1206
 - technologies, **V** 1190
 - treatments, **V** 1208, 1219, 1247
 - treatment technologies, **V** 1155
 - water-shutoff, **V** 1157
 - water-shutoff treatment, **V** 1210, 1215
- polymer-solution
 - injection wells, **V** 1181
 - slug, **V** 1179
 - viscosity, **V** 1167, 1173
- polypropylene glycol, **II** 410
- polysaccharide biopolymers, **V** 1177
- polysulfonated naphthalene (PNS), **II** 405
- polytropic compression, **III** 266–267
 - efficiency of, **III** 268
 - head and, **III** 267–268
- polytropic efficiency, **III** 268
- polyvinyl alcohol (PVA), **II** 406
- polyvinyl pyrrolidone (PVP), **II** 407
- polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF), **IV** 654
- pony sucker rods, **IV** 474–475
- pore-fluid
 - composition and saturation, **V** 169
 - mobility, **V** 225
 - permeability, **V** 224
- properties, **II** 41

- pore pressure, **II** 4, 6
 buoyancy effect and, **II** 42–43
 centroid effect and, **II** 42–43
 complications in determination of, **II** 40–42
 drilling exponent (D_c), **II** 36–37
 Eaton's method and, **II** 38–39
 effective stress and, **II** 7
 effective stress methods and, **II** 39–40
 equivalent depth method and, **II** 37–38
 geomechanical model and, **II** 35–43
 mud logging and, **V** 372
 pore fluid properties and, **II** 41
 ratio method and, **II** 37–38
 undercompacted shales and, **II** 42
 pore-throat blockage, by bubbles, **VI** 194
 pore-to-pore interconnections, **V** 1117
 pore volume (PV), **V** 1179; **VI** 55
 contraction, **V** 901, 915
 poroelastic-plastic analysis, **II** 5–76
 poroelastic theory, **IV** 329
 poroelasticity, **II** 68–72
 porosity, **II** 186
 asphaltenes and, **I** 426
 Biot's poroelastic term and, **I** 656
 brines and, **I** 607–609
 bulk lubrication and, **I** 660–661
 bulk modulus and, **I** 586, 591 (*see also* bulk modulus)
 capillary pressure and, **I** 713–714, 727–762
 chemical effects and, **I** 659
 crack, **I** 580, 632–634
 critical, **I** 608, 628–629, 652
 definition of, **I** 578–580
 delta function and, **I** 110
 dependence, **I** 607–609
 diffusion and, **I** 101–110 (*see also* diffusion)
 effective, **I** 580, 655–658
 fluid properties and, **I** 585–594
 fractional, **I** 613–614
 fracture, **I** 580
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 Green's functions and, **I** 110–121
 ineffective, **I** 580
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 77–82
 in-situ, **I** 582–584
 Laplace transformations and, **I** 121–168
 logging of, **I** 584–585
 measurement techniques for, **I** 584–585
 permeability and, **I** 688
 Reuss modulus and, **I** 607, 626–628
 rock failure and, **I** 651–652, 655–662
 rock strength measurement and, **I** 662–666
 sedimentary rocks and, **I** 573–577
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 687–724
 squirt-flow mechanisms and, **I** 639
 total, **I** 580
 transient analysis and, **I** 77–82 (*see also* transient analysis)
 transition, **I** 651–652
 velocity relations and, **I** 609–612
 Voigt modulus and, **I** 599, 601, 607–608, 625–626
 vuggy, **I** 694
 wettability and, **I** 728–734
 porosity calculation, CHOPS and, **VI** 208
 porosity determination, **V** 441
 calculations and uncertainty, consistency of, **V** 449–450
 core/log calculation approaches, **V** 444–449
 core porosity data and, **V** 442
 direct, **V** 81–82
 indirect, **V** 82–83
 total and effective porosity, **V** 442–444
- porosity determination, with NMR, **V** 311
 BVI determination, **V** 316
 CBVI model, **V** 316–318
 measurement, tool version influence on, **V** 314–315
 porosity-logging modes, **V** 315–316
 SBVI model, **V** 318–319
 porosity-logging modes, **V** 315–316
 porosity transforms, **V** 202
 Portland cement, **V** 1157, 1198, 1217, 1243
 porous metal membrane (PMM) screens, **IV** 197–198
 porous-plate methods, **I** 754–755
 porous rocks, **V** 1550
 ported drillstring floats, **II** 545
 portfolio analysis, **I** 792–799
 portland cement, **II** 382–387, 389–390, 394
 strength-retrogression inhibitors, **II** 408
 positive displacement compressors, **III** 262–263
 positive displacement (PD) meters
 design considerations for, **III** 441
 hydraulic motor and, **III** 439
 LACT units and, **III** 448
 operational theory of, **III** 439–441
 packing gland and, **III** 440
 positive displacement motors (PDMS), **II** 279–281, 531; **VI** 403
 positive displacement pumps, **III** 231
 anchor-bolt-sleeve installation and, **III** 256
 considerations and hydrostatics, **III** 234–236
 geometric design of single-lobe PC pump, **IV** 759–760
 grouting and, **III** 256
 installation guidelines, **III** 255–257
 internal-helical-gear pumps, **IV** 759
 metal-shim adjustments and, **III** 256
 reciprocating-pump performance considerations and, **III** 255
 reciprocating pumps and, **III** 231, 253–255
 rotary pumps and, **III** 231, 250–253
 single-rotor, **IV** 759
 types of, **III** 250
 positive-barrier protection chambers, **IV** 639–640
 possible petroleum reserves, **V** 1484
 possum belly, **V** 358–359
 post-fracture
 treatment analysis, **IV** 358
 well-test analysis, **IV** 362–363
 post-fracture reservoir evaluation methods, **VI** 341–345
 post-stack analysis, **VI** 8
 potash, **I** 666
 potassium chloride, **II** 398
 potassium-40, **I** 666–668
 potential energy, **I** 338–341, 525
 pour-point temperature, **I** 431–432
 Powder River basin, **VI** 261
 coal characteristics, **VI** 280
 development history, **VI** 278–280
 drilling and completions, **VI** 280
 well performance, **VI** 280–281
 power
 plants, **II** 623
 systems, **II** 653–654
 unit, **II** 281
 power factor and use of capacitors, **III** 473–475
 power fluid plunger pumps troubleshooting guide, **IV** 742
 power-law, **V** 1170
 power law fluid
 annular flow and, **II** 146–147
 pipe flow and, **II** 146
 slit flow and, **II** 147
 power requirements
 compressors and, **III** 263, 265, 270
 pumps and, **III** 239

- power transmission equipment, **IV** 771–774, 808
 design of, **IV** 806–807
power of transmitted light (PTL), **I** 408
Poynting vector, **VI** 577
pozzolanic cement
 cement composition and, **II** 386–387
 diatomaceous earth (DE) and, **II** 386
pozzolanic extenders
 diatomaceous earth (DE) and, **II** 402–403
fly ash and, **II** 401–402
microsilica and, **II** 402–403
microspheres and, **II** 402
precipitation
 control methods, **IV** 290–292
 squeeze process, **IV** 392
precipitation behavior
 asphaltenes and, **I** 397–398, 408–430
 waxes and, **I** 430–453
preflushes, in precipitation control, **IV** 290
pregravel-pack acid treatments, **IV** 296
prejob calibration and quality checks, logging and, **V** 339–340
preliminary design, **II** 317
 bottom-up design and, **II** 319–320
 differential sticking and, **II** 321
 directional drilling and, **II** 321
 directional plan, **II** 322
 drill-bit sizes and, **II** 318
 drilling and, **II** 318
 equivalent circulating density (ECD) and, **II** 319
 equivalent mud weight (EMW) and, **II** 319
 hole and pipe diameters and, **II** 318–322
 mud program and, **II** 318
 number of strings and, **II** 318–321
 slimhole drilling and, **II** 318
 top-down design and, **II** 320
 top-of-cement (TOC) depths, **II** 321–322
 well-depth and, **II** 319
 zonal isolation and, **II** 321
prepacked screens, **IV** 195
 tensile/collapse strengths of wire-wrapped and, **IV** 196
prepand fracture treatment, **IV** 342
present value profit (PVP), **IV** 412
present worth, **I** 776–777
pressure
 capillary, **I** 713–714, 727–762 (*see also* capillary pressure)
 diffusion and, **I** 80–86, 101–110
 effective stress and, **I** 655–658
 effective vs. differential, **I** 615
 first law of thermodynamics and, **I** 338–341
 fluid sampling hazards and, **I** 210
 Green's functions and, **I** 110–121
 H₂O+hydrocarbon systems and, **I** 508–517
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 79–82
 in-situ density and, **I** 582–584
 Klinkenberg effect and, **I** 696–699
 Laplace transformations and, **I** 86–100
 minimum miscibility (MMP), **I** 392
 pore fluid effects and, **I** 655–661
 pseudopressure and, **I** 81
 P waves and, **I** 621, 629–630
 relative permeability and, **I** 727–762
 reversibility and, **I** 409–410
 rock failure and, **I** 640–666
 second law of thermodynamics and, **I** 341–344
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 698–700
 skin-zone radius and, **I** 95–100
 source functions and, **I** 101–110, 110–168
 (*see also* source functions)
 stress-strain and, **I** 594–597
S waves and, **I** 621, 629–630
vapor, **I** 241–244, 361–363
waxes and, **I** 399–400
well conditioning and, **I** 181–183
pressure breaks specification, **III** 361–362
pressure-buildup (PBU)
 permeability values, **V** 473
 test, semilog methods for, **V** 736–739
pressure-buildup analysis, **IV** 245
pressure buildup (PBU) test, **VI** 320–321
 non-Darcy flow, **IV** 280–282
 skin factors, **IV** 281
 two-phase flow effects, **IV** 280–281
pressure coring process, **VI** 262
pressure/depth
 method, **V** 1502
 plots, **V** 701–704, 708–709
pressure differential, **II** 186
pressure diffusion, **II** 444
pressure drop, **IV** 150
 elevation changes and, **III** 335
 flare stacks design and, **III** 430–431
 for single-phase gas flow, **IV** 24, 26
 gas turbine engines and, **III** 313
 in two-phase flow, **III** 332–335
 by valves and fittings, **III** 335–341
pressure drop equations
 for gas flow, **III** 323, 325, 327–331
 for liquid flow, **III** 323
pressure flow convolution and deconvolution, **V** 708–709
pressure gauges
 calibration and standard evaluation tests for, **V** 687–688
 nonlinearity in pressures and temperatures, **V** 688
pressure calibration function, **V** 687–688
pressure-temperature calibration points, **V** 687
 scheduled time routine for pressure gauge calibration test, **V** 688
 temperature calibration function, **V** 688
pressure-gradient
 density log, **V** 516
 instrument (*see also* gradiometers)
 method for hydrocarbon/water contact calculation, **V** 1504–1505
pressure loss, tubulars
 basic approaches for estimating, **IV** 24
pressure losses, **II** 259–261
pressure maintenance, **V** 899
 by gas reinjection, **V** 902
pressure probes in duplex/triplex, **V** 704
pressure pulse flow enhancement, CHOPS and, **VI** 231–232
pressure-pulsing technology (PPT), **VI** 184
pressure-rate relationship for inflow and outflow curves, **IV** 32, 33
pressure-relief valves. *See* relief valves
pressure-relief/safety devices, **III** 360–361
pressure safety valves (PSV), **III** 9, 214
pressure-squared and pressure approximations, **V** 757–759
pressure switches, **IV** 780
pressure/temperature phase diagram for asphaltenes in crude oil, **IV** 368
pressure and temperature
 calibration points, **V** 687
 nonlinearity in, **V** 688
 optical fiber measurement of, **V** 692
 subsea acquisition of, **V** 698–699
 pressure thermal sensitivity, **V** 688
pressure transducer technology, **V** 689–691
 bonded wire transducer, **V** 690
 capacitance pressure transducer, **V** 689

- mechanical pressure transducer, **V** 689
 quartz pressure transducer, **V** 690–691
 sapphire transducer, **V** 690
 strain pressure transducer, **V** 690
 thin-film transducer, **V** 690
 pressure-transient analysis (PTA), **V** 473
 pressure transient testing, **V** 693, 707–715
 analysis, **V** 722–723, 839
 to characterize reservoir fluids, **V** 713–714
 downhole shut-in benefits, **V** 709
 multilayer tests, **V** 709–711
 NODAL analysis, **V** 712–713
 pressure flow convolution and deconvolution, **V** 708–709
 temperature profiles in production and injection wells,
V 714–715
 wireline pressure transient tests, **V** 711–712
 pressure–vacuum (PV), **III** 514
 valves, **III** 509–510
 pressure/volume/temperature (PVT) analysis, **I** 517; **V** 1449
 API number and, **I** 588, 590
 asphaltenes and, **I** 258, 397–403, 408–429
 bubblepoint and, **I** 261, 264–270, 310–314
 Calinegar-Davis equation and, **I** 242–243
 Clapeyron equations and, **I** 241–242
 Cox chart and, **I** 242
 cricondentherm and, **I** 381–382
 critical pressure, **I** 218–219
 critical temperature, **I** 218–219
 crude oil characterization and, **I** 259–261
 equilibrium and, **I** 224
 fluid sampling and, **I** 173–174, 176, 209–210
(see also fluid sampling)
 gas properties and, **I** 217–256
 gravimetric technique and, **I** 408
 heat capacity and, **I** 594
 ideal gas and, **I** 217–218, 355
 in-situ fluids and, **I** 366–367
 Lee-Kesler equation and, **I** 243–244
 light-scattering technique and, **I** 408
 mixture properties and, **I** 364–366
 oil properties and, **I** 257–331
 parameters, **V** 903
 phase behavior and, **I** 333–367 (*see also* phase behavior)
 phase diagrams and, **I** 376–395
 pressure-volume diagram and, **I** 359–360
 principle of corresponding states and, **I** 360–361
 pseudocritical properties and, **I** 223–233, 236–241
 pseudopotential properties and, **I** 241
 pure fluid properties and, **I** 350–364
 real gases and, **I** 223–233
 recommended measurements for, **I** 176–177
 reservoir classification and, **I** 381–384
 surface tension and, **I** 281–288
 viscosity and, **I** 277–281
 waxes and, **I** 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
 pressure while drilling (PWD)
 sensors, **II** 543
 tool, **II** 77–78
 pressurized cooling systems, **III** 297
 pressurized lubrication system, **III** 297–298
 prestressed concrete, **III** 543
 price, **I** 771–773
 primary bearings, **II** 232
 primary explosive, **IV** 150
 primary gas caps, **V** 901
 primary oil recovery, **V** 895, 902–903
 prime contractor, **III** 567
 prime movers, **IV** 493
common motors, **IV** 496
 determination of belt numbers, **IV** 504–505
 double reduction with electric motor, **IV** 503
 double reduction with gas engine, **IV** 503–504
 electric motors, **IV** 496
 engines, **IV** 494–496
 gas turbine engines as, **III** 308–316
 grounding systems, **IV** 498
 HP values, **IV** 499–500
 motor controls, **IV** 498
 motor enclosures, **IV** 497
 motor insulation, **IV** 497–498
 motor slip, **IV** 498
 NEMA design standards, **IV** 496
 other belts, **IV** 503
 power factors, **IV** 496–497
 reciprocating engines as, **III** 301–308
 root-mean-square (RMS) current, **IV** 497
 sheave basics, **IV** 501
 sheaves and V-belt drives, **IV** 501, 503
 ultrahigh-slip (UHS) motors, **IV** 498
 V-belt basics, **IV** 501–503
 principal stresses, **II** 2–4
 and stress magnitudes, **II** 8, 10
 principle of corresponding states, **I** 360–361
 probabilistic model pitfalls, **VI** 505–506
 probabilistic methods
 corporate implementation and, **VI** 512
 presentation and analysis, **VI** 511
 and software, **VI** 512
 statistics language and, **VI** 513
 probability
 analysis, and presentation of results, **VI** 511–512
 and cumulative-value relationship, **VI** 473
 distribution function, **VI** 57–58
 field simulation (P-field simulation), **VI** 84
 rules of, **VI** 463–464
 theory of, **VI** 462, 539
 probable petroleum reserves, **V** 1483–1484
 process and instrumentation diagrams (P&IDs),
III 568, 582–584
 rules for developing, **III** 573
 process flow diagrams (PFDs), **III** 568, 582
 items specified on, **III** 571
 Process II, **I** 517
 procurement and contracting plan, **III** 568
 produced fluid sampling and analysis, **IV** 310–312
 produced water, **III** 123
 brine and, **I** 486
 characterization of, **I** 470–471
 chemical analyses interpretation and, **I** 491–492
 chemical complexity of, **I** 467
 compressibility and, **I** 478–479
 connate water and, **I** 466, 470
 corrosion and, **I** 471–472
 crude oil emulsions and, **I** 533–570
 density and, **I** 479–482
 displacement effects and, **I** 466–467
 dissolved gases and, **I** 490
 economics of, **I** 469–471
 formation volume factor and, **I** 482–483
 handling costs and, **I** 467
 historical perspective on, **I** 465–467
 importance of, **I** 467–468
 irreducible water saturation and, **I** 468
 migration and, **I** 466
 mixing-line technique and, **I** 492–493
 organic constituents and, **I** 490–492
 pH and, **I** 474–475, 486–489
 polymer-gel water-shutoff treatments and, **I** 467

- primary production and, I 468–469
redox potential and, I 489–490
resistivity and, I 484
salinity and, I 480–482, 485
sampling of, I 472–478
sands and, I 465–466
scale deposition and, I 471–472
sources of, I 467–468
surface tension and, I 484
suspended solids and, I 494
temperature effects and, I 468–469
treating, III 6
viscosity and, I 484–486
produced-water discharge or steam injection
centrifuges, disc-stack, III 137
deoiling hydrocyclones, III 135–137
gas flotation units, III 132–135
gravity-separation devices, III 125–132
removing dissolved hydrocarbons from water, III 138–141
removing dissolved solids from water, III 146–154
separating free hydrocarbons from water, III 124–125
separating suspended solids from produced water,
III 141–144
solids handling, III 144–146
steam production, III 154–159
walnut-shell filters, III 137–138
productibility indexes, V 202
producing formation damage
aqueous-filtrate blockage and, II 447
borehole fluids and, II 445
clay-particle swelling and, II 446
damage mechanisms and, II 445–447
emulsion blockage and, II 447
precipitation of soluble salts and, II 447
saturation change and, II 446
solids plugging and, II 446
wettability reversal and, II 446–447
producing mechanisms
for oil, V 899–903
petroleum reservoirs for, V 899–902
recovery ranges, V 902–903
producing reservoir, IV 459
bottom-hole pressure determination, IV 460
downhole gas separators and anchors, IV 463–465
fishing, IV 465
gas production, IV 461
gas venting, IV 461
inflow performance relationship (IPR), IV 460–461
intake pressure, IV 462–463
pressure/volume/temperature (PVT) analyses and, IV 461
pump performance, effect of gas on, IV 461–462
production casing, II 288
production/decline trend analysis (P/DTA), V 1522–1523
production downhole sampling, I 185–189
production facility
fire/explosion and, III 396
hazards analysis and, III 398
hazard sources and, III 396, 398
hazard tree and, III 396–398
injury and, III 396
oil pollution and, III 396
primary defense and, III 398
protection concepts and, III 395–396
protection devices and, III 398
production-facility safety system, III 396
production-log flow survey, V 829
production logging
application tables (see production-logging application tables)
categories of, V 495–496
depth control, V 501–502
flow problems, origin of, V 497–498
misconceptions about, V 496–497
pricing and record keeping, V 502–503
safety and environmental tips, V 498–499
sinker bar weight, V 499–501
suites of, V 535–542
tools, operating principles and performance of, V 503–535
production-logging application tables, V 549
classification tables, V 550
tool-selection tables (see tool selection tables, production
logging and)
production-logging suite
commingled-gas production, profiling, V 537–539
gas blowout after abandonment, V 541–542
gas kick while drilling, V 535–537
oil production under WAG recovery, profiling, V 539–541
production-logging tools, operating principles and performance
continuous and fullbore spinner flowmeters, V 526–535
diverting-spinner flowmeter, V 523–526
fluid-capacitance-logging tool, V 516–518
fluid identification in high-angle wells, V 521–523
focused gamma-ray density-logging tool, V 514–516
noise-logging tool, V 511–514
radioactive tracer-logging tool, V 508–511
temperature-logging tool, V 503–508
unfocused gamma ray (gravel-pack) density logger,
V 518–521
production-pressure factor, of gas lift valves, IV 555–556
production-process safety systems, III 401–404
production rate/time plots for oil/gas wells, IV 279–280
production sharing agreements, I 812
production-sharing contracts (PSCs), VI 269–270, 282.
See also CBM reservoirs
production system
basic elements of, IV 1
reservoir and, IV 1–2
production tanks, III 505
API standards and, III 520
dikes and, III 520
site considerations for, III 520
production traps, I 554
production wells, V 1078, 1083
and designs, V 1390
productivity index, V 724, 751
horizontal well, Economides *et al.* method and, V 834–839
progradational cycles, V 8–9
propagation measurement principles, V 119–124
productivity index (J), IV 241–242, 247, 323, 324, 354
of gas well, IV 359
increase in, IV 358–360
of oil well, IV 17, 358, 359
profile seating nipples, IV 64
bottom no-go, IV 65
selective, IV 65
top no-go, IV 65
progressing cavity pumping (PCP), lift system equipment
auxiliary equipment, IV 779–780
configurations, IV 781–784
downhole PC pump, IV 759–763
elastomers of, IV 765–779
industry standards, IV 784–785
models and specification, IV 763–765
progressing cavity pumping (PCP) pressures
discharge, IV 789, 831–832
intake, IV 789
rod-string fatigue, IV 804–805
rod-string weight, IV 802–804

- progressing cavity pumping (PCP) system applications
coalbed methane and water-source well applications, **IV** 819–820
directional and horizontal well applications, **IV** 814–816
elevated-temperature applications, **IV** 820–822
gassy well production, **IV** 813–814
high speed operations, **IV** 818–819
high-sand-cut wells, **IV** 810–811
high-viscosity oil production, **IV** 808–810
high-viscosity oil wells, **IV** 808–810
hostile fluid conditions, **IV** 817–818
low productivity wells, **IV** 811–812
progressing cavity pumping (PCP) system design
application considerations, **IV** 808–822
design features of, **IV** 758–759
ESC systems of, **IV** 777
flowchart of design process, **IV** 785–787
fluid flow considerations, **IV** 798–801
geometric parameter pump eccentricity (*e*), **IV** 760
installation procedures, **IV** 822–829
lift equipments (*see* PCP lift system equipment)
monitoring and automation in, **IV** 823–829
monitoring and automation, **IV** 823–829
operating characteristics of, **IV** 758–759
overview of design process, **IV** 785–787
power transmission equipment, **IV** 773–774
prime mover, **IV** 775
rod string configuration, **IV** 801–806
rod strings and production tubing, **IV** 770–771
rod-string backspin control devices, **IV** 777–779
safety shutdown devices, **IV** 776
selection process, **IV** 787–792
sizing practices, **IV** 792–798
surface drive systems, **IV** 771
torque limiters, **IV** 776–777
tubing-driven, **IV** 783
wellhead drive unit, **IV** 771–773
progressive cavity pump (PCP), **IV** 411, 418; **VI** 163–164, 187, 212, 217–219, 225, 230, 266
advantages of, **IV** 419
disadvantages of, **IV** 420
project data-management systems
broad application support, **II** 676
handling of bulk data, **II** 677
integrate user experience across applications, **II** 678
open extensible environment, **II** 676
suite of, **II** 677–678
support industrywide standards, **II** 678
technology based on a standard database, **II** 676–677
project execution
AFE and initial cost estimate, **III** 582–583
choosing a project team, **III** 581–582
commissioning and startup, **III** 589–590
managing personnel, **III** 587–589
monitoring and reporting progress and cost, **III** 586–587
partners' approval, **III** 583–585
procurement, **III** 585–586
project closeout, **III** 590
project initiation, **III** 569–581
selecting an engineering company, **III** 582
project formats, **III** 567
project management of surface facilities
authorization for expenditure, **III** 569
cost estimate, **III** 568
detailed engineering, **III** 568
engineer, procure, and construction-management (EPCM), **III** 567
engineer procure construct (EPC), **III** 567
equipment and task list, **III** 568
facility layout, **III** 568
general services contract (GSC), **III** 567
joint operating agreement (JOA), **III** 565
lease agreement, **III** 565
mechanical flow diagrams (MFDs), **III** 568
owner prime, **III** 567
process and instrumentation diagram (P&IDs), **III** 568
process flow diagrams (PFDs), **III** 568
procurement and contracting plan, **III** 568
project formats, **III** 567
project schedule, **III** 568
purchase order (PO), **III** 567
project-administration tools, **II** 678
prop open fractures
fracture conductivity, **IV** 340–341
propping agents, **IV** 339–340
property evaluation
economic models for, **I** 768–775
gross production and, **I** 769
gross sales and, **I** 770
net operating income and, **I** 774
net revenue interest and, **I** 771
net sales and, **I** 771
operating costs and, **I** 774
price and, **I** 771–773
risk analysis and, **I** 783–792
royalties and, **I** 768, 770–771
shrinkage and, **I** 769–770
taxes and, **I** 773–775
working interest and, **I** 770
proportionality, **I** 6
propelled fracture dimensions, **IV** 343–344
propping agents
ceramic proppants, **IV** 339–340
effective stress on, **IV** 340–341
permeability of, **IV** 340
resin-coated sand (RCS), **IV** 339–340
proprietary connections, **II** 302–303
horizontal well, **II** 302
proprietary screen designs
plugging and erosion tests, **IV** 198
porous metal membrane screens, **IV** 197–198
shrouded multilayer screens, **IV** 198
sintered metal screens, **IV** 197
protectorillizers, in ESP system, **IV** 668–669
proved petroleum reserves, **V** 1483
Prudhoe Bay field, **I** 428, 733; **II** 327; **V** 433, 474–477
Prudhoe Bay Sadlerochit reservoir, **V** 1127
pseudocapillary-pressure curves, **V** 335
pseudocritical properties
hydrocarbons and, **I** 223–233
oil properties and, **I** 290–291
surface tension and, **I** 290–291
viscosity and, **I** 236–241
pseudo-oil-based muds, **II** 655
pseudopotential properties, **I** 241
pseudopressure, **V** 756–757
equations, **V** 842
transformation, **V** 757–758
pseudoradial flow, **V** 785, 792–793, 822
pseudo-shear measurement, **V** 182
pseudosteady-state
equations, **V** 719, 841, 852
flow, **V** 722, 778, 798, 831, 841–843
matrix flow, **V** 801
matrix flow model, **V** 798
solution, **V** 841
pseudo-three-dimensional (P3D) models, **IV** 325–326

- pseudo-three-dimensional (P3D) hydraulic fracture propagation model, **VI** 332
pseudotime transformation, **V** 759
pull force, **II** 434
pulsation dampers, **IV** 739
pulsed caliper tools, **V** 387
pulse-echo tools, **V** 307
pulsed neutron capture (PNC), **V** 1301
pulsed-neutron-lifetime (PNL) devices, **V** 276–277
pulse-NMR
 logging, **V** 299, 306–308
 spectrometers, **V** 298
pulse-type measurement while drilling (MWD) tools, **II** 531
pulse-width-modulated (PWM) inverters, in ESP system, **IV** 662
pump(s)
 centrifugal pumps (*see* centrifugal pumps)
 corrosivity and, **III** 236
 design for, **III** 232–233
 drivers, **III** 257–258
 fluid principles and, **III** 231–233
 fluid types and, **III** 231
 hydraulic principles and, **III** 233–240
 hydrodynamics and, **III** 237–240
 hydrostatics and, **III** 233–236
 kinetic-energy pumps, **III** 231
 mechanical design and, **III** 232–233
 positive-displacement pumps
 (*see* positive-displacement pumps)
 power requirements and, **III** 239
 process design and, **III** 232
 specific speed, **III** 241–242
 suction head and, **III** 237–238
 types of, **III** 231
 for upstream production operations, **III** 232
 vendor selection and, **III** 233
pump base, style of intakes, **IV** 629
pump displacement, defined, **IV** 763–765, 787–788
pump-displacement design, **IV** 472
pump drivers
 electric motors and, **III** 257
 expansion turbines and, **III** 257–258
 gas turbines and, **III** 258
 hydraulic turbines and, **III** 257–258
 internal-combustion engines and, **III** 258
 steam turbines and, **III** 257
pump intake pressure (PIP), **IV** 642
pump model 252017, **IV** 754
pump performance, effect of gas on, **IV** 461–462
pump selection in PCP system
 fluid flow considerations, **IV** 798–799
 multiphase flow of, **IV** 800–801
pump displacement and pressure capability, **IV** 787–788
pump elastomer type and rotor coating, **IV** 791–792
pump geometric design, **IV** 791
pump sizing practices, **IV** 792
pump testing procedures, **IV** 792–794
 rod loading, **IV** 801–805
 single-phase flow effects of, **IV** 799–800
 torque requirements, **IV** 789–791
 volumetric efficiency, **IV** 795–797
pump shop, **IV** 473
pump-stroke measurement method, **II** 187–188
pumped fluids chemical analysis, **IV** 307
pumping equipment, **II** 424–425
pumping tees, **IV** 505, 506, 771
purchase order (PO), **III** 567
pure fluids
 acentric factor and, **I** 361
 cubic equations of state and, **I** 357–364
equilibrium and, **I** 344–350
fugacity criterion and, **I** 346–347, 349–350
phase behavior models of, **I** 354–364
pressure-volume diagrams and, **I** 359–360
principle of corresponding states and, **I** 360–361
volumetric properties of, **I** 350–364
pure solids, **I** 433–436
pure solution-gas-drive reservoirs, **V** 910
purge gas and flare stacks, **III** 434
purge valves, **III** 281–282
Purisol, **III** 194
push-the-bit system, **II** 283
PVTsim, **I** 517
PVT treatment, of fluids in reservoir simulation
 black-oil PVT models, **V** 1454
 component partitioning, **V** 1452
 density, **V** 1451
 equation-of-state models, **V** 1454–1455
 fluid initialization, **V** 1456
 gas/oil interfacial tension (IFT), **V** 1454
 gas viscosities, **V** 1453
 phases and phase type, **V** 1450
 surface phase behavior, **V** 1455
 thermal model PVT requirements, **V** 1455
 three-phase PVT behavior, **V** 1455
 two-phase flash, **V** 1450–1451
pyrolysis, **I** 833; **V** 1368, 1370, 1372
Pythagorean geometry applications, **VI** 15
- Q**
QGM™ process, **V** 369
quantitative risk assessment (QRA), **II** 62–64, 331–333
quartz, **I** 573, 576, 608–610, 692
quartz pressure transducer, **V** 690–691
quaternary phase diagrams, **I** 380–381
Quartztronics design, for quartz pressure transducer, **V** 691
- R**
RAB tool, **V** 102
Rachford-Rice (RR) procedure, **V** 1450
radial aquifer
 finite and infinite, **V** 939
 model, **V** 936
 OOIP, water-influx history and model parameters, **V** 949
 reservoir partially surrounded by, **V** 946
radial bearings, **IV** 650
radial-cement-evaluation devices, **V** 193
radial combustor, **III** 312
radial diffusivity equation, **V** 719
radial-flow, **V** 826
 conformance, **V** 1220
 diffusivity equation, **V** 740, 840
 injection, **V** 1177
 matrix-reservoir rock, **V** 1158
 matrix-rock reservoir, **V** 1219
radial-flow impellers, **III** 242
radial-style
 diffuser, **IV** 635
 impeller, **IV** 635
radio frequency (RF), **V** 291, 309; **VI** 568
radioactive gas tracers, **V** 656–658
radioactive tracer-logging tool, **V** 508–511
radioactive tracers, **II** 410; **III** 410
radioactive water tracers, **V** 652–655
 partition coefficients of, **V** 653–654
 used in oil reservoirs, **V** 653
radioactivity, **I** 666–671
radius of investigation, **V** 722, 739
radium, **I** 667

- rainbow options, I 800
 Ramey-Cobb method, V 776, 781–782
 random access memory (RAM), VI 100
 random function model, VI 58, 66
 Rangely field, I 386, 389–390, 412
 rank correlation sensitivity analysis, VI 510–511
 Raoult's law, V 662
 rapid cycling, III 422
 rate-dependent skin, V 721
 rate gyros, II 274
 rate of penetration (ROP), II 449; V 373–374
 bit economics and, II 262
 polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) bit design and, II 243, 245, 252
 roller-cone bit design and, II 226
 rate of return, V 1580
 ratio method, II 37–38
 ratio scales, VI 55
 Rawlins-Schellhardt analysis, V 845, 853, 862, 864, 869
 Rawlins-Schellhardt deliverability plot, V 869
 Rawlins-Schellhardt equation, V 843, 871
 Rayleigh waves, V 34
 Raymer-Hunt-Gardner equation, V 199, 202
 real gases
 deviation factor and, I 224–225, 228–229
 pseudocritical properties and, I 224–233
 pseudopotential properties and, I 241
 real-gas law and, I 223–233
 supercompressibility and, I 223
 real options, I 799–804
 real options analysis, V 1576–1577
 real options software, VI 482–483
 real power per unit volume (P_{PUV}), VI 578, 580–581, 592
 Recommended Evaluation Practices, V 1573
 real-time monitoring, II 574–575
 real-time wellbore stability analysis, II 77–78
 reboilers
 function of, III 203–204
 temperature, III 210
 reciprocating compressors, III 262–263
 bearings and, III 286
 clearance volume of, III 289–291
 components in, III 282–287
 compressor capacity of, III 287–288
 concentric ring valves and, III 287
 connecting rod and, III 285
 cooling systems for, III 297
 crankshaft and, III 285–286
 cylinder and packing lubrication for, III 298
 cylinder cooling of, III 296–297
 cylinders and, III 283–284
 distance piece and, III 284–285
 foundation design of, III 296
 frame of, III 283
 installation of, III 293–295
 lubrication systems for, III 297–298
 performance maps and, III 293
 performance of, III 287–293
 piping vibration, III 296
 piston displacement of, III 288–289
 piston rod and, III 285
 piston rod packing in, III 286
 pistons and, III 285–286
 plate valves, III 286–287
 poppet-style valves and, III 287
 pressurized lubrication system for, III 297–298
 pulsations and, III 295–296
 rod loads of, III 292–293
 specific heat ratio and performance of, III 293
 speed and performance of, III 293
 splash lubrication systems for, III 297
 suction pressure and performance of, III 293
 suction temperature and performance of, III 293
 valves in, III 286–287
 vibration considerations of, III 296
 volumetric efficiency of, III 287–288, 291–292
 reciprocating engines
 catalyst reduction and, III 306
 diesel cycle, III 303–305
 exhaust emissions and, III 305–307
 four-stroke cycle, III 303
 fuels for, III 308
 interchangeability and, III 307–308
 naturally aspirated, III 305
 as prime movers, III 301–308
 turbocharged, III 305
 two-stroke cycle, III 301–303
 reciprocating hydraulic pumps, IV 413, 422, 718–723
 design example, IV 754
 engine piston construction, IV 718–719
 single-acting and double-acting, IV 718
 sucker-rod installation, IV 718
 reciprocating pumps, III 231
 capacity and, III 255
 diaphragm pumps and, III 253–255
 performance considerations and, III 255
 piston pumps and, III 253
 plunger pumps and, III 253
 speed and, III 255
 recirculation pump, IV 681
 recommended engineering practices (REPs), I 783
 recovery efficiencies (REs), V 1487
 rectangular matrix-block geometry, V 804
 recuperative cycle, III 310
 redox potential, I 489–490
 reduced-major-axis (RMA) line-fit, V 445, 447
 reduced-voltage autotransformer (RVAT), III 490–491
 reduction/oxidation (redox) process, III 195–196
 reef deposit, V 1117
 reef lagoon complex, VI 536
 reflection coefficients, V 35–37
 reflux-extraction units, I 753
 refrigeration process in gas plants, III 219
 regionalized variables (RV), VI 63
 regression analysis, V 827; VI 511
 degree of dependency in, VI 61
 spatial extension of, VI 62
 Reid vapor pressure, III 2
 reinjection compressors, III 261–262
 reject valve, III 169
 relative density. *See* specific gravity
 relative permeability; V 875, 1046–1048, 1050, 1076, 1110
 Brooks-Corey model and, I 746–747
 bubblepoint and, I 750–752
 Carman-Kozeny models and, I 749–750
 centrifuge methods and, I 755–757
 Chierici model and, I 748–749
 Darcy's law and, I 727
 endpoint saturation and, I 736, 739–746, 759
 heterogeneity and, I 747–748
 homogeneity and, I 738
 Honarpour model and, I 749
 hysteresis and, I 736–737, 749
 Ibrahim model and, I 749
 interfacial tension and, I 739
 measurement of, I 752, 757–760
 mercury methods and, I 754
 multiphase flow and, I 727–728

- network models and, I 750
porous-plate methods and, I 754–755
sample handling and, I 752–754
steady-state methods and, I 757–758
three-phase models and, I 750–752
unsteady-state methods and, I 758–759
wettability and, I 737–738
relative permeability modification (RPM), V 1157
release prevention barrier (RPB), III 518–519
reliability-based design approaches, II 332–334
 load and resistance factor, II 333–334
 quantitative risk assessment and, II 332–333
relief valves, III 415
 blocked discharge and, III 418
 centrifugal compressors and, III 281
 configurations, III 423–424
 dual, III 417
 gas blowby and, III 418–419
 multiple, III 417–418
 pilot-operated, III 415–416
 reactive forces and, III 422
 and reciprocating compressors, III 295
 spring-loaded, III 415
relief valves and relief systems, III 408–412
 backpressure and, III 417
 considerations for, III 415–418
 discharge piping and, III 421–422
 fire/thermal expansion and, III 420–421
 inlet piping and, III 421
 installation and, III 421
 isolation (block) valves and, III 422–423
 liquid-discharge considerations and, III 424
 rapid cycling and, III 422
 relief-valve configurations and, III 423–424
 relief valves and, III 415
 resonant chatter and, III 422
 rupture-disk devices and, III 415
 selection of, III 412–415
 sizing of, III 418–421
 tailpipes considerations and, III 422
relief-well drilling, II 266
religion, I 826
remote completion monitoring, VI 118
 advantages and intervention cost savings, VI 116
 definition and historical aspects, VI 113–114
 and intelligent-well system, VI 114–115
 zonal flow data, VI 116–117
remote-control gas-lift valves, in remote monitoring, VI 114
remote flares, III 428–429
Remote Operating Vehicles (ROVs), VI 148
remote reservoir processes, CHOPS well production and, VI 220
remotely operated vehicles (ROVs), II 630–633
renewable fuels, I 831–833
rental equipment
 accessories, II 507
 casing tools, II 508
 mud-related equipment, II 507–508
 rotary tools, II 507
 well-control equipment, II 506–507
repeat formation tester (RFT) tool, IV 382; V 1508
reperforation, rocket propellant stimulation and, VI 221
representative elementary volume (REV), of channel, VI 197–198
REPs. *See Recommended Evaluation Practices*
reserve evaluation methods
 decline curve method, VI 346–348
 material balance method, VI 346
reservoir modeling method, VI 349
 volumetric method, VI 345
reserves classifications
 from areal perspective, V 1518
 basic guidelines, V 1516–1517
reserves and cash flow projection, V 1578
reserves estimation, V 1482, 1489
reservoir assessment and candidate screening, for CHOPS
 Canadian experience range, VI 206
 field testing for, VI 211–212
 material parameter determination for, VI 207–211
 projects and wells, VI 212–213
 unconsolidated heavy-oil sands, coring and logging, VI 206–207
reservoir behavior monitoring method
 borehole-based methods, VI 43
 multiple-well techniques, VI 28
 seismic time-lapse reservoir monitoring, VI 28–32
reservoir-characterization techniques, VI 51–52
reservoir compaction, surface deformation induced by, VI 40
reservoir fluid, IV 413
reservoir fluid inflow, II 542
reservoir and fracture model, source data, VI 334
reservoir geophysics
 applications of, VI 1
 design of seismic survey, VI 2
 extrapolation of well data, VI 1–2
 geostatistical techniques for, VI 3
 models for rock physics, VI 2
 seismic technology in, VI 39
 surface-based methods of, VI 40–42
reservoir heterogeneities
 forms of, V 1055
 by permeability variation, V 1068–1072
reservoir inflow, II 542–543
Reservoir Management Leadership Team, V 1606–1607
reservoir management team (RMT), V 77. *See also* petrophysics
reservoir management techniques and intelligent-completion
 technology, VI 120
reservoir modeling, VI 349
 geostatistically derived, VI 53
 injection, in downhole equipment designing, VI 175
reservoir parameter calculations, data conditioning for
 density and neutron logs, V 428
 gamma ray logs, V 427
 log data, V 427
 OBM S_w data, V 429
 permeability data, V 429
 porosity data, V 428–429
 resistivity logs, V 428
 routine-core-analysis and SCAL data, V 428
 sonic logs, V 428
reservoir-penetration section
 aspects of, II 268
 production efficiency and, II 268
 realization and, II 268
 target location and, II 268
reservoir pressure (p_R), IV 242, 412; V 683–685
 distribution, in reservoir during fluid flow, V 684–685
 pseudosteady-state flow, V 684–685
 steady-state flow, V 684
reservoir production
 aspect of, VI 32
 monitoring of, VI 39
reservoir properties, population distribution functions of, VI 55
reservoir rocks, V 1039
 biodegradation, and tracer flow in, V 665–666
 pore geometry for, V 1042
 pore system in, V 1045
 shear failure and water-weakening of, V 1089

- reservoir-scale stress changes, **VI** 203–204
 reservoir seismic surveys, **VI** 5
 reservoir simulation
 applications, **V** 1461–1465
 and geostatistics, **VI** 513–514
 gridding in, **V** 1415–1422
 high-performance computing and, **V** 1456–1461
 linear solver, **V** 1407, 1411–1415
 model data, **VI** 330–331
 models for application and development, **V** 1399–1411
 pressure/volume/temperature (PVT) treatment, **V** 1449–1456
 simulation of geomechanics, **V** 1444–1449
 streamline simulation, **V** 1437–1444
 upscaling of grid properties, **V** 1422–1436
 reservoir simulation applications
 faults in reservoir flow model, inclusion of, **V** 1462
 geological model, **V** 1461–1462
 history matching and production forecasting, **V** 1464–1465
 integrated reservoir and surface facilities models,
 V 1463–1464
 larger model use, **V** 1464
 pseudofunctions for multiphase flow and gridding
 techniques, **V** 1463
 simulation of multiple reservoirs, **V** 1464
 simulation of nonconventional and intelligent wells, **V** 1463
 upscaling geological model, **V** 1462
 reservoir simulation high-performance computation
 application of parallel computing, **V** 1460
 characteristics of, **V** 1457
 explosion of data and chasm of scale, **V** 1456–1457
 parallel computers and message-passing interface,
 V 1459–1460
 parallel linear-equation solver, **V** 1458–1459
 parallel reservoir simulator, **V** 1457–1458
 reservoir simulation models
 advances in model formulations, **V** 1405–1406
 Cartesian grids and reservoir definition, **V** 1407–1409
 generalized model, **V** 1401–1402
 linear solver, **V** 1407
 model formulations, **V** 1402–1405
 Newton iteration method, **V** 1043, 1402
 Newton-Raphson method, **V** 1401–1402
 perpendicular bisector (PEBI) method, **V** 1420
 SPE Comparative Solution Project problems, **V** 1400
 stable timestep and switching criteria, **V** 1406–1407
 reservoir system core analysis
 data for, **VI** 314
 grain density, porosity and, **VI** 310–311
 net overburden pressure effect, **VI** 309
 and staged field experiments, **VI** 314–315
 reservoir topology, sampling of, **VI** 56, 67
 reservoirs, **V** 771 (*see also* gas; oil)
 absolute permeability determination, **V** 85
 architecture, **V** 1, 7–9
 asphaltenes and, **I** 258, 397–403, 408–429
 base, **V** 5–7
 boundary, **V** 723
 capillary pressure and, **I** 713–714, 727–762
 carbonate reservoir, **V** 9–16
 classification of, **I** 381–384
 cricendentherm and, **I** 381–382
 cylindrical, **I** 130–137
 drive mechanism, **V** 1521
 economic base of, **V** 7
 efficiency, **V** 1313
 energy, types of, **V** 898–899
 estimated remaining reserves and, **I** 789–791
 evaluation, by material balance, **V** 616–617
 external geometry of, **V** 1–7
 fluid sampling and, **I** 180–181 (*see also* fluid sampling)
 fluid flow analysis software, **V** 846
 fluids, **V** 199, 206, 713–714, 839, 896, 985–988, 1175
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 gas-injection processes and, **I** 386–394
 geology, **V** 1–23
 Green's functions and, **I** 110–121
 heating, **V** 1311–1314
 infinite-slab, **I** 129–130
 internal geometry, **V** 1, 7–9
 Laplace transformations and, **I** 121–168
 lithology, **V** 341–342
 matrix rock, **V** 1242
 mechanical failure and, **I** 640–666
 mineralogies, **V** 1216
 models, **V** 21–23, 719, 1532–1533
 oil, viscosity, **V** 1509
 permeability impairment, **V** 1074
 petrophysical properties, **V** 1, 7–8
 producing mechanisms, classification of, **V** 900
 quality, **V** 1554
 petroleum fluid classification and, **I** 400–401
 phase diagrams and, **I** 376–395
 produced water and, **I** 465–494
 property evaluation and, **I** 768–775, 783–792
 rectangular parallelepiped, **I** 137–144
 relative permeability and, **I** 727–762
 rock failure and, **I** 640–666
 sequestration and, **I** 837–838
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 687–724
 source functions and, **I** 110–168 (*see also* source functions)
 statistical approaches and, **I** 718–720
 surface tension and, **I** 281–304
 surfactant/polymer floods and, **I** 384–386
 trapping relationship and, **I** 741–742
 viscosity and, **I** 277–281
 waxes and, **I** 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
 well conditioning and, **I** 181–183
 wettability and, **I** 728–734, 737–738
 zonation and, **I** 718–720
 rock lithologies, **V** 1185
 sandstone layers, **V** 1117
 saturation tool, **V** 522
 sequence stratigraphy, **V** 7–9
 siliciclastic reservoirs, **V** 16–23
 simulations, **V** 875
 stratigraphy, **V** 1
 temperature, **V** 685–686
 traps, **V** 1–4
 zonation layering, **V** 433–434
 residual oil saturation (S_{or}), **V** 615, 1048–1050, 1081
 in Leduc miscible pilot, **V** 677–678
 residual oil (S_{xo}) calculation, **V** 331–333
 residue gas stream, **V** 1132
 resin, **I** 258, 400–402, 545; **IV** 195 (*see also* asphaltenes)
 cements, **II** 390
 coated gravel, **IV** 184
 composites, **II** 580–582
 furfuryl alcohol, **IV** 184
 placement, high-energy, **IV** 183–184
 surging, **IV** 184
 resin placement, high-energy
 surging, **IV** 184
 resin(s), **V** 1240
 conformance fluid-shutoff treatments, **V** 1247
 fluid-shutoff treatments, **V** 1244–1245
 polymerization reaction, **V** 1244
 squeeze treatments, **V** 1244
 resistive-capacitive (R-C) circuits, **VI** 575–576

- resistivity, **I** 408, 484
resistance temperature detectors (RTDs), **V** 692
resistivity imaging
 AIT images, **V** 38
 ARI images, **V** 137–138
 microresistivity images, **V** 137
resistivity index (I_R), **V** 427, 456–457
resistivity logging, **V** 428, 453
 Earth resistivity, **V** 89–90
 electrode resistivity devices, **V** 91–104
 environment, **V** 90–91
 formation-resistivity determination, **V** 135
 induction logging, **V** 104–117
 laterolog and induction logging tools, **V** 130–132
 LWD induction tools, **V** 117–130
 microresistivity logs, **V** 132–135
 S_w values, **V** 470
 traditional R_t methods, **V** 135–139
 resistivity-ratio methods, **V** 150
 resistivity-vs.-porosity crossplots, **V** 146–148
resonance, **I** 9–10
resonant chatter, **III** 422
resonant-frequency analysis/measurements, **V** 194–195
response function, **I** 6–8
restraining forces, **IV** 175–176. *See also* sand production
retainer squeeze, **II** 375–376
retarded HF (RHF) acids, **IV** 294
retarders, **II** 398–400
 borax and, **II** 400
 cellulose derivatives, **II** 399
 hydroxycarboxylic acids, **II** 399
 inorganic compounds, **II** 399–400
 lignosulfonates and, **II** 399
 organophosphonates and, **II** 399
 salt and, **II** 400
 synthetic, **II** 399
retractable-pad plunger, **IV** 871
retrievable bridge plug, **IV** 296
retrievable gas lift valve mandrels, **IV** 560
retrievable packers, **IV** 47
 compression packer, **IV** 44–45
 hydraulic-set packer, **IV** 47–50, 78
 sealbore packers, **IV** 50–54
 tension packer, **IV** 42, 43
 wireline-set tubing, **IV** 45, 46
retrogradational cycles, **V** 8–9
retrograde-condensate reservoirs, **V** 1030–1032
retrograde condensation, **I** 375
retrograde vaporization, **I** 375
return-permeability test, **II** 99
Reuss modulus, **I** 601, 607, 626–628
Reverse Cuthill-McKee (RCMK), **V** 1415
reverse mark unit, **IV** 493
reverse osmosis (RO), **III** 146–147
reverse-circulation cementing, **II** 373
reverse-flow pump systems, **IV** 718
reverse vertical seismic profiling (RVSP), **V** 65–66
Reynolds number, **III** 24–25, 141, 320–323; **V** 759
 for annular pipe flow, **IV** 799
RFT. *See* repeat formation tester
RF-tipping pulse, correction for, **V** 339–340
rheology, **I** 538–540
 Bingham plastic fluids and, **II** 135, 144–146
 dilatant fluid and, **II** 137
 drilling fluid test and, **II** 97
 Fanning friction factor correlations and, **II** 139–141
 laminar flow and, **II** 134
 Newtonian fluids and, **II** 141–143
 non-Newtonian fluids and, **II** 135
power law fluid and, **II** 146–147
pseudoplastic fluid and, **II** 136
shear stress and, **II** 135
turbulent flow and, **II** 134
viscometry and, **II** 137–139
viscosity and, **II** 135
 yield power law fluid and, **II** 136–137, 147–149
ribbon rods, **IV** 475
rich-burn engines, **III** 306–307
rig(s), **II** 501
 Breton Rig 20, **II** 590
 costs and, **II** 502
 crews management, **II** 633–635
 drilling, **II** 501–505, 639–642
 fixed-platform, **II** 602–606
 floating, **II** 192–193
 heave, **II** 648
 hydraulics, **II** 450
 hydraulics code, **II** 498
 jackup drilling, **II** 349–354
 land or bottom-supported offshore, **II** 191–192
 move-in, **II** 498
 move-out, **II** 498
 platform, **II** 599
 ship-shaped and barge-shaped, **II** 606–608
 Transworld Rig 40, **II** 590
 rig-contractor and, **II** 672
 service company and, **II** 671
 survey-data management and, **II** 672
 well planning/drilling engineering and, **II** 672–673
 right-of-way (ROW) and onshore pipelines, **III** 367–368
 rigsite software systems, **II** 671
 drilling/rigsite simulators and, **II** 673
 operations reporting and, **II** 672
 operator and, **II** 672
 others, **II** 673
 ringworm corrosion, **IV** 397, 481
 Rio Panon, Brazil, **VI** 600
 ripple drift lamination, proportion of, **VI** 56
risk analysis
 decision tree in, **VI** 464–465
 decision trees and, **I** 785–788
 expected monetary value and, **I** 784–785, 791–799
 exploration program, **VI** 481
 margin of error formula, **VI** 532
 Monte Carlo simulation and, **I** 788–791
 origin of, **VI** 447
 portfolio analysis and, **I** 792–799
 probability laws, **VI** 462–464
 ranking reserves, **VI** 480–481
 rank investments, **VI** 479–480
 real options, **VI** 482
 regression and correlation methods, **VI** 476, 546–549
 and risk mitigation, **VI** 483
 uncertainty and, **I** 783
 utility functions, **VI** 465–466
risk analysis, and decision making language, **VI** 446, 530
 curve fitting, **VI** 455–462
 descriptive statistics, **VI** 449–450
 histograms, random variables, and probability distributions, **VI** 452–455
 measures of central tendency, **VI** 450–451
 measures of dispersion and symmetry, **VI** 451–452
risk-based casing design, **II** 330
 background of, **II** 331
 critique of, **II** 335
 design check equation (DCE) and, **II** 333–334
 limit-state function (LSF) and, **II** 332
 load and resistance factor design (LRFD) and, **II** 331–334

- quantitative risk assessment (QRA) and, **II** 331–333
 reliability-based design approaches, **II** 332–334
 safety factors (SFs) and, **II** 330–332, 334
 and working stress design (WSD), **II** 330–332, 334–335
 river-crossing applications, **II** 266
 riveted, bolted, and shop-welded tanks, **III** 505–507
 API standards and, **III** 506–507
RMLT. See Reservoir Management Leadership Team
RO. See reverse osmosis
ROR. See rate of return
*rock/bit interaction, **II** 440*
*rock-cutting samples, mud-logging services and, **V** 372*
*rock expansivity, **V** 907–908*
*rock-fabric facies, **V** 22–23*
*rock-fabric reservoir model, **V** 23*
rock failure
 bulk lubrication and, **I** 660–661
 catastrophic effects of, **I** 640
 chemical effects and, **I** 659
 clay content and, **I** 653–655
 cohesion and, **I** 650
 compaction strength and, **I** 653
 Coulomb-Navier, **I** 642–645
 curved envelopes and, **I** 645–651
 defined, **I** 641
 effective stress and, **I** 655–658
 grain size and, **I** 661–662
 Hoek-Brown relationships and, **I** 645–651, 662
 internal friction angle and, **I** 643
 log parameters and, **I** 662–666
 Mohr, **I** 645–651
 permanent deformation and, **I** 640–641
 pore fluid effects and, **I** 655–661
 porosity and, **I** 655–662
 radioactivity and, **I** 666–671
 rock strength measurement and, **I** 662–666
 rock/fluid expansion/compression terms, **V** 1550
 uniaxial compressive strength and, **I** 651–653
*rock layer in-situ stress, **VI** 316*
 log-derived permeability estimation, **VI** 317–319
*one point testing, **VI** 321*
*pressure buildup (PBU) testing, **VI** 320–321*
*production data analysis, **VI** 319*
*statistical correlations, **VI** 327–328*
 core and log data, **VI** 322–323
 original gas-in-place (OGIP) distribution, **VI** 323–324
 permeability distribution, **VI** 324–325
 reserves distribution, **VI** 326–327
*tectonic activity, **VI** 304*
*rock-pore distribution, **V** 203*
rock properties
 aggregates and, **I** 573–577
 Archie's Law and, **I** 573
 bounds and, **I** 599–603
 bulk modulus and, **I** 586, 591, 607–640
 (see also bulk modulus)
 capillary pressure and, **I** 713–714, 727–762
 classification issues and, **I** 573–577
 clays and, **I** 573
 compaction, **II** 15–16
 deformation, **I** 597–599
 density, **I** 577–585
 elasticity, **I** 594–640; **II** 12–15
 empirical knowledge of, **I** 571–572
 end-cap plasticity, **II** 15–16
 failure models and, **II** 16–18
 fluid properties, **I** 585–594
 forward modeling and, **I** 571
 gamma ray characteristics, **I** 666–671
*Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629*
*Hasin-Shtrikman technique and, **I** 601–602*
*Hoek and Brown (HB) criterion and, **II** 17–18*
*limited data and, **I** 572–573*
*measurement of, **I** 752–759*
*mechanical failure, **I** 640–666*
*as mineral/pore mixtures, **I** 573–577*
*Newton's Second Law and, **I** 604*
*organic mixtures and, **I** 573–577*
*penetrometer testing and, **II** 18–19*
*porosity, **I** 577–585*
*relative permeability and, **I** 727–762*
*rock strength measurement and, **I** 662–666*
*rock strength models and, **II** 16–18*
*rock types and, **I** 573*
*sample handling and, **I** 752–754*
*saturation gain function and, **I** 624–625, 630–631*
*scratch testing and, **II** 18–19*
*single-phase permeability and, **I** 687–724*
*single-sample testing and, **II** 18*
*stress-strain, **I** 594–640*
*2D linear Mohr-Coulomb criterion and, **II** 16–17*
*rock strength models, **II** 16–18*
*rock-water reactions, **VI** 396*
*rock wettability, **IV** 255*
*Rockwell C hardness, **IV** 476*
*rod buckling process, **IV** 484*
*rod-centralizer, types and materials, **IV** 488*
*rod couplings, **IV** 478*
*rod-insert PCP systems, **IV** 783*
rod loading in PCP system
 axial load and torque, **IV** 801–803
 combined stress, **IV** 803–804
 rod string fatigue, **IV** 804–805
*rod rotators, **IV** 506*
*rod stress, **IV** 476*
*rod-string backspin control devices, **IV** 777–779*
*rod-string centralizers, **IV** 785*
rod-string design
 rod stress, **IV** 476
 selection, **IV** 476–477
*rod-string weight of pump pressure, defined, **IV** 802–804*
*roller bearings, **II** 232–233*
roller-cone drill bit
 asymmetric nozzle configurations and, **II** 230–231
 bearing seals and, **II** 234–235
 bearings system of, **II** 231–233
 bit diameter/available space, **II** 223
 components, **II** 231–236
 cone offset and, **II** 224
 crossflow and, **II** 230
 cutting structure of, **II** 222, 224–226, 228, 231
 design, **II** 221–231, 236–237
 drill-bit performance and, **II** 222
 drilling action of, **II** 222–223
 dynamic seals and, **II** 233–234
 economic aspect of, **II** 261–262
 environmental factors and, **II** 222
 flow tubes and, **II** 230
 hydraulic features and, **II** 230–231, 259–261
*IADC roller-cone bit classification method and, **II** 238–239*
*insert design of, **II** 224–225*
*journal angle and, **II** 224*
*journal bearings and, **II** 232–233*
*lubricants and, **II** 235–236*
*lubrication systems and, **II** 235–236*
*materials design and, **II** 226–227*
*monocone bit design and, **II** 236*
*nozzles and, **II** 230–231*

- open bearing systems and, **II** 233
- operating practices of, **II** 262–263
- O-seals and, **II** 235
- primary bearings and, **II** 232
- roller bearings and, **II** 232–233
- seal system of, **II** 233–235
- secondary bearings and, **II** 232
- selection, **II** 262–263
- tooth design of, **II** 224–225
- tungsten carbide hard facing and, **II** 229–230
- tungsten carbide inserts (TCI) and, **II** 227–229
- two-cone bit design and, **II** 236–237
- roof-to-shell joint, **III** 512
- root-mean-square (RMS) current, **IV** 497
- Roscoe surfaces, **I** 656, 661
- rotary assemblies, **II** 278–279
 - building assemblies, **II** 279
 - dropping assemblies, **II** 279
 - holding assemblies, **II** 279
- rotary and core drilling, **VI** 400–401
- rotary positive displacement compressors, **III** 263
- rotary pumps, **III** 231, 250
 - external gear and, **III** 251
 - flexible vane design and, **III** 250–251
 - internal-gear pumps and, **III** 252
 - lobe pumps and, **III** 252–253
 - screw pumps and, **III** 253
 - sliding-vane design and, **III** 250
- rotary-steerable systems (RSSs), **II** 269–270, 283
- rotating control heads, **II** 548–549
- rotating diverter systems, **II** 548
- rotational force, **II** 654
- Rotliegend sandstones, **I** 694
- rotor, **III** 479
 - rotation, **III** 481–484
- routine-core-analysis, **V** 425–426, 477
 - permeability data, **V** 429
 - porosity measurements, **V** 428
- routine OBM core S_w data
 - with P_c/S_w data, **V** 467–468
 - with resistivity-log data, **V** 468
- royalties, **I** 768, 770–771
- R_t -based S_w calculations, strengths and weaknesses of, **V** 464
- R_t methods, traditional, **V** 135
 - invasion parameters, inversion for, **V** 136–137
 - LWD resistivity images, **V** 138–139
 - resistivity imaging, **V** 137–138
- R_t/S_w models, **V** 461
- rubber zones, **II** 104–105
- rudstone, **V** 10–11
- running tool
 - casing-hanger seal-assembly, **II** 363
 - conductor wellhead, **II** 363
 - high-pressure wellhead, **II** 363
 - multipurpose, **II** 364
 - seal-assembly, **II** 364
- Russia, **I** 822
- Russian Electrical Dynamo of Arutunoff Co., **IV** 625
- R_{wa} comparison
 - flushed-zone method, **V** 150–151
 - invaded-zone method, **V** 151–152
 - resistivity-ratio methods, **V** 150
- R_{xo}/R_t quicklook method, **V** 152–154
- S**
- SABs. *See* U.S. SEC Staff Accounting Bulletins
- sandstone reservoirs, **V** 1062, 1075, 1092, 1117, 1175
 - and gas and water injection, **V** 1611–1612
 - polymer injection project, **V** 1617
- solution-gas drive and water- and gas-injection project, **V** 1616
- strong waterdrive and crestal gas injection, **V** 1612–1613
- Sabine Pipe Line Company, **I** 772
- Sadlerochit reservoir, **V** 433, 474–476
- safety analysis and *RP 14C*
 - production-facility, **III** 407–408
 - safety analysis checklists (SAC) and, **III** 406
 - safety-analysis function-evaluation charts (SAFE) and, **III** 406–407
 - safety analysis tables (SAT) and, **III** 406
 - safety devices and, **III** 401
 - surface safety systems (SSS) and, **III** 401
 - undesirable events and, **III** 405–406
- safety devices
 - of centrifugal compressors, **III** 282
 - RP 14C* and, **III** 401
- safety and environmental tips, production logging and, **V** 498–499
- safety grounding floats, **III** 108
- Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS), **II** 637
- safety precautions on site during acid treatment, **IV** 304
- safety shutdown devices, in PC pumps, **IV** 776
- SAGA. *See* surfactant-alternating-gas-ameliorated sales pipelines. *See* gathering pipelines
- saline water, **V** 1038
- salinity, **I** 480–482, 485–486
 - crude oil emulsions and, **I** 533, 550, 554, 556
 - desalters and, **I** 554, 556
 - radioactivity and, **I** 667
- salt analysis by conductivity, **III** 81
- salt domes, **II** 34
- salt-dome exploration, **II** 266
- salt formations, **II** 104–105
- Salton Sea Scientific Drilling project, **VI** 398
- saltwater
 - drilling fluids, **II** 93
 - kicks, **II** 208
- sample design calculations
 - collapse and, **II** 324–325
 - triaxial comparison and, **II** 323–324
 - uniaxial tension and, **II** 325–326
- sampling techniques, **I** 752
 - centrifuge methods, **I** 755–757
 - cleaning and, **I** 753
 - collection and, **I** 753
 - core cutting and, **I** 753
 - data corruption and, **I** 759–760
 - endpoint saturations and, **I** 759
 - mercury methods, **I** 754
 - porous-plate methods, **I** 754–755
 - preparation and, **I** 753–754
 - shipping and, **I** 753
 - steady-state methods, **I** 757–758
 - unsteady-state methods, **I** 758–759
 - viscous fingering and, **I** 759
- Sampson post, **IV** 457
- San Andres carbonate reservoirs, **V** 1062, 1067
- San Juan basin, **VI** 252
 - coal characteristics, **VI** 272–273
 - development history of, **VI** 272
 - drilling and completions, **VI** 273–274
 - pressure coring in, **VI** 262
 - well performance, **VI** 274
- San Juan fairway, **VI** 253, 264, 272–273
- sand-cleanup test, **VI** 233
- sand control
 - gravel placement techniques and, **IV** 212–221
 - gravel-pack design and completion equipment, **IV** 186–191, 198–203

in horizontal and long-throw highly-deviated wells, **IV** 232–238
 openhole gravel packing, **IV** 229–232
 perforations, prepacking, **IV** 221–229
 sand production and (*see* sand production)
 techniques, **IV** 180–186
 completion practices, selective, **IV** 181
 gravel packing, **IV** 185
 maintenance, workover and, **IV** 181
 plastic consolidation, **IV** 181–183
 rate restriction, **IV** 181
 resin placement, high-energy, **IV** 183–184
 resin-coated gravel, **IV** 184
 selection guidelines, **IV** 185–186
 slotted liners, **IV** 184–185
 well preparation, for gravel packing and, **IV** 203–212
 wire-wrapped screens, slotted liners and, **IV** 191–198
 sand-control techniques, **VI** 128–130
 sand detection and chemical composition, in remote monitoring, **VI** 114
 sand filters, **III** 163
 sand and fluid disposal
 deep injection of sand and fluid waste, **VI** 223–224
 emulsion, slops, and oil treatment, **VI** 224–225
 landfill placement, **VI** 223
 land spreading and road spreading, **VI** 222–223
 salt cavern placement, **VI** 224
 sand washing, **VI** 223
 sand liquefaction, CHOPS and, **VI** 213–214
 sand management, in CHOPS
 environmental issues and waste definitions, **VI** 222
 sand and fluids disposal, **VI** 222–225
 separation and stockpiling produced sand, **VI** 222
 sand pan, **III** 110–111
 sandpacks, **I** 689–690
 sand production
 causes of, **IV** 175–176
 consequences of, **IV** 176–178
 predicting, **IV** 178–180
 sands, **I** 465–466
 gridding of, **I** 71–74
 rock properties and, **I** 573, 575, 584
 sands and shales, layer thickness determination and, **V** 78–79
 sandstone
 deposits, **V** 1115
 diagenetic changes, **VI** 304
 formations, **V** 1217, 1239
 photomicrograph and water/oil relative permeability for, **V** 1042–1044
 porosity and permeability, **VI** 303
 waterflood with low permeability, **V** 1615–1616
 sandstones, **I** 573, 618; **IV** 160, 182, 249, 254–256
 brine saturated, **I** 608–609
 capillary pressure and, **I** 735–736 (*see also* capillary pressure)
 compressional velocities and, **I** 639–640
 grain size and, **I** 661–662
 Hoek-Brown relationships and, **I** 645–651
 relative permeability and, **I** 737, 742 (*see also* relative permeability)
 rock strength measurement and, **I** 662–666
 shale and, **I** 653–655
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 692–694, 709
 solid mineral bulk modulus and, **I** 629–632
 tight, **I** 709
 sapphire transducers, **V** 690
 Sasol GTL process, **VI** 376
 satellite surveys, **II** 501
 saturated oil reservoirs, **V** 928

SARA (saturates, aromatics, resins, asphaltenes) classification, **I** 400–401, 403, 430
 saturation, **I** 400–401
 bulk mercury, **I** 735
 capillary number and, **I** 743–745
 capillary pressure and, **I** 713–714, 727–762
 critical condensate, **I** 741
 critical gas, **I** 741
 critical water, **I** 706
 endpoint, **I** 736, 739–746, 759
 gain function and, **I** 624–625, 630–631
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 Kuster-Toksoz model and, **I** 633–634
 relative permeability and, **I** 727–762
 residual gas, **I** 741–742
 residual oil, **I** 743–745
 residual water, **I** 745–746
 sampling techniques and, **I** 752–760
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 709–713
 trapped gas, **I** 741–742
 Saudi Arabia, **I** 81
 Saybolt measurement, **I** 196
 SCAL database, **V** 441, 452, 454, 458
 scalar fields, **I** 51
 scale deposition, **I** 471–472
 scale inhibitor squeeze treatment
 adsorption squeeze, **IV** 392
 precipitation squeeze, **IV** 392–393
 sequence of pumping steps, **IV** 392
 side effects of, **IV** 393
 scale remediation techniques, **IV** 389
 scaling economics, **IV** 388
 scaling technique, in ESP system, **IV** 686–687
 Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM), **I** 574–575
 Scatchard-Hildebrand equation, **I** 436–437
 scavengers, **II** 95–96
 Schlumberger design, for quartz pressure transducer, **V** 691
 Schlumberger-Doll-Research (SDR) model, **V** 321–322
 Schlumberger Flowview, **V** 522–523
 Schlumberger NML tool, **V** 290–291
 Schlumberger's tool, **V** 310–311
 ultrasonic transducers and, **V** 394
 scintillation crystal detector, **V** 521
 scintillator crystal, **V** 262
 Scorpion, **II** 593
 Scott-Magat theory, **I** 415
 scout tickets, **II** 463, 470, 495–496
 SCSSV. *See* surface-controlled subsurface safety valves
 scrapers, **I** 453
 scratch testing, **II** 18–19
 scratchers, **II** 423
 screens and filters, in ESP system, **IV** 670–671
 screen factor (SF) device, **V** 1171
 screw compressors, **III** 263
 screw-down actuator, **III** 497–499
 seals, **V** 2, 4–5
 and flow barriers, **V** 6
 lithologies, **V** 5–6
 screw pumps, **III** 253; *see also* progressing cavity pumping (PCP) systems
 seal assembly, **II** 357–358, 516
 metal-to-metal, **II** 357–358, 360, 362
 seal drums and disposal systems, **III** 425–426
 seal grading, **II** 257–258
 seal system, **II** 233–235
 sealbore packers, permanent and retrievable
 elastomeric seals in, **IV** 50
 removal trips of, **IV** 53

- seal assembly, **IV** 50–54
single-trip installations and, **IV** 50
sealed pad plunger, **IV** 871
sealing devices, for wellbore protection, **IV** 41
seamless pipe, **IV** 108
seawater, **I** 492; **II** 398
SEC. *See* U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
secondary bearings, **II** 232
secondary explosives, **IV** 150
secondary gas caps, **V** 901
security issues, **I** 816
sedimentary rocks, **I** 573–577
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
sedimentology, **V** 18
Segmented Bond Tool (SBT™), **V** 394
segregating gas cap, **V** 902, 921, 925
seismic anisotropy, **II** 30–32
seismic attributes, **V** 37, 41–42
 acoustic impedance, **VI** 62, 67
 calibration of, **VI** 6
 geophones and resistivity sensors, in remote monitoring, **VI** 114
 techniques for choosing, **VI** 73
 use of, **VI** 6
 wave velocities, **VI** 39
seismic data
 API number and, **I** 588
 attribute applications, **V** 37, 41–42
 body waves and surface waves, **V** 33–35
 brines and, **I** 592–594
 calibrating seismic image time to depth, **V** 62–65
 chemical effects and, **I** 650
 complex seismic trace, **V** 37–39
 crosswell seismic profiling, **V** 65–68
 fluid properties and, **I** 585–594
 gas and, **I** 586–588
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 oil and, **I** 588–592
 rock failure and, **I** 640–666
3D-seismic data, **V** 487
seismic image time to depth calibration, **V** 62–65
seismic impedance, **V** 35–36
seismic interpretation, **V** 42–43
3D seismic interpretation, for sensitivity table, **VI** 472
3D seismic methods, **V** 1504
seismic petrophysical model, **VI** 15, 30
seismic receivers, **VI** 34
seismic-reflection exploration methods, **V** 176
seismic reflection technology, **VI** 15
seismic reflectivity parameters, **V** 36
seismic sensors, **V** 30–32
seismic surface-wave noise mode, particle motions produced by, **V** 34
3D seismic survey design, **V** 52–59
 imaging reservoir targets, **V** 45–52
 impedance, **V** 35–36
 impulsive sources, **V** 26
 instantaneous phase and frequency calculations, **V** 39–41
 interpretation, **V** 42–43
 marine air guns, **V** 27–31
 reflection coefficients, **V** 35–37
 sensors, **V** 30–32
 shear wave sources, **V** 27
 structural interpretation, **V** 43–45
 uses of, **V** 25
 vertical seismic profiling, **V** 59–62
 vibrators, **V** 26–27
 wave propagation, **V** 32–33
3D seismic survey, multicomponent, **VI** 252
3D-seismic surveys, **V** 452
4D-seismic technique, **V** 1081–1082
seismic time-lapse monitoring experiments, **VI** 29, 31
seismic wave propagation, **V** 32–33
seismic-while-drilling techniques, **V** 208
seismic work, **II** 463
seismograms, synthetic, **VI** 26
selected field projects, expected incremental recovery in, **V** 1302. *See also* miscible processes
selective completion, multiple-zone single-string, **IV** 75–76
Selexol process, **III** 194
self-priming pumps, **III** 247–248
self-scaling process in wellbore
 calcite deposition, **IV** 386
 halite scaling, **IV** 386–387
self-supported stacks, **III** 427
semisteady-state gas-flow equation, **VI** 321
semisteady-state models, **VI** 343
semisteady-state solutions, for gas, **IV** 4
semisubmersible, **II** 614
 characteristics of, **II** 615
 design of, **II** 615
 generation designation, **II** 617
semisubmersible (semi) Seahawk tender assist drilling (TAD), **II** 596
semivariogram, **VI** 64
sensitivity analysis
 decision-tree sensitivity, **VI** 511
 Monte Carlo sensitivity, **VI** 510
 rank correlation, **VI** 510–511
 regression, **VI** 511
SEOR project screening criteria, **V** 1320
separable compressors, **III** 262–263
 frame and, **III** 283
separator
 horizontal, **II** 557
 vertical, **II** 558
separator sizing, **III** 39
 demister sizing, **III** 45–47
 examples of, **III** 49–56
 nozzle sizing, **III** 49
 retention time, **III** 44–45
 seam-to-seam length, **III** 47–49
 settling theory, **III** 39–44
sequence stratigraphy
 model, **V** 22
 of reservoir, **V** 7–9
sequential-fluid injection mode, **V** 1212
sequential Gaussian simulation (SGS), **VI** 77, 80
sequential indicator simulation (SIS), **VI** 77
sequestration, **I** 837–838
service loads, **II** 316, 322
services agreements, **I** 812–813
setting-depth design procedures, **II** 475–485
settling tanks, **III** 85–91
settling theory of separator sizing
 drop/bubble sizes, **III** 43–44
 horizontal separators, **III** 39–41
 vertical vessels, **III** 41–43
settling velocity, **II** 114–115
severance tax, **I** 773–774
SFL device, **V** 99–100, 104, 108, 123, 153
SGIP. *See* solution gas initially in place
shale, **I** 576, 584, 653–655
 bulk lubrication and, **I** 660–661
 inhibition, **II** 93
 instability, **II** 102–103, 443–444 (*see also* shale instability)
 radioactivity and, **I** 666–671
 rock strength measurement and, **I** 662–666
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 691–692
stability, **II** 98–99

- shale-baseline shifts, **V** 143–144
 shale instability
 borehole-fluid invasion and, **II** 444
 capillary pressure and, **II** 443
 chemical, **II** 443
 mechanical, **II** 443
 osmotic pressure and, **II** 443–444
 pressure diffusion and, **II** 444
 shale porosity, effects of pressure on, **V** 210
 shale-shaker screens, **II** 115
 shale volume, evaluation of, **V** 432–433
 shallow casing strings, **II** 481
 shallow gas, **II** 438, 449–450
 shallow gas well data, **VI** 450, 452
 shallow-water flow (SWF), **II** 105–106
 shaly formations, **V** 154
 dispersed clay, **V** 156–158
 laminated sand/shale-simplified model, **V** 155–156
 total shale relationship, **V** 158
 shaly-sand models, **V** 462
 shaly sand partitioning, in dual-water model, **VI** 308
 shaped charges (jet), **IV** 153–155
 shaped-charge perforator
 components of, **IV** 154
 shear-enhanced compaction, **II** 11–12, 15–16
 shear-non-rehealing gel, **V** 1198
 shear-out safety joint, **IV** 202
 shear stress, **II** 135, 441, 443
 shear stresses, high, **VI** 201
 shear-thinning fluids, **V** 1210, 1235, 1237
 shear-thinning viscosity, **V** 1169
 shear-wave, **V** 170
 amplitudes, **V** 191, 210
 birefringence, **V** 220
 parameters, **V** 220
 shelf systems, **V** 20
 sources, **V** 27
 velocity, **V** 173
 vibrator, **V** 27
 shear (S) waves, **I** 8–9, 451–452, 621, 629–630
 sheaves, **IV** 501
 selection criteria, **IV** 503
 shell middle distillate synthesis (SMDS) process, **VI** 377
 Shell Oil, **I** 823
 shifted-spectrum method (SSM), **V** 328
 shock loads, **II** 295, 310, 315–316
 shore-zone systems, **V** 20
 shot density, **IV** 150
 shoulder-bed effect, **V** 97, 109
 shrinkage, **I** 769–770
 shrouded multilayer screens, **IV** 198
 shutdown valves and centrifugal compressors, **III** 281
 shut-in, **III** 395–396
 shut-in analysis, for wellbore, **IV** 382–383
 shut-in and behind-pipe petroleum reserves, **V** 1484
 shut-in drillpipe pressure, **II** 193, 215
 constant-bottomhole-pressure concept and, **II** 194
 drillpipe floats and, **II** 196–197
 reading, **II** 194
 time and, **II** 194–195
 trapped pressure and, **II** 195–196
 shut-in injection well, **V** 513
 shut-in logs, **V** 540
 shut-in procedures
 crewmember responsibilities for, **II** 193
 initial, **II** 190–193
 one-circulation method and, **II** 213–215
 shut-in time, for plunger lift, **IV** 845–846; **V** 1211
 shut-in tubing pressure, **V** 1525
 shut-in wellhead pressures, **V** 1560
 sidetrack, **II** 265, 268, 281
 sieve analysis, **IV** 187–189
 signal-to-noise ratio (S/N), **V** 26–27, 180–181, 291, 296, 303, 307, 309, 327, 343; **VI** 17
 silica gel, **III** 215
 silicates, **I** 573
 siliciclastic reservoir, **V** 16–23
 classification of siliciclastic rocks in, **V** 16–17
 clay habit in, **V** 17–18
 depositional environments, **V** 18–20
 diagenetic environments, **V** 20–21
 porosity and permeability of, **V** 16
 reservoir models, **V** 21–23
 sandstone depositional systems, **V** 18–19
 texture, porosity, and permeability, **V** 22
 siliciclastic rocks, petrophysical properties of, **V** 23
 siliciclastic stratigraphy, **V** 8
 silicon controlled rectifiers (SCR), in ESP system, **IV** 661
 silts, **I** 576
 Simandoux equations for water saturation, **VI** 309
 simulated-annealing simulation method, **VI** 77–78
 simulation theory, **V** 631–632, 634. *See also* SWCT
 test simulation
 Simultaneous Acoustic and Resistivity Imager (STAR™),
 V 137, 406
 single-acting compressor cylinders
 clearance volume of, **III** 289–290
 piston displacement of, **III** 288
 rod loads of, **III** 292–293
 single carbon number (SCN) fractions, **I** 430
 single-column gas chromatograph, **V** 364
 single-flash steam power cycle, **VI** 429
 single-fluid
 aqueous gel, **V** 1223
 injection mode, **V** 1211
 single hot AC, **III** 96
 single-lobe pumps, **IV** 759, 760, 765
 volumetric displacement of, **IV** 764
 single-log interpretation, **V** 249–253. *See also* nuclear logging
 single-phase flow, **II** 120–122
 balance of energy equation for, **II** 121
 balance of mass equation for, **II** 120
 balance of momentum equation for, **II** 120–121
 Fanning friction factor and, **II** 121
 single-phase fluids, **II** 530; **V** 728
 single-phase motor, **III** 486
 single-phase permeability
 applications of, **I** 722–723
 Berg's model and, **I** 703
 capillary pressure and, **I** 713–714
 carbonates and, **I** 694–695
 clays and, **I** 691–692
 core measurement corrections and, **I** 696–701
 Darcy's law and, **I** 687–688
 dual-water model and, **I** 708–709
 empirical trends and, **I** 695–696
 flow zone indicator and, **I** 717–718
 grain size and, **I** 688–689, 695, 701–718, 721
 Granberry-Keelan chart and, **I** 706
 Katz-Thompson equation and, **I** 715–717
 Klinkenberg effect and, **I** 696–699
 Kozeny-Carman equation and, **I** 701–702
 Krumbein-Monk equation and, **I** 702–703
 mineralogical factors and, **I** 705
 nuclear magnetic resonance and, **I** 709–712
 petrologic controls and, **I** 688–696
 petrophysical models for, **I** 701–718

- Pittman and, I 714–715
- pore dimension and, I 713–718, 721
- pore fluid sensitivity and, I 697–698
- predictors and, I 719–720
- pressure dependence and, I 698–701
- reservoir zonation and, I 718–720
- sandstones and, I 692–694, 709
- shales and, I 691–692
- statistical approaches and, I 718–720
- stress-strain and, I 688
- surface area and, I 705–712
- Swanson equation and, I 714
- Timur model and, I 706–707
- unconsolidated sandpacks and, I 689–691, 705
- Van Baaren's model and, I 704–705
- water saturation and, I 705–712
- Winland's equation and, I 714–715
- single-point tests, V 839
- single pressure-connected reservoir, V 1554
- single-sample testing, II 18
- single-screw pumps, III 253
- single-stage acid placement, V 567
- single-stage centrifugal compressors, III 272
- single-stage centrifugal pumps, III 241
- single-stage desalter, III 79
- single-stage fracture placement, V 567–568
- single-well chemical tracer (SWCT) test. *See* SWCT test
- single-well data, V 1524
- single-well hydraulic pumping system, IV 714
- single-well (one-spot) IOR pilot, V 639–642
- single-well production forecast, VI 496–498
- single-well systems, IV 747–751
- single-well techniques, VI 26–27
- sinker bar weight, V 499–501
- sinker bars
 - advantages, IV 484–485
- sinker-bar factor (SBF), IV 485–486
- sintered metal screens, IV 197
- SITP. *See* shut-in tubing pressure
- 6FF40 array V 107, 112
- size selection
 - casing design, II 487
 - casing-to-hole annulus, II 487
 - drillstring/hole annulus, II 487
- skewness, description for data and, VI 452
- skidding, II 222–223
- skim-pile flow pattern, III 132
- skim piles, III 131–132
- skim tanks and vessels, III 126–128
- skin effects elimination, heavy oil production and, VI 194
- skin equation, V 818
- skin factor
 - altered zone and, V 720
 - deviated well, V 753
 - dimensionless, V 742
 - two-region reservoir model, V 750
- skin factor (S), IV 243, 280–283, 299, 307–309, 315, 324, 354
 - definition of, IV 242
 - determination of, IV 242–246
- skin factor values, VI 322
- skin-zone radius, I 95–100
- sleeve stabilizers, II 278
- slickline tubing-integrity checks, for plungers, IV 861–862
- slickwater (KCl) fracture stimulation, VI 283
- sliding mode, II 283
- sliding sleeves, IV 65
- sliding-vane design, III 250
- slimhole couplings, in rods, IV 478
- slimhole drilling, VI 400–402
- slimhole wells, IV 847
- slip, III 250, 255, 483
- slip-and-seal casing-hanger assembly, II 343–345
- slippage, I 182
- slippage past plungers, IV 468–469
- slippage rates, of PC pumps, IV 765
- slit flow
 - of Bingham plastic fluids, II 145–146
 - of power law fluid, II 147
 - of yield power law (YPL) fluid, II 148–149
- slope, I 1–5
- "sloppy-fit" pumps, heavy oil and, VI 218
- slotted liners, IV 192–194
 - flow capacities of screens and, IV 195–196
 - stand-alone, IV 184–186, 233–235
- slow drilling rates, II 498
- slug catchers and pipeline pigs, III 386–387
- slug test, VI 256–257. *See also* CBM reservoirs
- sludging phenomenon, IV 841
- slurry design, II 394–396
- slurry-design testing
 - diagnostic, II 411–412
 - mixing effects and, II 411
 - performance and, II 411
- slurry flow, hydrate-plug formation prevention and, VI 558–559
- Smackover limestone water, I 473
- smart drilling, II 571
- SMDS-based GTL plant, VI 379
- smectite, I 576; IV 256
- Snell's law, VI 10–11
- snubbing systems, II 547–548
- S_o measurement, V 615–617
- Soave-Redlich-Kwong, EOS petroleum engineering applications, V 993
- Society of Petroleum Engineers, VI 405
- SPE Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition, VI 575–576
- 2000 SPE Flow Assurance Forum, VI 559
- 1997 SPE/WPC and 1978 U.S. SEC definitions comparison
 - economic conditions and development status, V 1487–1488
 - enhanced-recovery reserves, V 1489
 - flow testing requirement and reservoir areal extent of, V 1488–1489
 - reasonable certainty and known accumulations, V 1487
- 1997 Society of Petroleum Engineers/World Petroleum Congress, V 1480
 - classifications of reserves, V 1481
 - definition of reserves, V 1481–1485
 - deterministic calculation procedures of, V 1489
 - significance of, V 1487
 - streamtube and streamline models, V 1290–1292
- Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers (SPEE), I 783; V 1571
- sodium chloride, II 398
- sodium silicate, II 403, 408
 - accelerators and, II 398
- soft-formation bits and roller-cone bit design, II 224–226
- soft-start controllers, in ESP system, IV 660
- solar energy, I 831–833
- solid desiccants, IV 530
- solid-earth seismology, V 220
- solid fillers, V 1240, 1243
- solid-to-fluid phase transition, porosity and, VI 213
- solid/liquid hydrocyclones, III 160–161, 163
- solid-solution models
 - EOS for liquid/vapor phases, I 442–444
 - equation of state for liquid/vapor phases, I 437–438
 - Flory-Huggins, I 442
 - ideal, I 441
 - internally consistent, I 441
 - regular, I 436–444

solids

- basic sediment and water (BS&W), **I** 533, 536–537, 549–550, 560, 770
- cracked rock and, **I** 632–634
- crude oil emulsions and, **I** 533–570
- mineral bulk modulus and, **I** 629–632
- produced water and, **I** 494
- waxes and, **I** 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
- solids contamination, **II** 444–445
- solids-control strategies, **II** 556
- solids plugging, **II** 446
- solids-removal systems, **III** 109–111
- solubility, **I** 501–506
- soluble particulate diverters, **IV** 296–297
- solution gas, **III** 17
- solution-gas-drive production mechanisms, **VI** 593
- solution-gas-drive reservoirs, **IV** 265; **V** 902, 914–915
- solution-gas drives, **V** 910–920
 - field examples, **V** 913–915
 - key characteristics of each stage production, **V** 910–911
 - material-balance analysis, **V** 915–918
 - performance, **V** 911–913
 - production, stages of, **V** 910–911
- solution gas initially in place, **V** 1511
- solution gas/oil ratio (GOR), **IV** 282, 431, 436, 461
- sonic logging, **VI** 25–27, 210
- sonic velocity, **VI** 74
- sonic log, **IV** 179; **V** 428
- sonic pit-volume sensor, **II** 652
- sonic vibration, **V** 172
- sour corrosion, **IV** 397–398
- sour gas, **III** 7, 187
 - sour gas sweetening
 - computer simulation of, **III** 191
 - CO_2 removal, **III** 187
 - diethanolamine (DEA), **III** 191
 - diglycolamine (DGA), **III** 190
 - diisopropanolamine (DIPA), **III** 191
 - hot potassium carbonate (K_2CO_3) (Hot Pot), **III** 191
 - methyl diethanolamine (MDEA), **III** 191
 - monoethanolamine (MEA), **III** 190
 - operating problems, **III** 192–194
 - overview of, **III** 187–188
 - process equipment for sweetening sour gas with a regenerative solvent, **III** 188–189
 - proprietary amine solvent formulations, **III** 191
 - regenerative chemical solvents, **III** 189–190
 - solution circulation rate estimation, **III** 191–192
 - sour gas, definition of, **III** 187
 - sulfur compounds, **III** 187
 - sweetening solvents, **III** 189
 - triethanolamine (TEA), **III** 191
 - sour gas well design, **II** 317
 - source functions
 - applications and, **I** 146–168
 - bounded reservoirs and, **I** 104–108
 - compressibility and, **I** 102–103
 - computational considerations and, **I** 146–168
 - cylindrical reservoirs and, **I** 130–137
 - diffusion and, **I** 101–110
 - Dirac delta function and, **I** 125
 - Duhamel's theorem and, **I** 121
 - Green's functions and, **I** 100
 - infinite reservoirs and, **I** 103–104, 108–110, 130–137
 - integral and, **I** 146–148
 - Laplace transformations and, **I** 86–100, 121–168
 - limiting forms and, **I** 146
 - Newman's product method and, **I** 110, 113–114, 116, 120
 - point-source solutions and, **I** 101–110, 124–128

Poisson's summation formula and, **I** 106–107

- ratio R and, **I** 153–154
- rectangular parallelepiped reservoirs and, **I** 137–144
- series F and, **I** 150–153
- series S and, **I** 148–150
- superposition and, **I** 126, 128
- system dimension and, **I** 113–114
- 3D/2D anisotropy conversion and, **I** 144–146
- unsteady-flow problems and, **I** 110–121
- solvent flood behavior prediction
 - fine-grid reference models, **V** 1285–1287
 - full-field behavior, **V** 1287
 - permeability relations and pseudoproperties, **V** 1287–1288
 - segment models, **V** 1288–1290
- solvent trapping and solvent relative permeability hysteresis, **V** 1282–1285
- South Central Oklahoma, **VI** 599–600
- Southwest Texas Proprietary Lease, **VI** 598–599
- sovereignty issues, **I** 827–828
- soybeans, **I** 833
- spaceship ethics, **I** 838
- SP anomalies, **V** 142–145
 - highly resistive formations, **V** 142–143
 - invasion-related, **V** 144
 - noisy SP logs, **V** 144–145
 - shale-baseline shifts, **V** 143–144
- spar concept. *See* deep draught caisson vessel
- spars, **II** 596
- sparse-spike inversion, **VI** 24
- SP curve, shape of, **V** 142
- SP log (*see also* resistivity logging)
 - origin of, **V** 139–141
 - and permeability, **V** 141
 - static, **V** 141–145
- spatial-continuity analysis, **VI** 66–68
- spatial covariance model, **VI** 69
- special core analysis (SCAL), **V** 423, 426–429, 433, 441, 472, 477
- specific gravity, **I** 219–221
 - gas properties and, **I** 268–269
 - viscosity and, **I** 277–281
- spectral BVI (SBVI) model, **V** 318–319
- spectral gamma ray log, **V** 261–262
- spectral natural gamma ray systems, **V** 263
- SPE. *See* Society of Petroleum Engineers
- SPEE. *See* Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers
- SPEE FMV document, **V** 1571
- speed
 - reciprocating compressor performance and, **III** 293
 - reciprocating pumps and, **III** 255
- spent acid production control, **IV** 309–310
- spherical coordinates
 - diffusion and, **I** 101–110
 - Laplace transformations and, **I** 124–128, 130–133
 - source functions and, **I** 101–110, 124–128
- spherical flow, **V** 730, 769
- spherically focused log (SFL), **V** 90
- spider diagrams, **VI** 475–476
- spill point, **V** 2–3
- spin-echo technique, **V** 295
- Spitzglass equation, **III** 330
- splash lubrication systems, **III** 297
- Splashtron and offshore pipeline, **III** 380
- split-stream sampling, **I** 195–196
- spontaneous ignition, **V** 1387
- spontaneous-potential (SP) log, **V** 79, 453
- spool system
 - inside diameter (ID) and, **II** 343–345
 - intermediate casing spools and, **II** 345

- outside diameter (OD) and, II 345
slip-and-seal assembly, II 343–345
starting casing head and, II 343–345
tubing spool and, II 345
spotting fluids, II 95, 102
sprayed metal coatings, in downhole systems, IV 740
spring-loaded-relief-valves, III 415
springs, I 11
 classical linear oscillator and, I 13–24
squeeze cementing, II 375–376
squeeze packer, IV 296
squirrel-cage rotor, III 480–482
Squirrel-sandstone, oil and water relative permeabilities for, V 1048
squirt-flow mechanisms, I 639
S-shaped well, II 267
stability
 dual-diameter bit and, II 252
 polycrystalline diamond compact (PDC) drill bit and, II 245–247
stabilized C method, V 866, 869
stabilized flow rates (q), IV 244
stabilizing effect, II 305
stable-isotope analysis, I 474
stacking bins, in 3D seismic survey design, V 52–54
stacking fold, in 3D seismic survey design, V 55–59
stage cementing, II 372
staged acid treatment, IV 210
staged field experiments (SFE), VI 344
staged production schemes, CHOPS and, VI 231
Standard Oil Company, I 809
standard PVT parameters
 methods to calculate, V 904–905
 of volatile and black oil determination, V 904
standard PVT properties
 as a function of pressure for Louisiana volatile oil, V 909
 as a function of pressure for a west Texas black oil, V 905
standard structures, of pumping units, IV 491
standard volume flow, III 269
standards, for piping and pipeline systems
 bolting materials and, III 357
 branch connections and, III 359
 control valves and pressure-relief/safety devices and, III 360–361
 corrosion protection, III 368
 flanges, III 356–357
 gasket materials and, III 357
 minimum wall thickness and, III 358–359
 pipe fittings and, III 358
 pressure ratings, III 355–356
 valves, III 359–360
standing valves, in free-pump systems, IV 735
Standing's correlation, V 1508
Standing's equation, for gas calculations, IV 696, 703
state taxes, I 773–774
static bulk foam, V 1231
static nonflowing foam, V 1225
static pressure measurements, V 699–701
 from buildup tests, V 699
 from productivity index, V 700–701
static SP (SSP)
 determination of, V 141–142
static wellbore pressure solutions
 compressible gas and, II 123
 constant density, II 123
station spacings, in 3D seismic survey design, V 54–55
stationary-liquid method, I 758
stationkeeping, II 624–630
 equipment, II 622
statistical correlations, V 1554
tight gas reservoirs and
 core and log data, VI 322–323
 in-situ stress correlations, VI 327–329
 original gas-in-place (OGIP) distribution, VI 323–324
 permeability distribution, VI 324–326
 reserves distribution, VI 326–327
stator, III 479–480
 stator-coil arrangement, III 480
steady-shear viscometers, V 1171
steady-state foam flow, V 1232
steady-state measurements, I 757–758
steady-state modeling, of concentrated heaters, VI 574–575
steady-state radial flow equation, V 720
steam
 flooding, V 1227, 1236
 foams, V 1236
 plateau, V 1368–1369, 1373, 1379–1383, 1394
 saturated, properties of, V 1309–1311
steam-assisted gravity drainage (SAGD), VI 183–184, 230, 233
steam enhanced oil recovery (SEOR), V 1309
steamflood, III 123, 154
steamflood design, V 1319–1324
 analogy, V 1321–1322
 recovery mechanisms, V 1322–1324
 screening criteria for steamflood candidates, V 1319–1321
steamflood injection wells, V 1246
steam injection rates, calculations, gravity drainage models
 Neuman method, V 1326–1328
 Vogel method, V 1328–1329
steam injectors, III 158–159
steam production
 quality of water for, III 155–156
 steam generators, III 156–158
 water-treating processes for, III 154–155
steam specific volume vs. saturation pressure, V 1311
stimulated injection wells, V 1246
zone shape/thickness, equation, V 1315
steam travel, in gas lift method, IV 545
steam well, VI 404–405
steam zone growth
 bypass, V 1315–1317
 combination, V 1317–1319
 viscous displacement, V 1314–1315
steel-body PDC bit, II 239–241
steel grade, II 288, 290
steel nature, IV 396–397
steel sucker rods
 Grade C rods, IV 473
 Grade D rods, IV 474
 Grade K rods, IV 473
steel tubing
 problem with corrosion/erosion, IV 134
steeply dipping sandstone reservoir with gravity stable
 miscible project, V 1615
steerability, II 245–247
steric repulsion, I 542–543
sterling beads for scale removal, IV 389
stirred autoclave test, III 174
stochastic modeling principles, VI 75
stochastic reservoir model conditioning, VI 74
Stokes' Law, I 554; III 76, 124, 141
 for single spherical particle, IV 342–343
Stoneley waves, I 722–723; V 168, 171, 173
 amplitude, V 196, 224
 attenuation, V 210
 data, V 180
 reflection, V 228

- velocity, **V** 224
 velocity dispersion, **V** 171
 stonewall (choke) limit, **III** 279
 storage tanks, **III** 84–85
 appurtenances, **III** 516
 batteries maintenance, **III** 522
 battery connections and operations, **III** 520–522
 breathing, **III** 510
 controlling liquid leaks and, **III** 516–520
 current storage options and, **III** 508–509
 field-welded, **III** 507–508
 filling/pumping operations and, **III** 511
 fire exposure and, **III** 512
 floating-roof, **III** 513–516
 gas blanketing systems, **III** 511–512
 gauge hatches and, **III** 510
 hydrogen sulfide crude storage, **III** 522
 net-working capacity and, **III** 514–515
 pressure-vacuum valves and, **III** 509–510
 production, **III** 505
 product vapor control and, **III** 515–516
 riveted, bolted, and shop-welded, **III** 505–507
 site considerations, **III** 520
 types of, **III** 505–508
 vent system design and, **III** 512–513
 storativity ratio, **V** 797, 800
 Storm® chokes, **IV** 69
 strain pressure transducer, **V** 690
 strain relaxation and core-based stress analysis, **II** 32
 stranded gas, **VI** 356
 hydrates, **VI** 560–561 (*see also* hydrates)
 sources of, **VI** 357
 transportation of, **VI** 358–365
 strandplain sand, **V** 20
 stratal-bounded analysis window, **V** 51–52
 stratal-surface concept, **V** 51–52
 stratified systems
 with communicating layers and assumed vertical equilibrium, **V** 1071–1072
 with noncommunicating layers, **V** 1067
 stratigraphic traps, **V** 2–3
 streamline-based flow simulation
 applicability of, **V** 1437
 applications of streamlines, **V** 1442–1443
 computational efficiency of, **V** 1441–1442
 governing IMPES equations, **V** 1438
 novel data produced by, **V** 1442
 solution to transport equation, **V** 1438–1441
 timestepping, **V** 1439
 streamtube waterflow calculations, **V** 1059–1060, 1063–1064
 stress changes, CHOPS and
 around channel, **VI** 204–205
 in wellbore region, **VI** 201–204
 stress corrosion cracking (SCC), **IV** 397–398
 stress distributions, of channels, **VI** 204
 stress magnitude constraints, **II** 2–4
 deviated wellbores and, **II** 49–51
 frictional strength and, **II** 8–11
 shear-enhanced compaction and, **II** 11–12
 Visund field and, **II** 51–53
 wellbore failure and, **II** 48–53
 stress-induced anisotropy, **V** 220
 stress orientation
 core-based analysis of, **II** 32–34
 crossed-dipole sonic logs and, **II** 32
 geological indicators of, **II** 34
 salt domes and, **II** 34
 seismic anisotropy and, **II** 30–32
 wellbore failure and, **II** 28–30
 stress(es), **II** 2–4
 constraints (*see* stress magnitude constraints)
 limit, **II** 11
 and pore pressure, **II** 7–8
 tensors, **II** 2–3, 23
 stress-strain
 anisotropic, **I** 595, 634–637
 attenuation and, **I** 637–640
 biaxial, **I** 595
 Biot's poroelastic term and, **I** 656
 bounds and, **I** 599–603
 cohesion and, **I** 650
 cracked rock and, **I** 632–634
 definitions for, **I** 594–597
 deformation and, **I** 597–599
 effective, **I** 655–658
 elastic wave velocities and, **I** 604–607
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 Hasin-Shtrikman technique and, **I** 601–602
 Hoek-Brown relationships and, **I** 645–651
 Hooke's law and, **I** 599
 hydrostatic, **I** 595
 in-situ, **I** 616–618
 Klinkenberg effect and, **I** 696–699
 lithostatic, **I** 616–618
 log parameters and, **I** 662–666
 mechanical failure and, **I** 640–666
 Newton's Second Law and, **I** 604
 Poisson's ratio and, **I** 598
 porosity dependence and, **I** 607–609
 pressure and, **I** 594–597, 612–616
 Reuss modulus and, **I** 601, 626–628
 rock failure and, **I** 640–666
 shear, **I** 596, 640–666
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 688
 temperature and, **I** 618–619
 tensile, **I** 596
 triaxial, **I** 595
 uniaxial, **I** 595, 651–655, 662–663, 665
 velocity dispersion and, **I** 637–640
 velocity-porosity relations and, **I** 609–612
 Voigt modulus and, **I** 625–626
 waves and, **I** 9
 Young's modulus and, **I** 597
 string weight (SW), **II** 650
 stripping compositional effects, **V** 1114
 stripping-out effect, **IV** 264–265
 structural analysis. *See* spatial-continuity analysis
 structural integrity management (SIM) process, **III** 541
 structural interpretation, **V** 43–45
 structural traps, **V** 2–3
 structure database, **VI** 533
 Structured Query Language (SQL), **II** 674
 stuck pipe, **II** 463
 drilling challenges and, **II** 101–102
 spotting fluids and, **II** 102
 stuffing box(es), **IV** 416, 506
 types of, **IV** 772
 stuffing box selection, for PC pumps, **IV** 772
 styrene-butadiene block copolymer resin, **V** 1246
 submersibles, **II** 608–609
 subnormal-pressure wells, **II** 458
 subsea acquisition, of pressure and temperature, **V** 698–699
 subsea completions, **III** 548
 subsea equipment, **II** 624–630
 Subsea Mudlift development program, **II** 572–573
 subsea pig launcher, in subsea processing system, **VI** 152

- subsea processing application
in deepwater and long-distance tiebacks, **VI** 137–138
field development profitability improvement, **VI** 140
in flow-assurance problems, **VI** 138–139
well productivity and recovery, **VI** 139–140
gas/oil/water separation, **VI** 145–146
in oil and gas production
applications, **VI** 137–140
commercial operations, use in, **VI** 140–143
definition, **VI** 136
economic aspects, **VI** 160–161
reservoir characteristics and water depth, **VI** 146–147
system and diverless connection, **VI** 150–151
Tartan A platform, **VI** 140
technologies
power distribution and process control system, **VI** 155–158
process designing, **VI** 149–150
process monitoring and gas handling, **VI** 158–160
pumping technology, **VI** 154–155
separation technology, **VI** 153–154
topside capacity, operating systems and well-test data, **VI** 148–149
water depth and tieback distance, **VI** 147
water separation and disposal, **VI** 144–145
subsea production system, **II** 577
Subsea Separation and Injection System (SUBSIS) design, **VI** 142–143
subsea separation and pumping unit (SSPU), **VI** 140–142
subsea systems, **III** 533–534, 551–553
subsea well drilling
BOP stack and, **II** 358
bore protectors and, **II** 362
casing hangers and, **II** 360–362
drilling guide base and, **II** 358–360
high-pressure housing and, **II** 360
low-pressure housing and, **II** 360
metal-to-metal annulus seal assembly and, **II** 362
running tools and, **II** 363
test tools and, **II** 363
substrates and PDC cutter design, **II** 247–249
subsurface-controlled safety valves, **IV** 68, 69
subsurface equipment
paraffin scrapers, **IV** 488
rod centralizers, **IV** 486
rod-centralizer types and materials, **IV** 488
sinker bars, **IV** 484–486
sucker-rod-guide placement, **IV** 486–488
tubing, **IV** 481–482
tubing-anchor catchers, **IV** 482–484
tubing rotators, **IV** 484
subsurface processing and reinjection compressor (SPARC), **VI** 164
subsurface rod pumps, selection of, **IV** 470–471
subsurface safety systems, **IV** 68
SCSSVs, **IV** 71–72
subsurface-controlled safety valves, **IV** 69–71
subsurface target imaging, **VI** 15
subsystems, emulsions **III**
electrodes, **III** 106–107
instrumentation and safety systems, **III** 108–109
insulators, **III** 106
level controllers and gauges, **III** 112
liquid distribution systems, **III** 107–108
mixing devices, **III** 111–112
power supplies, **III** 105–106
solids-removal systems, **III** 109–111
water-in-oil detectors, **III** 112
successive substitution (SS), **V** 1451
sucker rod(s)
criteria for design, **IV** 476–477
FRP, **IV** 474–475
maintenance, **IV** 478–481
non-API type, **IV** 475–476
of steel, **IV** 473–474
pony type, **IV** 474
pump unseating, **IV** 477
rod couplings, **IV** 478
size designation, **IV** 477
strings, **IV** 479
string replacement, **IV** 481
tapering of rod strings, **IV** 477–478
sucker-rod (beam) pumping, **IV** 415
component failure of, **IV** 448
considerations of, **IV** 416
disadvantages of, **IV** 416
sucker-rod centralizers, **IV** 486
sucker-rod lift method
artificial method, **IV** 459
components, **IV** 457
Sampson post, **IV** 457
selection of, **IV** 459
sucker rods and, **IV** 458–459
Sucker Rod Pumping Research Inc., **IV** 507
sucker-rod pumping units (*see also* sucker-rod lift method)
automation and pumping control, **IV** 508–509
design calculations, **IV** 507–508
gear ratings for speed and life, **IV** 489–491
gear reducer, **IV** 489
guards, **IV** 493
installation, operation and maintenance of pump units, **IV** 493
sizing, **IV** 493
standard structures, **IV** 491
troubleshooting installations, **IV** 509–510
unit designation, **IV** 488–489
unit selection, **IV** 491–493
suction lift, **III** 235
suction piping
centrifugal pump installation and, **III** 249
positive-displacement pump installation and, **III** 256
suction pressure, **III** 293
suction scrubbers
centrifugal compressors and, **III** 282
and reciprocating compressors, **III** 294–295
suction temperature, **III** 293
sulfate attack, **II** 394
sulfate-ion content water formation, **IV** 286
sulfate-reducing bacteria (SRB), **I** 478; **V** 1079
sulfate scale in wellbore, **IV** 390
sulfates, **I** 573
Sulferox process for gas treating and processing, **III** 195
sulfide stress corrosion cracking (SSC), **IV** 106, 134, 397–398
Sulfinol process for gas treating and processing, **III** 194–195
sum-of-fluids porosity measurements, **V** 442
sump packer, **IV** 199
sunflowers, **I** 833
supercompressibility, **I** 223
supercritical gas, **V** 1225
superposition, **I** 6, 126, 128; **V** 731
supersaturation, **I** 415
supervisory-control-and-data acquisition (SCADA) control system, **III** 389–390
support services
casing crews, **II** 510
completion logging, **II** 510
formation testing, **II** 510

- galley services, **II** 511
- mud logging, **II** 510
- perforating, **II** 510
- pipe inspection, **II** 510–511
- special labor, **II** 511–513
- well logging, **II** 510
- supporting structures, historical review, **III** 525–533
- surface acquisition
 - of downhole data, **V** 698
 - system, **V** 172
- surface-active agents, **I** 536; **IV** 300
- surface area
 - dual-water model and, **I** 708–709
 - Granberry-Keelan chart and, **I** 706
 - nuclear magnetic resonance and, **I** 709–712
 - single-phase permeability and, **I** 705–713
 - tight sandstones and, **I** 709
 - Timur model and, **I** 706–707
- surface bonding, **I** 660–661
- surface casing, **II** 287
- surface-casing string, **II** 481
- surface-controlled subsurface safety valves (SCSSV), **IV** 68, 69, 71, 72
- surface-data-acquisition system, **V** 179
- surface equipment, for hydraulic pumping systems
 - closed power-fluid system, **IV** 747
 - control manifolds, **IV** 744
 - fluid controls, **IV** 741
 - lubricator, **IV** 744
 - power-fluid systems, **IV** 744–745
 - power-oil treating system, **IV** 745–747
 - single-well systems, **IV** 747–752
 - surface pumps, **IV** 738
- surface equipment, for sucker rod-lift method
 - check valves, **IV** 506–507
 - polished rods, **IV** 505
 - polished-rod clamps, **IV** 505–506
 - pumping tees, **IV** 506
 - rod rotators, **IV** 506
 - stuffing boxes, **IV** 506
 - surface valves, **IV** 507
- surface films, **I** 540–541
- surface gas injection, **V** 910
- surface-hole section
 - collisions and, **II** 266
 - directional steering and, **II** 266
 - directional wells and, **II** 266
 - downhole survey techniques and, **II** 266
 - environmental footprint and, **II** 266
 - gyro surveys, **II** 266
 - traveling-cylinder diagram (TCD) and, **II** 266
- surface-injection equipment, **V** 1177
- surface mapping, **V** 3
- surface pressures, **II** 203–204
- surface protection, **II** 312
- surface readout vs. downhole recording, **V** 693
- surface relaxation, **V** 299–302
- surface safety systems (SSS), **III** 401
- surface seismic maps, **V** 176
- surface seismic methods, **V** 168
- surface shut-in vs. downhole shut-in, **V** 693
- surface tension
 - calculation of, **I** 282–300
 - oil properties and, **I** 281–304
 - phase behavior and, **I** 281–282
 - produced water and, **I** 474
 - pseudocritical properties and, **I** 290–291
 - water-hydrocarbon, **I** 289–304
- surface and volume ratio (S/V), **V** 300–303, 319
- surface water, **III** 123
- surface water injection, **V** 910
- surface-water treatment for injection, **III** 159–160
 - biological control, **III** 168
 - dissolved-gas removal (oxygen), **III** 165–168
 - separating suspended solids from injection water, **III** 160–165
 - sulfate removal, **III** 168–170
- surfactant adsorption/retention, **V** 1233
- surfactant-alternating-gas-ameliorated, **V** 1234
- surfactant-alternating-gas foam, **V** 1236
- surfactant floods, **I** 384–386, 753
- surfactant molecule, **V** 1226–1227
- surfactant slug, **V** 1236
- surfactants, **III** 176–177
- surge limit
 - of centrifugal compressors, **III** 278–279
 - of variable speed compressors, **III** 281
- surge pressures, **II** 435, 438
 - analysis, **II** 128–129
 - boundary conditions and, **II** 129–134
 - solution of and, **II** 134
- surging process, **IV** 184
- survey instruments, **II** 272–277
 - azimuth and, **II** 276
 - calibration performance and, **II** 276
 - Earth's spin rate and, **II** 276
- Susceptibility Measurement Tool (SUMT™), **V** 414–415
- sustainable development, **I** 831–833, 838
- S_{wc} measurement, **V** 617–618
- S_w physical-model equations, **V** 453
- S_w techniques, applications of, **V** 461–467
- S_w values
 - P_c -derived, **V** 470–471
 - resistivity logs, **V** 470
- Swab technique, **VI** 422
- swabbing, **II** 188
- Swanson River Field (Alaska), **V** 1139
- SWCT S_{or} tests, **V** 618–643
 - for connate water, **V** 644
 - data interpretation, **V** 629–632
 - design, **V** 625–628
 - ester distribution, between oil and water in pore in, **V** 623
 - features, **V** 620–621
 - field procedures, **V** 628–629
 - gas-saturation testing, **V** 644–646
 - injection of ester tracer and push volume, **V** 619
 - nonideal simulation, **V** 634–635
 - parameters using simulator, **V** 632–634
 - procedure, **V** 624–625
 - production period, **V** 620–621
 - quantitative working, **V** 621–624
 - shut-in (reaction) period, **V** 619–620
 - single-well IOR pilot project, **V** 639–642
 - tracer-concentration profiles, **V** 620, 622
 - working of, **V** 618–620
- SWCT S_{or} test design, **V** 625–628
 - formation-water salinity, **V** 628
 - oil cut of test well, **V** 626
 - production rate, **V** 627–628
 - reservoir lithology, **V** 626–627
 - reservoir temperature, **V** 626
 - test-interval size and average porosity, **V** 628
- SWCT S_{or} test field measurements, **V** 643–646
 - connate water saturation testing, **V** 643–644
 - gas saturation testing, **V** 644–646

- SWCT test (*see also* SWCT S_{or} tests)
candidate, V 618
features, V 620–621
field setup for production step, V 629
history, V 615
injection step field setup, V 629
for in-situ evaluation of hydrocarbon-miscible IOR, V 642–643
pressure difference effects on, V 635
- SWCT test simulation
in carbonate formation, V 638–639
in dual-porosity media, V 636–638
in layered formation, V 635–636
nonideal, V 634–635
parameters for, V 632–634
- sweep efficiency
methods for evaluating, V 1124
in uniform linear systems, V 1070, 1073
- sweep-improvement treatment evaluations, V 652
- sweep pill design and analysis, II 382
- sweetening, III 7, 187–189, 191, 197–198
- swelling compositional effects, V 1113
- swelling effect, V 1114
- synchronous motors, III 484–485
- syngas-based processes, VI 360
- synthetic diamond, II 241–242
- synthetic fibers, II 410–411
- synthetic fuels, I 833
- synthetic latex, II 406
- synthetic polymers, II 409
polyvinyl pyrrolidone (PVP), II 407
- synthetic retarders, II 399
- synthetic-based fluids (SBFs), II 91, 94
- system geometry, V 797
- system grounding, III 470
- system head curves
and centrifugal pumps, III 243–244
flow rate regulation and, III 244
uniaxial compressibility strength and, I 652
velocity-porosity relations and, I 609–612
- system noise (ringing), V 339
- systems analysis
based on the concept of continuity, IV 29
graph with a bottomhole pressure, IV 32
graph with a wellhead pressure, IV 33
inflow and outflow performance curves for, IV 29, 30
- systems analysis, for oil and gas wells
concept of continuity, IV 29
examples, IV 31–35
inflow curve, IV 29–30
outflow curve, IV 29–30
pressure drop, IV 28–29
synthetic oil-based mud (SOBM), V 311, 342
synthetic seismograms, V 61–62, 207
- T**
- T_1 -weighted mechanism. *See* dual- T_w acquisition
- T_2 decay, V 301–303
- T_2 distribution, V 304–305
- tag bar assemblies, of PC pumps, IV 779
- tank appurtenances, III 516
- tank balance, performance prediction to ISC, V 1385
- tank battery
connections and operations, III 520–521
for hydrogen sulfide crude storage, III 522
maintenance of, III 522
- tank breathing, III 510–511
- tank-cleaning process, VI 222
- tapered pumps, IV 680
- tapered tubing design, IV 118–119
- target zone, II 267–268
- Tar Sands, Asphalt Ridge, Utah, VI 599
- taut line mooring system, II 614, 624, 641–642
- taxation value, V 1573
- taxes, I 773–775
- Taylor's series, I 54
- technical-limit well planning and operations, II 675
- Technology Advancement for Multi-Laterals (TAML), II 269; IV 80
Level 1, IV 81–82
Level 2, IV 82–83
Level 3, IV 83
Level 4, IV 83–84
Level 5, IV 84
Level 6, IV 84–86
- technology of economics, II 602, 643
- tectonic fracture development, V 825
- tectonic processes/stresses, V 220
- tectonic stresses, II 2–4
sources of, II 4
- TE and TM modes, attenuations for, VI 584–587
- TE modes. *See* transverse electric field modes
- Teflon®, I 184; IV 654
- telecommunication companies, II 266
- telemetry-signal detection, II 654
- telemetry systems, II 654–655
- televisioner-type devices, V 183
- tell-tale screens, IV 202
- temperature. *See also* pressure/volume/temperature (PVT)
analysis
Benedict-Webb-Rubin equation and, I 587
capillary pressure and, I 746
crude oil emulsions and, I 547
elasticity and, I 618–619
fluid sampling and, I 180, 182–183
of fusion, I 435–436
 H_2O +hydrocarbon systems and, I 508–517
hydrocarbon solubility and, I 503–504
pour-point, I 431–432
produced water and, I 468–469
second law of thermodynamics and, I 341–344
waxes and, I 399, 406, 431–432, 450
- temperature and deepwater, II 105
- temperature-dependent viscosity $\mu(T)$, VI 567
- temperature effect, IV 96–97
perforating and, IV 156–157
sour gas well design and, II 317
temperature dependent yield and, II 317
tubing thermal expansion and, II 317
on tubular design, II 316–317
- temperature gauges, metrology of, V 688–689
- temperature log, V 535–536
- temperature-logging tool, V 503–508
- temperature and noise-logging survey, V 607
- temperature profiles
detecting cement tops, V 714
in production and injection wells, V 714–715
recommendations for, V 714
vertical extent of fracturing and detecting lost circulation, V 715
- temperature sensors, V 691–692
mechanical transducers, V 691
resistance temperature detectors, V 692
- tender assist drilling (TAD), II 595, 605–606
- tensile fracture. *See* tensile wellbore failure
- tensile stress, II 441, 443
- tensile wellbore failure, II 23–24
detection, II 24–27
- Visund field and, II 51–53
- tension, I 8–9

- tension/compression set packers, **IV** 47
 tension packer, retrievable
 annulus pressure at tool and, **IV** 43
 injection applications and, **IV** 42
 tension-leg platforms (TLPs), **II** 366–367, 596; **III** 34–35, 530–531, 544–546, 548–551
 Tensleep Sandstone oil-wet rock, **V** 1046
 tensor methods, cell permeability and, **V** 1423, 1429
 ternary phase diagrams, **I** 376–380
 Terra Tek, **II** 579, 586
 tertiary flooding oil-recovery drive fluids, **V** 1151
 tertiary-mode flooding, **V** 1150
 Tesco Corp., **II** 577
 tetrafluoroethylene, **IV** 59
 Texas, **I** 428, 473, 689–690, 772, 803
 Texas San Andres oil reservoir, **V** 477
 thaw subsidence, **II** 329
 theoretical lift and pumps, **III** 234–235
 thermal conductivity, **V** 1313
 gas detector, **V** 365
 thermal conductivity detector (TCD), **V** 362
 thermal cracking, **V** 1368, 1370
 thermal diffusivity, **V** 1314
 thermal effects, **II** 27–28
 thermal enhanced oil recovery (TEOR), **V** 1309
 thermal expansion, **II** 304, 314, 316. *See also* ballooning coefficient of, **II** 325
 tubing, **II** 317
 thermal loads
 annular fluid expansion pressure, **II** 316–317
 sour gas well design and, **II** 317
 and temperature dependent yield, **II** 317
 tubing thermal expansion and, **II** 317
 thermal pyrolysis, **I** 833
 thermal spray methods, **IV** 761
 thermal-stability test, **III** 172
 thermal stabilizers, **V** 1177
 thermally stable PDC (TSP), **II** 247–249
 thermistors, **V** 692
 thermodynamics
 asphaltenic precipitation models and, **I** 412–422
 Benedict-Webb-Rubin equation and, **I** 587
 colloidal model and, **I** 420–421
 cooling curves and, **I** 525
 elasticity and, **I** 618–619
 first law of, **I** 338–341, 525
 fluid properties and, **I** 585–594
 heat capacity and, **I** 587, 594
 micellization model and, **I** 421–422
 phase behavior and, **I** 333–367 (*see also* phase behavior)
 pyrolysis and, **I** 833
 reversible systems and, **I** 336–337
 second law of, **I** 341–344
 solid/liquid equilibrium and, **I** 432–435
 state functions and, **I** 337–338
 wax precipitation models and, **I** 432–449
 thermogenic methane, **VI** 248
 thermoplastic (fiberglass) tubing, **IV** 106
 thermoporoelasticity, **II** 68–72
 thermosetting resins, **V** 1244
 thermosiphons, **III** 297
 thief, **I** 196
 thief zone, **II** 437–438
 thin-bed target, **V** 49–52
 thin-film liquid lamellae, **V** 1248
 thin-film transducer, **V** 690
 thin liquid films, **V** 1225
 thin oil columns, operating procedures for, **V** 1143
 thin-skin concept, **I** 95–98
 thixotropy
 gypsum cement and, **II** 388
 slurries and, **II** 379, 403
 Thomas-Sieber method, **V** 82–83
 thorium, **I** 666–668
 Thornhill-Craver equation, for gas lift installation design, **IV** 541
 three-axis magnetometer, **V** 382
 3D Earth models, **II** 270–271
 3D fracture propagation model, **IV** 335–336
 3D-seismic data
 3D visualization, **II** 270–271
 3D well trajectory, **II** 267
 3D seismic survey design, **V** 52–59
 stacking bins, **V** 52–54
 stacking fold, **V** 55–59
 station spacings, **V** 54–55
 three-layer multirate test, **V** 710–711
 three-phase motor, **III** 486
 three-phase pumps, **II** 575–576
 three-phase separators, **I** 554
 through-casing acoustic measurements, **V** 179–180
 Through-Casing Resistivity (TCR) tool, **V** 102
 thrust-fault structural trap, **V** 3
 Tia Juana Field, **VI** 601
 tidal-dominated delta system, **V** 20
 tieback casing string, **II** 288
 tieback tools
 rotation-lock design and, **II** 353
 types of, **II** 353
 tight gas
 definition of, **VI** 297
 logging data and, **VI** 307
 pipeline technology, **VI** 363–365
 reservoir, **V** 1542–1544; **VI** 298
 core analysis in, **VI** 309–313
 costs of drilling and completion, **VI** 322–329
 database development, **VI** 329–333
 drilling and completion of well in, **VI** 306
 formation and evaluation of, **VI** 306
 formation mechanical properties, **VI** 315–316
 fracture-treatment design, **VI** 332–333
 high permeability in, **VI** 305–306
 hydraulic fractures, **VI** 338–341
 log analysis in, **VI** 307–309
 mud filtrate invasion in, **VI** 313–315
 post-fracture reservoir evaluation methods, **VI** 341–345
 regional tectonics, **VI** 305
 reserves estimation, **VI** 345–349
 R_{ld}/R_{lm} ratio, **VI** 314–315
 resource triangle concept for, **VI** 298–299
 resource triangle in United States, **VI** 299–300
 well construction, drilling and completion of, **VI** 333–337
 time (*see also* velocity)
 classical linear oscillator and, **I** 13–24
 consideration and well control, **II** 203
 crude oil emulsions and, **I** 551
 damping and, **I** 11–34
 expected monetary value and, **I** 784–788
 first law of thermodynamics and, **I** 338–341
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 77–82
 interest and, **I** 771
 investment and, **I** 782 (*see also* investment)
 Laplace transformations and, **I** 86–100
 phase behavior and, **I** 333–367
 real options and, **I** 799–804
 reversible thermodynamic systems and, **I** 336–337
 shut-in drillpipe pressure and, **II** 194–195
 3D/2D anisotropy conversion and, **I** 144–146
 working interest and, **I** 770

- time-dependent rate $Q(t)$, **VI** 567
time-domain analysis (TDA), **V** 323, 326
time-of-flight (TOF), **V** 1438
time-lapse high-resolution gravity survey, **VI** 42
time-stratigraphic unit, **V** 8
Timur equation, **V** 471
time value of money, **I** 775–778
tip screenout treatment, **IV** 354
titrators, **I** 470
TM modes. *See* transverse magnetic modes
toluene, **I** 753
toe-to-heel air injection (THAI), **VI** 184
tool
 operating environment, **II** 657–658
 reliability, **II** 657–658
tool selection tables, production logging and, **V** 550–551
 acid, fracture-proppant and, **V** 567–568
 annular pressure, crossflow behind casing and, **V** 563–566
 casing inspection, **V** 560–562
 cement placement, **V** 556–559
 confinement demonstration, **V** 569–571, 576, 578
 corrosion detection, **V** 612–614
 crossflow detection behind pipe, **V** 611
 detection of holes or parting, **V** 614
 drillpipe manipulation and construction problems, **V** 552
 injection profile determination, **V** 572–575, 577, 579–580
 injection well, **V** 569–575
 with screen or slotted liner, **V** 576–577
 with tubing across perforations, **V** 578–580
location of annular pressure source, **V** 611
lost returns, **V** 553
newly cased, unperforated well, **V** 556–566
production wells and, **V** 581–611
tracking single-phase production, **V** 581–585, 594, 600, 607
tracking three-phase production, **V** 592–593, 598–599,
 605–606, 610
tracking two-phase production, **V** 586–591, 595–597,
 601–604, 608–609
underground flow, **V** 554–555
well being stimulated, fractured, or gravel-packed, **V** 567–568
 well down for tubing or casing inspection, **V** 612–614
 well still being drilled, **V** 552–555
Tools/Data Analysis/Descriptive Statistics, **VI** 478
tooth design, **II** 224–225
top-down design, **I** 320
top-of-cement (TOC), **II** 311, 314
Torpedo sandstone, **I** 737
tornado-chart calculations, **V** 251
torsion, **I** 8–9, 13
total depth (TD), **II** 311, 313
total dynamic head (TDH), **III** 237
 calculation, **III** 238
totally enclosed, fan-cooled (TEFC), **III** 499, 501
totally enclosed, nonventilated (TENV), **III** 499
tornado diagrams, **VI** 474–475
torque limiters, **IV** 776–777
torque requirements, in PC pumps, **IV** 789–791, 797–798
total and effective porosity
 core analysis, **V** 442–444
 log analysis, **V** 444
total-fluid-shutoff gel treatments, **V** 1192
total gas analyzer (TGA), **V** 360–361
total hydrocarbon analyzer (THA), **V** 360
total methane equivalents (TME), **V** 360
total shale relationship, **V** 158
tough logging conditions (TLC) logging, **V** 97
toxic heavy-metal ions, **V** 1151
toxicity, **II** 97
trace inversion, for impedance, **VI** 22–25
tracer flow, in porous reservoir rock, **V** 659–666
 biodegradation, **V** 665–666
 flow equations, **V** 663–664
 ion exchange, **V** 666
 partition coefficient, **V** 662–663
 residual-oil measurements, **V** 664–665
 retention, by partitioning between phases, **V** 659–665
tracers
 active, **V** 651
 analysis, sample collection for, **V** 668–670
 application in well-to-well test, **V** 651–659
 assumptions regarding, **V** 632
 chemical gas tracers, **V** 658–659
 chemical water, **V** 655–656
 in enriched-gas injection, **V** 676–677
 flow in porous reservoir rock, **V** 659–666
 for gas injection, **V** 676
 health, safety, and environment constraints, **V** 659
 passive, **V** 651–653
 program timing, **V** 666–667
 radioactive gas tracers, **V** 656–658
 radioactive water tracers, **V** 652–655
 types of, **V** 651–659
tracer tests
 field data interpretation, **V** 670–675
 field experience, **V** 675–678
 planning and design of, **V** 666–670
tracer test planning and design, **V** 666–670
 field-test, **V** 667–668
 sample collection, **V** 668–670
 timing for, **V** 666–667
training, **I** 813, 818
transfer limitations, **I** 814
transformers for AC treating, **III** 97
transgression, **V** 8–9
transgressive system's track (TST), **V** 8–9
transient analysis
 Bessel functions and, **I** 82–86
 boundary conditions and, **I** 81–82
 Duhamel's theorem and, **I** 121
 Green's functions and, **I** 100, 110–121, 123
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 77–82
 Laplace transformations and, **I** 86–100
 Newman's product method and, **I** 110, 113–114, 116, 120
 porous media and, **I** 77–81
 source functions and, **I** 110–168 (*see also* source functions)
 unsteady flow and, **I** 110–168
transient flow equation, **V** 841
transient matrix flow model, **V** 802
transient test methods, **IV** 15
transit-time measurements, **V** 218
transmissibility value, **V** 1416, 1418
transmitter-to-receiver spacing (TR), **V** 172, 176
transmission pipelines, **III** 318, 365–366
transverse electric field modes, **VI** 583–584
transverse electromagnetic (TEM) waves, **VI** 571
 propagation, electrode structures and, **VI** 581
transmission in coaxial lines, **VI** 582–583
transverse magnetic modes, **VI** 583–584
transverse waves, **I** 8–9
Transworld Rig 40, **II** 590
trapezoidal thread, **II** 299–300
trapped pressure, **II** 195–196
trapping relationship, **I** 741–742
traps, **V** 1–4. *See also* specific traps
travel-time (TT) measurements, **V** 189
traveling-cylinder diagram (TCD), **II** 266
Travis Peak four-well dataset, **VI** 311
treaties, **I** 828

- treating emulsions from enhanced oil recovery (EOR) projects, **III** 112–113
- trend-line method, **II** 37, 39
- triangular distributions, **VI** 461
- triangular probability distribution, **V** 1553
- triaxial coordinate system, **V** 223
- triaxial stress, **II** 295–296, 298–299, 323–324. *See also* von Mises stress
- triethylene glycol, **III** 8, 200, 205; **IV** 530
- trip time, **II** 497
- triple-action pumping system (TAPS), **VI** 167
- triple hot AC, **III** 96
- tripping, **II** 191–193
- trip-tank method, **II** 187–188
- tritiated water (HTO), **V** 653–655
- tritium, **V** 85, 653, 657, 659
- Troll Pilot system, in subsea processing, **VI** 142–143, 145
- true vapor pressure. *See* bubblepoint
- true vertical depth (TVD), **II** 269–270, 272
- true vertical depth (TVD), for geological mapping, **V** 385
- truncated Gaussian algorithm, **VI** 77
- truss spar, **III** 547
- Truth-in-Lending Act, **I** 778
- tube (Stoneley) waves, **V** 168
- tubing, **II** 473–475
- in artificial lift installations, **IV** 105
 - tubing-anchor catchers (TACs), **IV** 482–484
 - tubing buckling
 - calculations for, **II** 309–310
 - corkscrewing and, **II** 304
 - correlations for, **II** 306–309
 - models, **II** 304–306
 - in oilfield operations, **II** 304
 - tubing connectors/tubing joints
 - EUE, **IV** 106–108
 - NUE, **IV** 108 - tubing, design factors
 - Barlow's formula, **IV** 115
 - buckling, **IV** 133
 - considerations, **IV** 117–118
 - corrosion considerations, **IV** 133–134
 - drag loads and, **IV** 116
 - internal coatings, **IV** 134–134
 - limitations, outside diameter (OD), **IV** 119
 - properties, performance, **IV** 119–133
 - stretch, in tubing, **IV** 133
 - tapered, **IV** 118–119 - tubing design problem, **IV** 134
 - tubing handling, **IV** 136
 - evaluation procedures and, **IV** 137–141
 - thread compound for, **IV** 137
 - torque-turn method and, **IV** 137 - tubing inspection methods, types of, **IV** 135–141
 - calipers, **IV** 135
 - electromagnetic, **IV** 136
 - hydrostatic, **IV** 135–136
 - magnetic particle, **IV** 136
 - of used tubing, **IV** 136
 - ultrasonic, **IV** 136
 - visual, **IV** 135 - tubing joint and connections, **IV** 106, 107
 - tubing of PC pumps
 - anchors, **IV** 779–780
 - centralizers, **IV** 780
 - drains, **IV** 780
 - rotators, **IV** 484, 780 - tubing/packer systems, **IV** 98–100
 - forces, on intermediate packers, **IV** 99–100
 - Hammerlindl's methods, **IV** 98

tubing-performance curve, **IV** 24, 25

tubing properties, **II** 288

 - mechanical, **II** 289–299

tubing-retrievable model, **IV** 72

tubing selection, design and installation, **IV** 105

 - API/ISO tubing requirements, **IV** 106–115
 - coiled tubing, **IV** 141–145
 - factors, tubing design, **IV** 115–135
 - handling, **IV** 136–141
 - inspection, **IV** 135–136
 - oilfield tubing, **IV** 106

tubing string, **II** 310–311

 - length and force changes impact of, **IV** 90–98
 - ballooning effect, **IV** 96
 - buckling effects, **IV** 94–95
 - piston effect, **IV** 92–94
 - temperature effect, **IV** 96–97

tubing thermal expansion, **II** 317

tubing-retrievable model, **IV** 72

tungsten carbide

 - hard facing, **II** 229–230
 - inserts (TCI), **II** 227–229

tungsten carbide inserts (TCI) bits. *See* roller-cone drill bit

turbine flowmeters, **III** 441

 - aeronautical applications and, **III** 442
 - API standards and, **III** 442
 - K-factor of, **III** 443
 - LACT units and, **III** 448
 - operational theory of, **III** 442–443

turbine(s), **II** 279, 284

 - rotors, **II** 654

turbocharged engines, **III** 305

turbo-expander process, **III** 223–224

turbulent flow effects, **V** 722, 841

turbulent seal plungers, **IV** 870

turndown and flowmeter, **III** 445–446

turning bands simulation, **VI** 76–77

turnkey, **III** 567

twister supersonic gas separator, **VI** 159–160

2-acrylamido- 2-methylpropanesulfonic acid (AMPS), **II** 399

two-circulation method, **II** 201

two-coil induction array, **V** 106

two-cone bits, **II** 236–237

2D fracture propagation model, **IV** 333–335

2D linear Mohr-Coulomb criterion, **II** 16–17

2D rotary systems, **II** 279, 283. *See also* adjustable-gauge stabilizers

two-phase flow, **V** 1110

two-phase flow and pressure drop, **III** 332–335

two-phase fluid-flow (TFF) measurement, **VI** 425–426

two-phase geothermal fluid, **VI** 427–428

two-phase gas FVF, **V** 907

two-phase reservoir simulation, **V** 1131

two-phase separator, **III** 34

two-phase wells, drawdown/buildup analysis, **VI** 412–413

two-review rule, **III** 581

two-stroke cycle engines, **III** 301–303

type curves, **V** 739

 - analysis technique, **V** 801
 - matching, **V** 747

U

UBD circulation design calculation

 - bottomhole pressure (BHP) and, **II** 536
 - cuttings transport and, **II** 536
 - environmental considerations and, **II** 537
 - hole cleaning and, **II** 536
 - motor performance in multiphase-flow environment, **II** 536–537

- reservoir inflow performance and, **II** 536
wellbore stability and, **II** 537
- UBD downhole equipment
conventional MWD tools in, **II** 543–544
deployment valves, **II** 545
economics and, **II** 564
electromagnetic measurement while drilling (EMWD), **II** 544
environmental aspects and, **II** 557–558
health safety issues and, **II** 558–561
limitations of, **II** 561–564
nonreturn valves, **II** 544–545
personnel for, **II** 564
pressure while drilling (PWD) sensors, **II** 543
surface equipment for, **II** 545–553
training and, **II** 564
underbalanced drilled multilateral wells, **II** 557
underbalanced drilled wells, **II** 553–556
- UBD surface equipment
drilling systems, **II** 545–546
gas-generation equipment, **II** 546
and limitations, **II** 563
well-controlled equipment, **II** 547–553
ultimate tensile strength (UTS), **II** 290, 301, 303
ultradep deep perforation techniques, **V** 1221
ultradeepwater drillships, **II** 616
 characteristics, **II** 616
 design, **II** 616
ultradeepwater units, **II** 616–619
ultraharsh environment, **II** 609
ultrahigh-slip (UHS) motors, **IV** 498
ultra low hydrolysis, **V** 1163, 1197
Ultrasonic Borehole Imager (UBI™), **V** 400–401
ultrasonic calipers, **II** 665
Ultrasonic Corrosion Imager (UCI™), **V** 392
Ultrasonic Imager (USI™), **V** 394
ultrasonic meters (USM)
 advantages and disadvantages, **III** 456–457
 ISO standard and, **III** 455
 operational theory of, **III** 456
 overview of, **III** 455–456
 sizing of, **III** 456–457
ultrasonic pressure pulses, **V** 183
ultrasonic radial-cement-evaluation devices, **V** 194
ultrasonic reflection (pulse/echo) acoustic devices, **V** 182
ultrasonic sensors, **II** 190
ultrasonic tools, **V** 392, 394
interpretation, **V** 194
ultrasonic transit time, **II** 651
ultra-thin beds, properties of, **VI** 14
unbalanced-formation-stress components, **V** 223
unburned hydrocarbons (UHC) and gas turbine engines, **III** 315
uncertainty, **I** 783
undamaged well acidizing effects, **IV** 276–278
underbalance perforating, **IV** 161
underbalanced drilled multilateral wells, **II** 557
underbalanced drilled wells, **II** 553–556, 559
 risk associated with, **II** 523
underbalanced drilling (UBD)
 advantages of, **II** 522
 bottomhole pressure (BHP) requirements and, **II** 527–528
 candidate for, **II** 523–524
 circulation design calculation (*see* UBD circulation design calculation)
 classification system for, **II** 523
 costs associated with, **II** 524–525
 definition of, **II** 519–520
 disadvantages of, **II** 522
 downhole equipment (*see* UBD downhole equipment)
 economic limitations and, **II** 524
 effects for reservoir types, **II** 524
 evaluation, **II** 525
 fluid density range, **II** 528
 fluid selection for, **II** 528
 lowhead drilling and, **II** 520
 maximizing hydrocarbon recovery and, **II** 520–521
 minimizing pressure-related drilling problems and, **II** 520–523
 operation designing and, **II** 527
 operation planning for, **II** 563
 planning, **II** 526
 reasons for, **II** 520–523
 reservoir selection issues and, **II** 524
 reservoir studies and, **II** 525–527
 surface equipment for (*see* UBD surface equipment)
 unsuitable reservoir and, **II** 563
uncertainty model design, **VI** 509–512
unconformity and buried-hill trap, **V** 3
undercompacted shales, **II** 42
unconsolidated sandstones (UCSS), **VI** 183–184, 186, 188, 193, 196, 202, 206
 high-viscosity oil in, **VI**, 208
 stress distributions of channels in, **VI** 204
 Young's modulus of, **VI** 210
underbalanced drilling (UBD), **VI** 400
undereaming, **II** 491
undersaturated oil reservoirs, **V** 748, 909
underwater inspection in lieu of drydocking (UWILD), **II** 637
undip sedimentary trap, **V** 3–4
unfocused gamma ray (gravel-pack) density logger, **V** 518–521
uniaxial compressive stress, **V** 212
Uniform Commercial Code, **I** 828
uniform-capillary-pressure method, **I** 758
uniform linear systems, sweep efficiency in, **V** 1070, 1073
uniform-thickness PC pumps, **IV** 763
unit selection, pumping, **IV** 491–493
UNITAR conference, **VI** 576
United Kingdom Offshore Operators Assn. (UKOOA), **I** 822–823; **II** 111
United Kingdom
 international law and, **I** 811, 814, 819, 821–822, 825
 London Court of International Arbitration (LCIA), **I** 825
United Nations
 Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL), **I** 824–825
 Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG), **I** 828
 Convention on the Law of the Seas (UNCLOS), **I** 823, 828
 Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, **I** 826, 828
United Nations Development Program, **VI** 271
U.N. Initiative on Joint Implementation, **VI** 273
United States (*see also* international oil and gas law)
 American Arbitration Assn. (AAA), **I** 825
 American Petroleum Inst. (API), **I** 588, 590–592
 (*see also* American Petroleum Inst. (API))
 American Soc. for Testing and Materials (ASTM), **I** 197, 199, 212, 431, 537, 549
 coalbed methane project characteristics, **VI** 244
 Dept. of Energy, **I** 838
 Dept. of Justice, **I** 817, 829
 Energy Information Agency (EIA), **I** 835
 Export/Import Bank, **I** 815
 gas production and consumption in, **VI** 302
 Geological Survey, **I** 470; **VI** 395
 resource triangle of tight gas in, **VI** 300
 tight gas reservoirs, **VI** 299
 tight gas sands basins, **VI** 300
 univariate statistics, **VI** 61

- U.S. acquisition economics and federal income taxes, **V** 1589–1591
 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE), **III** 368
 U.S. Bureau of Mines (USBM) Amott wettability index, **V** 1047
 U.S. federal tax code, **V** 1572
 U.S. Polymer-Flood Project Production Survey, **V** 1183
 U.S. SEC Staff Accounting Bulletins, **V** 1486
 U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, **V** 1571
 1978 U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
 Oil and Gas Reserves Definitions, **V** 1485–1486
 unitization, **V** 1574
 unitzied wellhead
 body of, **II** 354–355
 mandrel casing hangers and, **II** 354–357
 seal assembly and, **II** 357–358
 universal quasichemical (UNIQUAC) equation, **I** 448
 Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) geographic coordinate system, **V** 379
 unproved petroleum reserves
 possible, **V** 1484
 probable, **V** 1483
 unsteady flow
 Dirac delta function and, **I** 125
 Duhamel's theorem and, **I** 121
 Green's functions and, **I** 110–121
 Laplace transformations and, **I** 121–168
 Newman's product method and, **I** 110, 113–114, 116, 120
 source functions and, **I** 110–168
 superposition and, **I** 126, 128
 system dimension and, **I** 113–114
 unsteady-state flow, **V** 723
 unsteady-state linear flow, in unbounded reservoir, **V** 730
 unsteady-state measurements, **I** 758–759
 Upper Fox Hills Sandstone, **I** 639–640
 Upper Silesian coal basin, **VI** 284
 coal characteristics, **VI** 285
 development history, **VI** 285
 drilling and completions, **VI** 285–286
 well performance, **VI** 286
 upper s(Voigt) limit, **I** 599–603
 upscaling, **I** 62
 uranium, **I** 666–668
 urea process, **VI** 374–375
 usable holes, **II** 456
 U-tube effect, **II** 209
 U-tube-style chamber, **IV** 639
 UV-fluorescence technique, **V** 371
- V**
- vacuum deaeration, **III** 167
 valuation, definition of, **V** 1572
 value allocation, **V** 1574
 valve spread, defined, **IV** 555
 valves. *See also* specific valves
 standards and piping and pipeline systems, **III** 359–360
 valves and fittings
 equivalent lengths of, **III** 341
 flow coefficients of, **III** 336–341
 pressure drop by, **III** 335–341
 resistance coefficients of, **III** 336; *see also* specific valves
 standards and piping and pipeline systems, **III** 359–360
 van der Waals' equation, **V** 993
 van Everdingen-Hurst (VEH) model, water drive
 calculations, **V** 942
 cumulative water influx, **V** 938
 discretization, **V** 937
 geometries, radial- and linear-flow systems of, **V** 936
 infinite and finite, radial aquifer, **V** 939–940
- linear aquifer, **V** 941–942
 superposition theorem application, **V** 936
 van't Hoff equation, **I** 435
 vane compressors, **III** 263
 vane inlet, **III** 23–24
 vane-type mist extractors, **III** 27–28
 vapor-assisted petroleum extraction (VAPEX), **VI** 184, 209
 vapor flow, single-phase, **IV** 24–25
 vapor-liquid partitioning tracers, **VI** 420
 vapor-phase tracers, **VI** 417
 vapor pressure, of liquid pumps and, **III** 236
 vapor recovery compressors, **III** 262
 vapors
 multicontact miscibility and, **I** 392–394
 phase diagrams and, **I** 376–395
 retrograde vaporization and, **I** 375
 solid-solution models and, **I** 436–444
 pressure and, **I** 241–244, 361–363
 waxes and, **I** 437–438
 variable deck load (VDL), **II** 594, 621–622
 variable density (VDL), **V** 186, 311, 336. *See also*
 microseismograms
 variable frequency drives (VFD), **III** 493–494
 variable speed controller (VSC), in ESP system, **IV** 660–663
 variable-speed pumping system, **IV** 702
 variable-speed submersible pumping (VSSP) system, **IV** 691
 variable voltage inverters (VVI), in ESP system, **IV** 662
 variogram modeling, **VI** 67
 variographic analysis, **VI** 71
 varnish coating method, **IV** 648
 V-belt drives, **IV** 457, 501–503
 V-belt-drive HP (VHP), **IV** 499
 VDL transmitter, **V** 194
 vector wave equation, **VI** 578–579
 vectors
 Cartesian coordinates and, **I** 51
 curl and, **I** 52–53
 Darcy velocity field and, **I** 51
 divergence and, **I** 52–53
 eigenvectors and, **I** 61–62, 65–69
 fluid flow and, **I** 51–54
 gradient and, **I** 52–53
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 77–82
 scalar fields and, **I** 51
 velocity, **I** 588
 anisotropy and, **I** 634–637
 attenuation and, **I** 637–640
 capillary number and, **I** 743–745
 compressional, **I** 639–640
 convection and, **I** 48–50
 damping and, **I** 11–34
 Darcy, **I** 51, 687
 dispersion and, **I** 48–50, 637–640
 elastic wave, **I** 604–607
 fluid flow and, **I** 53–54
 flux and, **I** 54
 Gassmann equations and, **I** 619–629
 hole preparation and, **II** 379
 in gas lines, **III** 354
 in liquid lines, **III** 353
 in multiphase systems, **III** 354–355
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, **I** 77–82
 isothermal, **I** 587, 589–590
 kinetic theory and, **I** 217–218
 measurement and core-based stress analysis, **II** 33
 mineral properties and, **I** 603–604 (*see also* rock properties)
 molecular weight and, **I** 589–590
 Newton's Second Law and, **I** 604
 porosity relations and, **I** 609–612

- slippage and, I 182
sonic, I 586
waves and, I 8–11
velocity approach, V 571
velocity head, III 237
velocity/porosity logging, V 176
velocity-porosity predictive model, V 203
velocity-shot survey, V 509–511
velocity tomography, V 65–67
vena contracta, III 450
vendor selection and pump design, III 233
Venezuela, I 802
vent stacks, III 435–436
vent system design
 API standards and, III 512–513
 FRT and, III 512
 gas blanketing system and, III 512
 vent piping and, III 512
venting technique, on plungers, IV 848–849
Ventura Avenue field, IV 852
Vertical Axial Separation and Pumping System (VASPS), in subsea separation, VI 141–142, 144
vertical boundary, V 813
vertical-component-receiver surveys, VI 3
vertical emulsion treaters, III 91–93
vertical fluid communication, V 1153
vertical gravity drainage, V 1143
 gas displacement, V 1120–1122
vertical-to-horizontal-permeability ratio, V 753
vertical/horizontal wells, distributed LF resistive heating in, VI 574
vertical interference testing, packer and multiple-probe tests for, V 712–713
vertical permeability, V 879, 1117
 variation, V 1067–1069
vertical resolution, of NMR-logging tools, V 343
vertical seismic profile (VSP), V 25, 59–66, 207; VI 2, 25, 27
 based calibration of thin-bed stratigraphy, V 63–64
 depth-to-time calibration, V 62–63
 measurements, VI 398
 source-receiver geometry used in, V 59–60
 synthetic seismograms, V 61–62
vertical stresses, II 3–4
vertical sweep efficiency, V 1124
vertical transverse isotropy (VTI), I 635–636
vertical wells
 cuttings slip velocity and, II 159
 cuttings transport in, II 156
 elastic wellbore stress concentration in, II 19–23
 five percent maximum concentration model and, II 159–162
 mist drilling and cuttings transport in, II 166–168
vessel fabrication, III 177–178
vibrating systems
 amplitude and, I 42
 boundary conditions and, I 11–12
 classical linear oscillator and, I 13–24
 continuous, I 6–7, 34–36
 damping and, I 9–34
 derivatives and, I 3–5
 deterministic, I 6
 differential-equation solutions and, I 5–6
 discrete, I 6
 equivalent springs and, I 11
 excitation/response functions and, I 6–8
 geometric boundaries and, I 36–37
 initial conditions and, I 11–12
 limits and, I 1–3
 linear, I 6
 mechanical analysis and, I 12–13
 multiple-degree-of-freedom, I 34
 Newton's Second Law and, I 18
 nodes and, I 7
 nonlinear, I 6
 pendulums and, I 24–34
 period, I 42
 random, I 6
 single-degree-of-freedom (SDOF), I 9–10, 13–24
 theory and, I 6–8
 two-degrees-of-freedom (2DOF), I 9–10, 24–34
 wave behavior and, I 8–11, 36–37
vibrators, V 26–27
Vibroseis™ energy sources, V 26
Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties, I 828
vinylidene fluoride, IV 59
virgin reservoirs, V 703–704
 pressure gradients in well drilled in, V 683–684
viscometric technique, I 409
viscometry, II 137–139
viscosity, II 444, 449
 API standards and, I 277–281
 apparent, II 136–137
 bit hydraulics and, II 259–261
 crude oil emulsions and, I 538–540
 Darcy's law and, I 79–82
 dead oil, I 279–280
 drilling fluid and, II 114–115, 374, 381
 fluid rheology and, II 134–135
 gas properties and, I 236–241
 HP/HT wells and, II 106–107
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, I 77–82
 interfacial, I 539–540
 Newtonian fluids and, I 277
 oil properties and, I 277–281, 323–331
 produced water and, I 484–486
 Saybolt measurement and, I 196
 of slurry, II 401–402, 406–407
 specific gravity and, I 277–281
 synthetic-based drilling fluids and, II 94
 transient analysis and, I 77–82 (see also transient analysis)
 wellbore hydraulic simulation and, II 122–123
viscosity, of fluid phase, V 1050–1051, 1054, 1058–1059
 enhancing agents, V 1162, 1168
 enhancing polymers, V 1247
 evaluation, V 333–335
viscous damping, I 10
viscous oil, foamy behavior in, VI 192–193
Viton, IV 59, 60
vitritine- and liptinite-rich coals, VI 248
voidage replacement, V 1037, 1061, 1080, 1083
Voigt modulus, I 599, 601, 607–608, 625
volatile- and black-oil fluid, characteristics of, V 896–898
volatile-oil reservoirs, V 897
 material-balance analysis of, V 897, 918–920
 producing GORs, V 913
volatile oils, V 896, 1511
volatilized-oil/gas ratio, V 896, 904, 918
voltage drop in electrical systems, III 471–472
 motor-starting voltage drop (off a generator), III 472–473
 motor-starting voltage drop (off a transformer), III 472
voltage-frequency circuit, V 387
voltage source inverters, in ESP system, IV 662
volume (see also pressure/volume/temperature (PVT) analysis)
 initial boundary value problem (IBVP) and, I 77–82
 mixtures and, I 364–366
 phase behavior and, I 350–366
 phase diagrams and, I 376–395
 pressure-volume diagram and, I 359–360
 pure fluids and, I 350–364

- shrinkage and, **I** 769–770
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 687–724
 volume-optimized transport and storage (VOTRANS), **VI** 366
Volumetric and Phase Behavior of Oil Field Hydrocarbon Systems, **IV** 461
 volumetric heat capacity, **V** 1313
 volumetric pump efficiency, **IV** 795–797
 volumes and recovery
 determining average reservoir pressure, **V** 1015–1017
 gas in place, **V** 1014–1015
 highly compressive reservoirs, **V** 1018–1020
 pressure maintenance and cycling operations, **V** 1024–1025
 retrograde-condensate reservoirs, **V** 1024
 volumetric reservoirs, **V** 1017–1018
 waterdrive reservoirs, **V** 1020–1024
 volumetric reserves classification, **V** 1515
 volumetric source solutions, **I** 128–129
 volumetric sweep, **V** 651
 von Mises stress, **II** 295, 298, 324
 vortex generator, **IV** 629
 vortex-induced vibrations (VIV), **III** 545
 vortex shedding flowmeter (VFM), **VI** 425
 VTI anisotropy, **V** 220
 vugular-porosity conformance, **V** 1155
- W**
- WACC. *See* weighted average cost of capital
 wackestone, **V** 11–14
 WAG. *See* water alternating gas
 wait-and-weight method. *See* one-circulation method
 wait time (T_w), **V** 296
 walking beam, **IV** 457
 wall-exclusion effect, **V** 1174
 Walsh-Towler algorithm, characterization of volatile oil, **V** 905
 war, **I** 815
 Warren and Root's model, **V** 798
 Washburn equation, **I** 713
 washing and emulsion treatment, **III** 74–75
 washouts, **II** 442
 Wasson field, **I** 390
 WATEQ model, **I** 470
 water (*see also* produced water)
 basic sediment and water, **I** 533, 536–537, 549–550, 560, 770
 calcification, **III** 113, 171–172
 capillary number and, **I** 743–745
 condensate, **I** 492
 connate, **I** 466, 470, 492
 crude oil emulsions and, **I** 533–570
 desalters and, **I** 554, 556
 dewpoint and, **I** 180, 381–394, 501–503, 508–514
 diagenetic, **I** 492
 dissociation reaction and, **I** 487
 dual-water model and, **I** 708–709
 flood, **III** 123
 formation, **I** 492
 fossil, **I** 466
 free-water knockout drums and, **I** 553–554
 hydrocarbon systems and, **I** 499–528
 interstitial, **I** 492
 jets, **III** 110
 juvenile, **I** 466, 492
 leg, **III** 87
 meteoric, **I** 491
 pH and, **I** 486–489
 phase diagrams and, **I** 376–395
 recycle and emulsions, **III** 74–75
 residual saturation and, **I** 745–746
 sampling techniques and, **I** 472–478
 sea, **I** 492
 single-phase permeability and, **I** 709–713
 softening, **III** 147
 solubility and, **I** 501–506
 surface tension and, **I** 289–403
 suspended solids and, **I** 494
 wettability and, **I** 728–734, 737–738
 water clarification (flocculants), **III** 171–172
 water/air ratio, **V** 1369
 water alternating gas (WAG), **V** 1107, 1215, 1262; **VI** 164–165
 flooding operation, **V** 1239
 injection, **V** 1142, 1236
 injection program, **V** 670, 675
 injector, **V** 939, 1300
 process, **I** 428–429; **V** 1617
 ratio, **V** 1292, 1297–1298
 water-based fluids (WBFS), **II** 91–93
 lubricants for, **II** 101–102
 shale formation and, **II** 103
 water-based drilling fluids, **VI** 261
 hydrates formation and, **VI** 557
 and separation, in subsea processing, **VI** 144–145
 water-based mud (WBM), **II** 382; **V** 113, 333, 424, 426, 451
 water-bearing reservoirs, **V** 899–900
 geological strata, **V** 1212
 zones, **V** 185
 water-based stimulation fluids, gelled, **VI** 264
 water block removal methods, **IV** 266
 water-breakthrough mechanisms, **IV** 383–384
 water channeling, problem and tools, **V** 604, 610
 water-cut measurements, **I** 213
 water dewpoint
 depression, **III** 204–206
 determination, **III** 212
 water disposal
 CBM well development and, **VI** 266–267
 waterdrive petroleum reservoirs, **V** 762, 900
 alternative material-balance methods, **V** 951–952
 and aquifer classification, **V** 931–932
 aquifer performance, **V** 945–947
 diagnosis of, **V** 932
 and fluid properties, **V** 945
 GOR, gas saturation, oil recovery, and pressure histories, **V** 933
 material-balance analysis, **V** 932, 947–952
 performance, **V** 932–935
 performance data, **V** 944
 phases of assessment, **V** 931
 van Everdingen-Hurst (VEH) model, **V** 935–942
 water-influx mechanism, **V** 931, 933
 water-influx effect on pressure vs. percent OOIP recovered, **V** 933
 water-influx histories, comparison of, **V** 949–950
 water-influx models, **V** 935–936, 942–944
 water-encroachment treatments, **V** 1246
 water expansivity calculation, **V** 917
 waterflood
 displacement, in five-spot pattern (*see* waterflood pattern)
 miscible EOR project, **V** 1614
 mobility ratio, **V** 1166
 oil recovery, **V** 1039, 1050, 1060
 performance, viscous and capillary forces, **V** 1050
 and sandstone field, **V** 1614
 waterflood design considerations, **V** 1072–1074
 injection-water-sensitivity studies, **V** 1074–1076
 injection wells, injectivity and allocation approaches, **V** 1076
 pilot waterflooding, **V** 1078
 produced fluids, surface facilities for, **V** 1079–1080
 production wells, **V** 1078
 water-injection surface facilities, **V** 1079

- waterflood field case studies, **V** 1087
Ekofisk (North Sea), **V** 1088
Kirkuk oil field (Iraq), **V** 1094–1095
Kuparuk River oil field (Alaska North Slope), **V** 1092–1094
West Texas carbonate waterfloods, **V** 1094
Wilmington oil field (California), **V** 1089–1092
- waterflood monitoring techniques
data acquisition–routine-data gathering, **V** 1080
infill and observation wells and 4D-seismic data, **V** 1081
log(WOR) vs. cumulative-oil-production plots, and decline curves, **V** 1082–1084
numerical reservoir simulator, **V** 1085
X-plot, **V** 1082–1084
- waterflood pattern, **V** 1059–1061, 1077
and well-spacing considerations, **V** 1061–1063
- waterflood technology
2D-area calculation of, **V** 1058
injector/producer-pattern layout of, **V** 1061, 1073
limitations of, **V** 1040
production response of, **V** 1085
reservoir-geology considerations in, **V** 1055–1057
saturation profile during, **V** 1040, 1052
in U.S., **V** 1038
X-ray shadowgraphs of, **V** 1061
- water flow detection, underground, **V** 555
- water formation analysis, **IV** 286
- water frac, **IV** 212, 226–228
- water and gas coning, **V** 961–973
additional measures to control, **V** 970
Chierici correlation, **V** 965–968
computing critical rate and optimum perforation length, **V** 971–972
critical coning rate (q_c), **V** 964
Kozeny expression, **V** 969
partially penetrating wells, **V** 968–970
prevent coning in bottom-water, gas-cap reservoir, **V** 972–973
producing well, **V** 961–962
Schols' correlation, **V** 964–965
variables affecting coning, **V** 970
- water and gas tracer
in El Furrial field, **V** 676
injection in fractured reservoir, **V** 675
- water-hammer effect, **II** 191
- water/hydrocarbon/hydrate system phase diagram, **IV** 378
- water-injection
cooling effect of, **V** 1077
in oil production, **V** 1038
sensitivity studies, **V** 1074
sources, **V** 1078
surface facilities for, **V** 1079
well fracturing, **V** 1076
well bubble map, **V** 1082–1083
- water injection well, injectivity, **IV** 257–258
- water-in-oil detectors, **III** 112
- water insoluble materials
bentonite and, **II** 406
microsilica and, **II** 406
polyvinyl alcohol (PVA) and, **II** 406
synthetic latex and, **II** 406
- water-intolerant epoxy resin, **V** 1244
- water jets, **IV** 153
- water/oil
mobility ratio, **V** 1546
problem, **V** 1409
saturation distribution, **V** 1045–1046
- water/oil contact (WOC) in waterdrive reservoir, **V** 901
- water/oil displacement process, **V** 1040
gravity in, role of, **V** 1069
for homogeneous linear systems, **V** 1052
vertical displacement characteristics of, **V** 1066, 1071
- water/oil ratio (WOR), **IV** 381–384, 399; **V** 1157, 1269; **VI** 226, 228
- water production (W_p), **V** 910
- water-reactive diverting agents, **V** 1221
- water saturation (S_w) determination (see also S_w data, integration of; S_w values; S_w techniques, applications of)
approaches for, **V** 461–467
calculation techniques for, **V** 452–453
clean formations, **V** 145–146
data availability and data quality, **V** 453–461
methods, **V** 467–469
microresistivity-vs.-porosity crossplots, **V** 148–150
resistivity-vs.-porosity crossplots, **V** 146–148
uncertainties, **V** 469–471
- water saturation equations, **VI** 308
- water-shutoff gels, **V** 1157
treatment, **V** 1211–1212
- water-soluble materials
antifoam additives and, **II** 410
derivatized cellulose and, **II** 407
dyes and, **II** 410
expansive cements and, **II** 409
fibers and, **II** 410–411
free-water control and, **II** 408–409
lost-circulation additives and, **II** 407–408
miscellaneous additives and, **II** 409
mud-decontaminant additives and, **II** 410
radioactive tracers and, **II** 410
strength-retrogression inhibitors and, **II** 408
synthetic polymers and, **II** 407, 409
- water-soluble polymer, **V** 1237
- water source location behind casing, problems
activated-oxygen survey, **V** 594
density and gravel-pack and temperature survey, **V** 594
flowing fluid-capacitance survey for oil detection, **V** 591–592
- water-swelling polymer, **V** 1242
- water-treating chemicals, **III** 170–171
antifoam, **III** 176–177
bacteria control, **III** 175–176
biocide testing, **III** 176
chemical effect mechanisms, **III** 173
chemical types, **III** 172
corrosion protection, **III** 173–175
- water-treating equipment, material selection for erosion protection, materials for, **III** 178–179
of floating-roof tank, **III** 514–515
material produced-water systems, **III** 177
normal service materials, **III** 177–178
oxygen scavenger, **III** 176
scale inhibition, **III** 172
seawater systems, materials for, **III** 179
selection methods, **III** 172–173
severe service environments, materials for, **III** 178
steam systems, materials for, **III** 180
surfactants, **III** 176–177
- water-treating processes for steam production, **III** 154–155
- water-wet reservoir matrix rock, **V** 1330
- water-wet reservoirs, **V** 342, 706, 708
- water-wet rock, **V** 1041, 1051
capillary pressure characteristics of, **V** 1043, 1045
- wave-delta system, **V** 20
- wave number, **I** 42
- wave-separation processing, **V** 224
- wavelet tuning removal, **VI** 24

waves

- boundary conditions and, I 11–34
- classical linear oscillator and, I 13–24
- continuous, I 34–36
- D'Alembert's principle and, I 13
- damping and, I 9–34
- degrees of freedom (DOF) and, I 9–10
- dispersion and, I 8–9
- elastic, I 8–9, 36–37
- equilibrium and, I 13
- excitation/response function and, I 6–8
- frequency and, I 9–10
- geometric boundaries and, I 36–37
- Hamilton's principle and, I 13
- Hooke's law and, I 13
- lateral, I 8–9
- longitudinal, I 8
- Newton's Second Law and, I 13, 18
- nodes and, I 7
- propagation of, I 8–9, 36–37
- resonance and, I 9–10
- single degree of freedom (SDOF) and, I 13–24
- standing, I 7
- Stoneley, I 722–723
- stress and, I 9
- transient, I 7
- two degrees of freedom (2DOF) and, I 24–34
- types of, I 8–9
- velocity and, I 8–11
- vibrating systems and, I 6–37
- wax appearance temperature (WAT), I 406, 431, 450; IV 375–376
- wax precipitation, III 81
- waxes, IV 374–377
 - activity coefficients and, I 433–434, 437–438
 - bulk-filtration apparatus and, I 432
 - characteristics of, I 400, 404–408
 - cloud point and, I 431–432
 - cold finger technique and, I 431
 - compositional analysis and, I 430–431
 - cross-polarized microscopy and, I 431
 - crude oil emulsions and, I 536
 - crystal structure and, I 405–406, 450, 452
 - cutters and, I 453
 - deposition models and, I 449–452
 - differential-scanning calorimetry and, I 431
 - diffusion and, I 450–451
 - dispersion and, I 451–452
 - dissolution temperature and, I 431
 - enthalpy and, I 445–449
 - equations of state and, I 434–438, 442–444
 - Flory-Huggins model and, I 436, 442
 - Gibbs energy models and, I 447–449
 - gravity settling and, I 450
 - heavy polar fraction and, I 545–546
 - K-value equations and, I 433–435, 438–441, 447–448
 - light transmittance and, I 431
 - multisolid models and, I 444–447
 - PNA analysis and, I 430–431
 - pour-point temperature and, I 431–432
 - precipitation behavior and, I 398–400, 430–453
 - pressure changes and, I 399–400
 - produced, I 465–494
 - pulse nuclear magnetic resonance and, I 432
 - pure ideal solid model and, I 435–436
 - pure solid fugacity and, I 433–435
 - SARA classification and, I 430
 - scrapers and, I 453
 - solidification behavior and, I 406–408

solid-liquid equilibrium and, I 432–435

- solid-solution models and, I 436–444
- temperature reduction and, I 399
- thermodynamic models for, I 432–449
- types of, I 404–406
- ultrasonic techniques and, I 431
- viscometric techniques and, I 431
- Waxman-Smits equations, for water saturation, VI 309
- Waxman-Smits relationship, V 158–159
- Waxman-Smits shaly-sand model, V 481
- Waxman-Smits-Thomas (WST) model, V 454, 457–458, 463
- WBW routine-core-analysis data, V 426
- wear bushings, II 362–363
- weather window, II 609
- WEC. *See* Well Evaluation Conference
- weight on bit (WOB), II 279, 281, 440, 545, 656, 672
 - roller-cone bit design and, II 221–231, 236–237
- weighted average cost of capital (WACC), I 779; V 1589
- weighting agents, II 404
- weight-set elastomeric seal assembly, II 346
- weight-up procedures, II 213–215
- Weinaug-Katz equation, I 282
- welded-blade stabilizers, II 278
- welding and pipelines, III 370–371
- Welge equation, V 1108
- Welge technique, V 1106
- well
 - casing wear bend/collapse, V 561–562
 - category, V 549–550 (*see also* production-logging application tables)
 - circulation lost returns, V 553
 - damage, altered zone and skin effect, V 748–750
 - drainage patterns, V 1558
 - flow, II 122–123
 - geological/petrophysical information and, V 372
 - geometry, II 370
 - hydraulic fracture, V 747, 755–756, 766, 785
 - hydraulic fracture conductivity, V 721, 767
 - hydraulics, V 983
 - hydrostatic pressure, V 1240
 - intervention, II 630–633
 - logging, II 510
 - placement and density, V 1602
 - production, economic limit, V 1523–1524
 - profile production, V 581–586
 - pressure, II 127–128
 - schematics, II 674
 - stress concentration (*see* elastic wellbore stress concentration) testing, II 623
 - unloading, V 728, 735
- well behavior
 - CBM wells, VI 250–251
 - CHOPS, VI 187–188, 228–229
- wellbore, II 90–91
 - asphaltenes and, I 258, 397–403, 408–429
 - core measurement corrections and, I 696–700
 - crude oil emulsions and, I 533–570
 - deviation, IV 487
 - Laplace transformations and, I 86–100
 - sandface production rate and, I 96
 - skin-zone radius and, I 95–100
 - storage coefficient and, I 96
 - transient analysis and, I 77–172 (*see also* transient analysis)
 - unloading rate and, I 96
 - waxes and, I 398–400, 404–408, 430–453
- wellbore configurations, for plunger lift, IV 846
- wellbore failure
 - compressive, II 23
 - detection, II 24–27

- in plastic rock, **II** 75–76
stress magnitude constraints and, **II** 48–53
stress orientation determination and, **II** 28–30
tensile, **II** 23–27
wellbore flow performance, **IV** 23
 liquid flow, single-phase, **IV** 24
 mechanical energy equation, **IV** 24
 multiphase flow, **IV** 25–26
 tubing-performance curve, **IV** 24–25
 vapor flow, single-phase, **IV** 24–25
wellbore, geometry and integrity, **V** 379
 balanced tangential method and, **V** 384
 casing-collar locators, **V** 388
 casing inspection logs, **V** 388–392
 cement-evaluation logs, **V** 392–397
 gyroscope surveys, **V** 381
 magnetic survey, **V** 380–381
 minimum curvature method, **V** 385
 openhole caliper logs, **V** 387–388
 simultaneous casing inspection and cement evaluation, **V** 397
wellbore position error, **II** 277–278
 2D ellipses, **II** 277
wellbore pressure solutions
 flowing, **II** 123–125
 general steady flow, **II** 125–127
 static, **II** 123
wellbore scales chemical dissolution, **IV** 390
wellbore stability, **II** 377, 563
 analysis, **II** 444
 anisotropic strength and, **II** 65–68
 casing seat selection and, **II** 59
 drilling fluids and, **II** 90
 geomechanical design and, **II** 61–62
 geomechanical model and, **II** 53–65
 models of, **II** 65–76
 mud/rock interactions and, **II** 72–75
 mud window and, **II** 57–59
 real-time analysis of, **II** 77–8
 thermoporoelasticity and, **II** 68–72
 uncertainties and, **II** 62–65
 wellbore failure in plastic rock and, **II** 75–76
 wells of all orientations and, **II** 55–57
wellbore storage (WBS), **V** 727, 744, 773
 coefficient, **V** 742, 794
 distortion, **V** 759, 771
 effects, **V** 785, 840
wellbore, wax-deposition, **IV** 374–376
well cementing and calcium aluminate cements (CACs), **II** 390
well cleanout and perforation flushing, **VI** 221
well completion systems, **II** 498
well conditioning, **I** 181–183
well construction and drilling fluid, **II** 89–90
well construction, tubular design in, **VI** 335–337
well control, **II** 376
 best method for, **II** 202–206
 concurrent method and, **II** 201–202
 downhole stresses and, **II** 205
 drilling fluids and, **II** 90
 fracture mud weight and, **II** 186
 kick and, **II** 185–190
 kick detection and monitoring for, **II** 190
 kick identification and, **II** 197
 kill-weight mud calculation and, **II** 198–200
 nonconventional procedures for, **II** 217
 one-circulation method and, **II** 200–201, 210–217
 procedure complexity and, **II** 204–205
 procedures, **II** 200–202
 shut-in pressures and, **II** 193–197
 shut-in procedures and, **II** 190–193
surface pressures and, **II** 203–204
time and, **II** 202
time consideration and, **II** 203
two-circulation method and, **II** 201
variables affecting, **II** 206–210
well controlled equipment, **II** 622–623
 coiled-tubing systems, **II** 547
 data acquisition, **II** 552
 erosion monitoring, **II** 552–553
 jointed-pipe systems, **II** 547
 rotating blowout preventers (BOPs), **II** 549
 rotating control heads, **II** 548–549
 rotating diverter systems, **II** 548
 separation equipment, **II** 551–552
 snubbing systems, **II** 547–548
well damage
 diagnosis, **IV** 283
 formation and acid response, **IV** 284
 formation properties, **IV** 284, 286
 removal of, **IV** 284
 type of, **IV** 283–284
well database, **VI** 533
well design procedures
 bottom-to-top approach, **II** 486
 flow-string sizing, **II** 486–487
 planning for problems, **II** 487
Well Evaluation Conference, **V** 1495
well flow analysis, **IV** 282–283
well flow efficiency (*F*), determination of, **IV** 242–246
well flowline, **III** 317
wellhead/blowout preventer (BOP) equipment, **VI** 399
wellhead drive units, **IV** 771–773
wellhead equipment, **II** 415–416
wellhead environments, **V** 698–699
 subsea acquisition of pressure and temperature, **V** 698–699
 surface acquisition of downhole data, **V** 698
wellhead injection pressure, **V** 1079
wellhead sampling, **I** 195, 473
 crude oil emulsions and, **I** 533–570
 isokinetic sampling and, **I** 195–196
wellhead systems
 annulus access and, **II** 348–349
 annulus seals and, **II** 347–348
 big bore subsea, **II** 364
 bore protectors and, **II** 362
 casing hangers and, **II** 360–362
 casing strings and, **II** 364
 drilling guide base and, **II** 358–360
 jackup drilling rig and (*see* jackup drilling rig)
 land well drilling and, **II** 343–349
 load-carrying components and, **II** 345–347
 low-pressure housing and, **II** 360
 mandrel casing hangers and, **II** 345, 354–357
 metal-to-metal annulus seal assembly and, **II** 362
 mudline hangers and, **II** 352
 mudline suspension equipment and (*see* mudline
 suspension equipment)
 oil and gas industry and, **II** 343, 364
 pressure containment and, **II** 343–345
 product material specifications and, **II** 349
 running tools and, **II** 363–364
 seal assembly and, **II** 357
 spool system and (*see* spool system)
 subsea well drilling and, **II** 358–364
 test tools and, **II** 363–364
 unitized, **II** 354–358
 wear bushings and, **II** 362
well offshore drilling and (*see* well offshore drilling)
well in virgin reservoir, pressure gradients in, **V** 683–684

- well-log analysis
 flow zone indicators and, II 717–718
 Hoek-Brown relationships and, I 645–651
 rock strength measurement and, I 662–666
 single-phase permeability and, I 687–724
 Winland's equation and, I 714–715
 zonation and, I 718–720
- well logging, specialized
 borehole gravimetry, V 408–412
 borehole imaging, V 397–408
 downhole magnetics, V 412–414
- wellbore, geometry and integrity of, V 379–397
- well log uses and interpretation
 R_{wa} comparison, V 150–152
 R_{xo}/R_t quicklook, V 152–154
 saturation determination, V 145–150
- well magnetic stratigraphy (WMS), V 414–415
- well modes, operational, IV 85–90
 types of, IV 85
- well offshore drilling
 from jackup drilling rig, II 349–354
 mudline hangers and, II 352
 mudline suspension equipment and, II 349–354
 reconnection and, II 353–354
 total depth (TD) and, II 352
- well parameters
 depth and, II 370
 formation characteristics and, II 371
 formation pressures and, II 371
 temperature and, II 370–371
 wellbore geometry and, II 370
- well performance
 deliverability testing, V 1008–1012
 drainage shapes, estimation, V 1007
 effects of skin, V 1014
 gas-well deliverability relationships and, V 1012–1014
 ideal gas, steady-state radial-flow equation for, V 997
 near-wellbore phenomena, V 1000
 non-Darcy flow, V 1001
 pressure-transient testing of gas wells, V 1008
 radius of investigation, V 1007–1008
 real-gas potential, V 996–998
 skin, V 1000–1001
 steady-state radial and horizontal liquid and gas flow, basic equations, V 996–999
 transient flow, V 1001–1007
- well planning
 Authority for Expenditures (AFE), II 493–516
 bit records and, II 463–468
 casing, types of, II 473–475
 casing setting-depth selection and, II 473–485
 costs and, II 456–458
 data collection and, II 459–460
 data sources and, II 462–463
 drilling engineering and, II 455
 flow path for, II 459
 formation pressure and, II 458
 hole-geometry selection and, II 485–493
 IADC reports and, II 469–470
 log headers and, II 463, 472
 mud-logging records and, II 471–472
 mud records and, II 468–469
 objective of, II 455–456
 offset-well selection and, II 460–462
 process and, II 458–459
 production history of, II 472
 safety, II 455–456
 scout tickets and, II 463, 470, 495–496
 seismic studies and, II 473
- setting-depth design procedures and, II 475–485
 tubing, types of, II 473–475
 usable holes and, II 456
 weather and, II 498
 well-type classification and, II 456–457
- well preparation, for gravel packing
 acid clean tubing, IV 305–306
 backsurging, IV 211–212
 borehole cleanout, IV 305
 casing cleaning, IV 205–206
 drilling practices, IV 203–204
 filtration, IV 207–209
 fluid loss control, IV 212
 formation damage, IV 205
 fracturing, IV 212
 open hole cleaning, IV 206
 perforating, IV 209–210, 212
 quality assurance, IV 207
 surface facilities, IV 207
 washing, IV 210–211
- well production
 asphaltene deposition of, IV 367–373
 effects of water, IV 377–385
 history, IV 382–383
 logs, IV 381–382
 toxic material production, IV 377
 wax crystallization, IV 375
- well production forecast, VI 496
- well productivity, IV 412
 impact of skin on, IV 242
 measure of, IV 241–242
 wellbore stability and, IV 204–205
- wellsite information transfer specification (WITS), II 671
 Wellsite Information Transfer Standard Markup Language (WITSMIL), II 673
- well-to-surface techniques, VI 27–28
- well-test analysis
 methods of, V 792, 839
 software, V 759, 770
 well-test permeability, VI 257. *See also* CBM reservoirs
 well-to-well interference, VI 305
 well-to-well tracer tests, V 624
 tracer application in, V 651–659
 value and importance, V 651
- well-type characteristics, II 457
- West African gas pipeline project, VI 356
- West Howard-Glasscock unit oil field, V 477–478
- West Texas black oil
 compositional analysis of, V 906
 oil and gas viscosities as pressure function, V 907
 PVT parameters for, V 904–905
- West Texas carbonate waterfloods, V 1094
- West Texas Clearfork, V 1062
- West Texas Intermediate (WTI), I 771, 802
 sweet crude prices, V 1583
- wet-gas reservoir, V 982
- wettability method, V 369, 371
- wettability
 alteration and, I 427–429
 capillary pressure and, I 728–734, 746
 dalmation, I 731
 endpoint saturation and, I 736, 739–746, 759
 mineralogy to, V 1042
 mixed, I 731
 of oil/water/solid system, V 1040–1042
 relative permeability and, I 737–738
- wettability reversal, II 446–447
- wetting-phase saturation, V 1231
- Weyburn oil, I 421

Weymouth equation, **III** 327, 329–330
whale oil, **I** 465
Wharton's method, **V** 1497
Wheatstone Bridge circuit, **V** 362
wheel test, **III** 173–174
whipstocks, **II** 279, 283–284
whisker, **II** 648
Whitney Canyon-Carter Creek Gas Field, **V** 481–483
Whitson-Torp method, characterization of volatile oil, **V** 905
whole-core Boyles-law porosity measurements, **V** 442
Wiener process, **I** 802–803
Wildcats, **II** 456, 462–463, 473
Wilcox formation black oil, reservoir and aquifer properties, **V** 955
wildcatter, **II** 456–457
Williston basin, **I** 694
Wilmington oil field (California), **V** 1089–1092
 injection and production wells, **V** 1091
 ultimate-recovery factors for, **V** 1092
Winland's equation, **I** 714, 716
Wilson's equation, **I** 448
wireless transmission, **V** 694
wireline-coring equipment, **VI** 262
wireline formation testers, **V** 86, 1503
wireline logging correlations, **V** 78, 86
wireline-operated sliding-sleeve valves, in intelligent-well
 completions, **VI** 115
wireline pressure testing, **V** 695, 697
wireline pressure transient tests, **V** 711–713
 packer and multiple-probe tests for vertical interference
 testing, **V** 712
 packer probe tests, **V** 712
wireline-quality measurements, **II** 652
wireline re-entry guides, **IV** 64
wireline-retrievable-valve mandrel, **IV** 530, 591
wireline set—tubing retrievable
 j-lugs, **IV** 45–46
wireline-tool designs, **V** 308–309
wire-wrapped screens, **IV** 194–195
 tensile/collapse strengths of, prepacked screens and, **IV** 196
WLFT. *See* wireline formation testers
wood alcohol. *See* methanol (MeOH) liquid petrochemical
WOR economic limit, **IV** 382
work
 first law of thermodynamics and, **I** 338–341
 second law of thermodynamics and, **I** 341–344
work breakdown structure (WBS), **VI** 488
working-fluid flow stream, **VI** 431
work string cleaning, **IV** 206–207
working capacity, **III** 507
working interest, **I** 770
working stress design (WSD), **II** 330–332, 334–335
World Bank, **I** 815
world coal resources, **VI** 243
world gas reserves, **VI** 301
world incremental oil production, by gas injection, **V** 1303
World Oil, **IV** 108
world oil production predictions, **VI** 185
worldwide polymer flood review, **V** 1183
wound stator, **IV** 648
wrist pin bearings, **III** 286
WST exponents, cation-exchange capacity and, **V** 457–459
Wye-connected three-phase arrangement, **VI** 569
wee-delta, **III** 466–477
Wyllie equation, **V** 196, 199
Wyllie time-average formula, **V** 199
Wyoming, **I** 428, 772
Wyoming polymer floods, **V** 1182
Wyoming's Big Horn basin, **V** 1213

X

xanthan biopolymer, **V** 1161, 1177
xanthan gum polymer, **V** 1160
xanthum gum (XC) gel, **IV** 213–214
X-ray diffraction (XRD), **II** 99; **V** 423, 430, 432
X-rays, **I** 757

Y

yield power law (YPL) fluid, **II** 136
 pipe flow and, **II** 147–148
 slit flow and, **II** 148–149
yield strength (YS), **II** 289–292, 294–295, 301, 303
y-on-x method, **V** 445
Young's modulus, **I** 597, 661, 663; **VI** 38
Y-tool, in ESP system, **IV** 671–673, 676

Z

Zakum field offshore, seabed separation unit, **VI** 140
zeolites, **I** 573
“zero-offset” approximation, **VI** 10
Zoeppritz equations, **VI** 10
zonal isolation, **II** 321, 377
zonation, **I** 718–720
zone development, permeability enhanced, heavy oil
 production and, **VI** 192
z-score statistic transforms, **VI** 61

SPE Symbols Standard

Overview of the SPE Symbols Standard

Principles of Symbols Selection

Since the original reservoir *Symbols Standard* was established in 1956, the principles used in the selection of additional symbols have been as follows.

1. (A) Use single letters only for the main letter symbols. This is the universal practice of the American Natl. Standards Inst. (ANSI), the Intl. Organization for Standardization (ISO), and the Intl. Union of Pure and Applied Physics (IUPAP) in more than 20 formal standards adopted by them for letter symbols used in mathematical equations.
 (B) Make available single and multiple subscripts to the main letter symbols to the extent necessary for clarity. Multiple letters, such as abbreviations, are prohibited for use as the main symbol (kernel) for a quantity. A few exceptions are some traditional mathematical symbols, such as log, ln, and lim. Thus, quantities that are sometimes represented by abbreviations in textual material, tables, or graphs are required in the *SPE Symbols Standard* to have single-letter kernels. Examples are gas/oil ratio (GOR), bottomhole pressure (BHP), spontaneous potential (SP), and static SP (SSP), which have the following SPE standard symbols: R , p_{bh} , E_{SP} , and E_{SSP} , respectively.
2. Adopt the letter symbols of original or prior author usage, where *not* in conflict with Principles 3 and 4.
3. Adopt letter symbols consistent or parallel with the existing *SPE Symbols Standard*, minimizing conflicts with that *Standard*.
4. Where pertinent, adopt the symbols already standardized by such authorities as ANSI, ISO, or IUPAP (see Principle 1); minimize conflicts with these standards.
5. Limit the list principally to basic quantities, avoiding symbols and subscripts for combinations, reciprocals, special conditions, etc.
6. Use initial letters of materials, phase, processes, etc., for symbols and subscripts; they are suggestive and easily remembered.
7. Choose symbols that can be readily handwritten, typed, and printed.

Principles of Letter Symbol Standardization

Requirements for Published Quantity.

1. *Symbols should be standard where possible.* In the use of published symbols, authors of technical works (including textbooks) are urged to adopt the symbols in this and other current standards and to conform to the principles stated here. An author should provide a Nomenclature list in which all symbols are listed and defined. For work in a specialized or developing field, an author may need symbols in addition to those already contained in standards. In such a case, the author should be careful to select simple, suggestive symbols that avoid conflict in the given field and in other closely related special fields. Except in this situation, the author should not introduce new symbols or depart from currently accepted notation.
2. *Symbols should be clear in reference.* One should not assign different meanings to a given symbol in such a manner as to make its interpretation in a given context ambiguous. Conflicts must be avoided. A listed alternative symbol or a modifying subscript is often available and should be adopted. Any symbol not familiar to the reading public should have its meaning defined. The units should be indicated whenever necessary.
3. *Symbols should be easily identified.* Because of the many numerals, letters, and signs that are similar in appearance, a writer should be careful in calling for separate symbols that in published form might be confused by the reader. For example, many letters in the Greek alphabet (lower case and

capital) are practically indistinguishable from English letters, and the zero is easily mistaken for the capital O.

4. *Symbols should be economical in publication.* One should try to keep the cost of publishing symbols at a minimum: no one work should use a great variety of types and special characters; handwriting of inserted symbols, in copy largely typewritten and to be reproduced in facsimile, should not be excessive; and often a complicated expression appears as a component part of a given base. Instead, one may introduce, locally, a single nonconflicting letter to stand for such a complicated component. An explanatory definition should then appear in the immediate context.

Secondary Symbols. Subscripts and superscripts are widely used for a variety of conventional purposes. For example, a subscript may indicate the place of a term in a sequence or matrix; a designated state, point, part, time, or system of units; the constancy of one independent physical quantity among others on which a given quantity depends for its value; or a variable with respect to which the given quantity is a derivative. Likewise, for example, a superscript may indicate the exponent for a power, a distinguishing label, a unit, or a tensor index. The intended sense must be clear in each case. Several subscripts or superscripts, sometimes separated by commas, may be attached to a single letter. A symbol with a superscript such as prime (') or second (") or a tensor index should be enclosed in parentheses, braces, or brackets before an exponent is attached. So far as logical clarity permits, one should avoid attaching subscripts and superscripts to subscripts and superscripts. Abbreviations, themselves standardized, may appear among subscripts. A conventional sign or abbreviation indicating the adopted unit may be attached to a letter symbol or corresponding numeral. Reference marks, such as numbers in distinctive type, may be attached to words and abbreviations, but not to letter symbols.

Multiple Subscripts—Position Order. The wide variety and complexity of subject matter covered in the petroleum literature make it impossible to avoid use of multiple subscripts with many symbols. To make such usage less confusing, the following guides were used for the order of appearance of the individual letters in multiple subscripts in the symbols list. Use of the same rules is recommended when it becomes necessary to establish a multiple-subscript notation that has not been included in this list.

1. When the subscript *r* for "relative" is used, it should appear first in subscript order. Examples: k_r and k_{rg} .
2. When the subscript *i* for "injection," "injected," or "irreducible" is used, it should appear first in subscript order (but after *r* for "relative"). Examples: B_{ig} , formation volume factor of injected gas, and c_{ig} , compressibility of injected gas.
3. Except for Cases 1 and 2 above (and symbols k_h and L_v), phase, composition, and system subscripts should generally appear first in subscript order. Examples: B_{gi} , initial or original gas FVF; B_{oi} , initial or original oil FVF; C_{O_2i} , initial or original oxygen concentration; B_{ri} , initial or original total system formation volume factor; ρ_{SE} , density of solid particles making up experimental pack; and F_{af} , G_{Lp} , G_{wgp} , and G_{fi} .
4. Abbreviation subscripts (such as "ext," "lim," "max," "min"), when applied to a symbol already subscripted, should appear last in subscript order and require that the basic symbol and its initial subscript(s) be first enclosed in parentheses. Examples: $(i_{a1})_{\max}$ and $(S_{hr})_{\min}$.
5. Except for Case 4, numerical subscripts should appear last in subscript order. Examples: q_{oD3} , dimensionless oil-production rate during Time Period 3; p_{R2} , reservoir pressure at Time 2; and $(i_{a1})_{\max}$, maximum air-injection rate during Time Period 1.
6. Except for Cases 4 and 5, subscript *D* for "dimensionless" usually should appear last in subscript order. Examples: p_{ID} , q_{oD} , and $(q_{oD3})_{\max}$.
7. Except for Cases 4 through 6, the following subscripts usually should appear last in subscript order; regions such as bank, burned, depleted, front, swept, and unburned (*b*, *b*, *d*, *f*, *s*, and *u*); separation, differential, and flash (*sp*, *d*, and *f*); and individual component identification (*I* or other). Examples: E_{bD} , R_{sf} , and n_{pj} .

Typography. When appearing as lightfaced letters of the English alphabet, letter symbols for physical quantities and other subscripts and superscripts, whether upper case, lower case, or in small capitals, are

printed in italic (slanted) type. Arabic numerals and letters of other alphabets used in mathematical expressions are normally printed in vertical type. When a special alphabet is required, boldface type is preferred over German, Gothic, or script type. It is important to select a typeface that has italic forms and clearly distinguished upper case, lower case, and small capitals. Typefaces with serifs are recommended.

Remarks. Quantity symbols may be used in mathematical expressions in any way consistent with good mathematical usage. The product of two quantities is indicated by writing ab . The quotient may be indicated by writing

$$\frac{a}{b}, a/b, \text{ or } ab^{-1}.$$

If more than one solidus (/) is used in any algebraic term, parentheses must be inserted to remove any ambiguity. Thus, one may write $(a/b)/c$, or a/bc , but not $a/b/c$.

Special Notes.

1. When the mobilities involved are on opposite sides of an interface, the mobility ratio will be defined as the ratio of the displacing phase mobility to the displaced phase mobility, or the ratio of the upstream mobility to the downstream mobility.
2. Abbreviated chemical formulas are used as subscripts for paraffin hydrocarbons: C₁ for methane, C₂ for ethane, C₃ for propane...C_n for C_nH_{2n+2}.
3. Complete chemical formulas are used as subscripts for materials: CO₂ for carbon dioxide, CO for carbon monoxide, O₂ for oxygen, N₂ for nitrogen, etc.
4. The letter *R* is retained for electrical resistivity in well logging usage. The symbol ρ is to be used in all other cases and is that preferred by ASA.
5. The letter *C* is retained for electrical conductivity in well logging usage. The symbol σ is to be used in all other cases and is that preferred by ASA.
6. Dimensions: L=length, m=mass, q=electrical charge, t=time, T=temperature, M=money, and n=amount of substance.
7. Dimensionless numbers are criteria for geometric, kinematic, and dynamic similarity between two systems. They are derived by one of three procedures used in methods of similarity: integral, differential, or dimensional. Examples of dimensionless numbers are Reynolds number, N_{Re} , and Prandtl number, N_{Pr} . For a discussion of methods of similarity and dimensionless numbers, see "Methods of Similarity," by R.E. Schilson, *JPT* (August 1964) 877-879.
8. The quantity *x* can be modified to indicate an average or mean value by an overbar, \bar{x} .

Distinctions Between and Descriptions of Abbreviations, Dimensions, Letter Symbols, Reserve Symbols, Unit Abbreviations, and Units

Confusion often arises as to the proper distinctions between abbreviations, dimensions, letter symbols, reserve symbols, unit abbreviations, and units used in science and engineering. SPE has adhered to the following descriptions.

Abbreviations. For use in textual matter, tables, figures, and oral discussions. An abbreviation is a letter or group of letters that may be used in place of the full name of a quantity, unit, or other entity. *Abbreviations are not acceptable in mathematical equations.*

Dimensions. Dimensions identify the physical nature or the general components of a specific physical quantity. SPE uses seven basic dimensions: mass, length, time, temperature, electrical charge, money, and amount (m, L, t, T, q, M, and n).*

Letter Symbols. For use in mathematical equations. A letter symbol is a *single* letter, modified when appropriate by one or more subscripts, used to represent a specific physical or mathematical quantity in a mathematical equation. A single letter may be used to represent a group of quantities, properly defined. The

same letter symbol should be used consistently for the same generic quantity, with special values being indicated by subscripts or superscripts.

Reserve Symbols. A reserve symbol is a single letter, modified when appropriate by one or more subscripts or superscripts, that can be used as an alternative when two quantities (occurring in some specialized works) have the same standard letter symbol. These conflicts may result from use of standard SPE symbols or subscript designations that are the same for two different quantities, or use of SPE symbols that conflict with firmly established, commonly used notation and signs from the fields of mathematics, physics, and chemistry.

To avoid conflicting designations in these cases, use of reserve symbols, reserve subscripts, and reserve-symbol/reserve-subscript combinations is permitted, *but only in cases of symbols conflict*. Author preference for the reserve symbols and subscripts does not justify their use.

In making the choice as to which of two quantities should be given a reserve designation, one should attempt to retain the standard SPE symbol for the quantity appearing more frequently in the paper; otherwise, the standard SPE symbol should be retained for the more basic item (temperature, pressure, porosity, permeability, etc.).

Once a reserve designation for a quantity is used, it must be used consistently throughout a paper. Use of an unsubscripted reserve symbol for a quantity requires use of the same reserve symbol designation when subscripting is required. Reversion to the standard SPE symbol or subscript is not permitted with a paper. For larger works, such as books, consistency within a chapter or section must be maintained.

The symbol nomenclature, which is a required part of each work, must contain each reserve notation used, together with its definition.

Unit Abbreviation. A unit abbreviation is a letter or group of letters (for example, cm for centimeter), or in a few cases a special sign, that may be used in place of the name of a unit. The Intl. Organization for Standardization (ISO) and many other national and international bodies concerned with standardization emphasize the special character of these designations and rigidly prescribe the manner in which the unit abbreviations shall be developed and treated.

Units. Units express the system of measurement used to quantify a specific physical quantity. In SPE usage, units have “abbreviations” but do not have “letter symbols.” See the *SI Metric System of Units and SPE Metric Standard*.

*Electrical charge is current times time. ISO uses Mass (m), Length (L), Time (T), Temperature (θ), Electrical current (I), Amount of substance (n), and Luminous Intensity (J).

Basic Symbols in Alphabetical Order

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
<i>a</i>		activity	
<i>a</i>	F_a	air requirement	various
<i>a</i>		decline factor nominal	
<i>a</i>	L_a, L_1	distance between like wells (injection or production) in a row	L
<i>A</i>		amplitude	various
<i>A</i>		atomic weight	m
<i>A</i>	F	Helmboltz function (work function)	mL^2/t^2
<i>b</i>	Y	intercept	various
<i>b</i>	fF	reciprocal formation volume factor, volume at standard conditions divided by volume at reservoir conditions (shrinkage factor)	
<i>b</i>	w	width, breadth, or thickness (primarily in fracturing)	L
<i>B</i>	C	correction term or correction factor (either additive or multiplicative)	
<i>B</i>	F	formation volume factor, volume at reservoir conditions divided by volume at standard conditions	
<i>c</i>	k, κ	compressibility	L^2/m
<i>C</i>		capacitance	$q^2 t^2 / mL^2$
<i>C</i>		capital costs or investments	M
<i>C</i>		coefficient of gas-well backpressure curve	$L^{3-2n} t^{4n} / m^{2n}$
<i>C</i>	n_C	components, number of	
<i>C</i>	c, n	concentration	various
<i>C</i>	σ	conductivity (electrical logging)	tq^2 / mL^3
<i>C</i>	c, n	salinity	various
<i>C</i>	c	specific heat capacity (always with phase or system subscripts)	$L^2/t^2 T$
<i>C</i>		waterdrive constant	$L^4 t^2 / m$
C_D		fracture conductivity, dimensionless	
C_L	c_{L,n_L}	condensate or natural gas liquids content	various
<i>d</i>		decline factor, effective	
<i>d</i>	D	diameter	L
<i>d</i>	L_d, L_2	distance between adjacent rows of injection and production wells	L
<i>D</i>		deliverability (gas well)	L^3/t
<i>D</i>	y, H	depth	1
<i>D</i>	μ, δ	diffusion coefficient	L^2/t
<i>e</i>	i	influx (encroachment) rate	L^3/t
e_{O_2}	E_{O_2}	oxygen utilization	
e^z	$\exp z$	exponential function	
<i>E</i>	η, e	efficiency	

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
<i>E</i>	<i>V</i>	electromotive force	$\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\text{q}$
<i>E</i>	<i>U</i>	energy	mL^2/t^2
<i>E</i>	<i>Y</i>	modulus of elasticity (Young's modulus)	M/Lt^2
<i>E_A</i>	<i>η_A, e_A</i>	areal efficiency (used in describing results of model studies only): area swept in a model divided by total model reservoir area (see <i>E_p</i>)	
<i>E_c</i>	<i>Φ_c</i>	electrochemical component of the SP	$\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\text{q}$
<i>E_k</i>	<i>Φ_k</i>	electrokinetic component of the SP	$\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\text{q}$
<i>E_n</i>		Euler number	
<i>E_{SP}</i>	<i>Φ_{SP}</i>	SP (measured SP) (self potential)	$\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\text{q}$
$-Ei(-x)$		exponential integral, $\int_x^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt$, <i>x</i> positive	
$Ei(x)$		exponential integral, modified $\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0+} \left(\int_{-x}^{-\varepsilon} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt + \int_x^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt \right)$, <i>x</i> positive	
<i>f</i>	<i>F</i>	fraction (such as the fraction of a flow stream consisting of a particular phase)	
<i>f</i>	<i>v</i>	frequency	$1/\text{t}$
<i>f</i>		friction factor	
<i>f</i>		fugacity	m/Lt^2
<i>f_s</i>	<i>Q,x</i>	quality (usually of steam)	
<i>F</i>		degrees of freedom	
<i>F</i>	<i>A,R,r</i>	factor in general, including ratios (always with identifying subscripts)	various
<i>F</i>	<i>f</i>	fluid (generalized)	various
<i>F_R</i>		formation resistivity factor—equals R_0/R_w (a numerical subscript to <i>F</i> indicates the value R_w)	
<i>F_{WV}</i>	<i>γ</i>	specific weight	mL^2/t^2
<i>g</i>	<i>γ</i>	gradient	various
<i>g</i>		gravity, acceleration of	L/t^2
<i>g_c</i>		conversion factor in Newton's second law of motion	
<i>G</i>	<i>g</i>	gas in place in reservoir, total initial	L^3
<i>G</i>	<i>g</i>	gas (any gas, including air), always with identifying subscripts	various
<i>G</i>	<i>f_G</i>	geometrical factor (multiplier) (electrical logging)	
<i>G</i>	<i>E_s</i>	shear modulus	m/Lt^2
<i>G_L</i>	<i>g_L</i>	condensate liquids in place in reservoir, initial	L^3
<i>h</i>	<i>i</i>	enthalpy, specific	L^2/t^2
<i>h</i>	<i>h_b, h_T</i>	heat transfer coefficient, convective	$\text{m/t}^3\text{T}$
<i>h</i>	<i>d,e</i>	height (other than elevation)	L
<i>h</i>		hyperbolic decline constant (from equation) $q = q_i / \left(1 + \frac{a_i t}{h} \right)^h$	

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
<i>h</i>	<i>d,e</i>	thickness (general and individual bed)	L
<i>H</i>	<i>I</i>	enthalpy (always with phase or system subscripts)	mL^2/t^2
<i>i</i>		injection rate	L^3/t
<i>i</i>		interest rate	1/t
<i>i_R</i>		rate of return (earning power)	
<i>I</i>		income (net revenue minus expenses)	
<i>I</i>	<i>i</i> (script <i>i</i>)	current, electric	q/t
<i>I</i>	<i>I_{T,Iθ}</i>	heat transfer coefficient, radiation	m^3T
<i>I</i>	<i>i</i>	index (use subscripts as needed)	
<i>I</i>	<i>i</i>	injectivity index	$\text{L}^4\text{t/m}$
<i>J(z)(script I)</i>		imaginary part of complex number <i>z</i>	
<i>I_R</i>	<i>i_R</i>	resistivity index (hydrocarbon)—equals R_p/R_0	
<i>j</i>	<i>i_R</i>	reciprocal permeability	$1/\text{L}^2$
<i>J</i>	<i>j</i>	productivity index	$\text{L}^4\text{t/m}$
<i>k</i>	<i>κ</i>	magnetic susceptibility	mL/q^2
<i>k</i>	<i>K</i>	permeability absolute (fluid flow)	L^2
<i>k</i>	<i>r,j</i>	reaction rate constant	L/t
<i>k_h</i>	<i>λ</i>	thermal conductivity (always with additional phase or system subscripts)	$\text{mL}/\text{t}^3\text{T}$
<i>K</i>	<i>K_b</i>	bulk modulus	m/Lt^2
<i>K</i>		coefficient in the equation of the electrochemical component of the SP (spontaneous electromotive force)	$\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\text{q}$
<i>K</i>	<i>M</i>	coefficient or multiplier	various
<i>K</i>	<i>d</i>	dispersion coefficient	L^2/t
<i>K</i>	<i>k,F_{eq}</i>	equilibrium ratio (<i>y/x</i>)	
<i>K_{ani}</i>	<i>M_{ani}</i>	anisotropy coefficient	
<i>K_c</i>	<i>M_c, K_{ec}</i>	electrochemical coefficient	$\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\text{q}$
<i>K_R</i>	<i>M_{R,a,C}</i>	formation resistivity factor coefficient ($F_R \phi^m$)	
ln		natural logarithm, base <i>e</i>	
log		common logarithm, base 10	
log _a		logarithm base <i>a</i>	
<i>L</i>	<i>n_L</i>	moles of liquid phase	
<i>L_f</i>	<i>x_f</i>	fracture half-length (specify “in the direction of” when using <i>x_f</i>)	L
<i>L_s</i>	<i>s_s, ℒ (script L)</i>	spacing (electrical logging)	L
<i>L_v</i>	<i>λ_v</i>	latent heat of vaporization	L
<i>ℒ(y) (script L)</i>		Laplace transform of <i>y</i> , $\int_0^\infty y(t)e^{-st}dt$	
<i>m</i>	<i>F_F</i>	fuel consumption	various
<i>m</i>		mass	m
<i>m</i>		porosity exponent (cementation) (in an empirical relation between <i>F_R</i> and ϕ)	
<i>m</i>	<i>F_{Fo,F_{go}}</i>	ratio of initial reservoir free-gas volume to initial reservoir oil volume	
<i>m</i>	<i>A</i>	slope	various
<i>M</i>	<i>I</i>	magnetization	m/qt

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
<i>M</i>	<i>F_λ</i>	mobility ratio, general ($\lambda_{\text{displacing}}/\lambda_{\text{displaced}}$)	
<i>M</i>		molecular weight	<i>m</i>
<i>M</i>	<i>m_{θD}</i>	slope, interval transit time vs. density (absolute value)	<i>tL²/m</i>
<i>M</i>		volumetric heat capacity	<i>m/Lt²T</i>
<i>n</i>	<i>N</i>	density (indicating “number per unit volume”)	<i>1/L³</i>
<i>n</i>		exponent of backpressure curve, gas well	
<i>n</i>	<i>μ</i>	index of refraction	
<i>n</i>	<i>N</i>	number (of variables, components, steps, increments, etc.)	
<i>n</i>	<i>n</i>	number (quantity)	
<i>n</i>		saturation exponent	
<i>n</i>		number of compounding periods	<i>1/t</i>
<i>n_t</i>	<i>N_t</i>	moles, number of, total	
<i>N</i>	<i>n,C</i>	count rate (general)	<i>1/t</i>
<i>N</i>		neutron [usually with identifying subscript(s)]	various
<i>N</i>		number, dimensionless, in general (always with identifying subscripts)	
<i>N</i>	<i>n</i>	oil (always with identifying subscripts)	various
<i>N</i>	<i>m_{φND}</i>	slope, neutron porosity vs. density (absolute value)	<i>L³/m</i>
<i>N_{GR}</i>	<i>N_{γ,C_G}</i>	gamma ray count rate	<i>1/t</i>
<i>N_R</i>	<i>N_F</i>	fuel deposition rate	<i>m/L³t</i>
<i>O</i>		operating expense	various
<i>p</i>	<i>P</i>	pressure	<i>m/Lt²</i>
<i>p</i>		price	<i>M</i>
<i>P</i>		phases, number of	
<i>P</i>		profit total	<i>M</i>
<i>P_c</i>	<i>P_{c,p_c}</i>	capillary pressure	<i>M/Lt²</i>
<i>q</i>	<i>Q</i>	production rate or flow rate	<i>L³/t</i>
<i>Q</i>	<i>q</i>	charge (current times time)	<i>q</i>
<i>Q</i>	<i>q,Φ</i>	heat flow rate	<i>mL²/t³</i>
<i>Q_i</i>	<i>q_i</i>	pore volumes of injected fluid, cumulative	
		dimensionless	
<i>Q_{ltD}</i>	<i>Q_{rlD}</i> (script <i>l</i>)	fluid influx function, linear aquifer, dimensionless	
<i>Q_p</i>	<i>Q_{rlD}</i> (script <i>l</i>)	fluids, cumulative produced (where <i>N_p</i> and <i>W_p</i> are not applicable)	
<i>Q_D</i>		fluid influx function, dimensionless, at dimensionless time <i>t_D</i>	
<i>Q_V</i>	<i>Z_V</i>	cation exchange capacity per unit pore volume	
<i>r</i>	<i>R</i>	radius	<i>L</i>
<i>r</i>	<i>R</i>	resistance	<i>mL²/tq²</i>
<i>R</i>	<i>ρ,r</i>	electrical resistivity (electrical logging)	<i>mi³tq²</i>
<i>R</i>		gas constant, universal (per mole)	<i>mL²/t²T</i>
<i>R</i>	<i>F_{g,F_{go}}</i>	gas/oil ratio, producing	
<i>R</i>	<i>N</i>	molecular refraction	<i>L³</i>

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
$\mathcal{R}(z)$ (script R)		real part of complex number z	
s	L	displacement	L
s	σ	entropy, specific	L^2/t^2T
s		Laplace transform variable	
s	S, σ	skin effect	various
s		standard deviation of a random variable, estimated	
s^2		variance of a random variable, estimated	
S	σ_t	entropy, total	mL^2/t^2T
S	ρ, s	saturation	
t	τ	time	t
t_{ma} (script t)	Δt_{ma}	matrix interval transit time	t/L
$t_{1/2}$		half-life	t
T	Θ	period	t
T	θ	temperature	T
T	T	transmissivity, transmissibility	various
u	ψ	flux	various
u	ψ	flux or flow rate, per unit area (volumetric velocity)	L/t
U	U_T, U_θ	heat transfer coefficient, overall	m/t^3T
v	V, u	acoustic velocity	L/t
v	v_s	specific volume	L^3/m
v	V, u	velocity	L/t
V	R, V_b, R_t	gross revenue (“value”), total	M
V	n_v	moles of vapor phase	
V	U	potential difference (electric)	mL^2/q^2
V	v	volume	L^3
V	f_V, F_V	volume fraction or ratio (as needed, use same subscripted symbols as for “volumes”; note that bulk volume fraction is unity and pore volume fractions are ϕ)	various
w	z	Arrhenius reaction-rate velocity constant	L^3/m
w	m	mass flow rate	m/t
W	w	water (always with identifying subscripts)	various
W	w	water in place in reservoir, initial	L^3
W	w, G	weight (gravitational)	mL/t^2
W	w	work	mL^2/t^2
x		mole fraction of a component in liquid phase	
\vec{x}		vector of x	
$\vec{\vec{x}}$		tensor of x	
x_D		dimensionless quantity proportional to x	
X		reactance	mL^2/tq^2
y	f	holdup (fraction of the pipe volume filled by a given fluid: y_o is oil holdup; y_w is water holdup; sum of all holdups at a given level is one)	
y		mole fraction of a component in vapor phase	

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
<i>z</i>	<i>Z</i>	gas compressibility factor (deviation factor) $(z=pV/nRT)$	
<i>z</i>		mole fraction of a component in mixture	
<i>z</i>		valence	
<i>Z</i>		atomic number	
<i>Z</i>	<i>D,h</i>	elevation (height or fluid head) referred to datum	L
<i>Z</i>		impedance	various
Greek			
α	β, γ	angle	
α	m_α	attenuation coefficient	1/L
α	a, η_h	heat or thermal diffusivity	L^2/t
α		reduction ratio or reduction term	
α	a, η_h	thermal or heat diffusivity	L^2/t
β	γ	bearing, relative	
β	b	thermal cubic expansion coefficient	1/T
γ		Euler's constant=0.5772	
γ		gamma ray [usually with identifying subscripts(s)]	various
γ	s, F_s	specific gravity (relative density)	
γ	k	specific heat ratio	
γ	ε_s	strain, shear	
$\dot{\gamma}$	$\dot{\epsilon}$	shear rate	1/t
δ	Δ	decrement	various
δ		deviation, hole (drift angle)	
δ	F_d	displacement ratio	
δ	r_s	skin depth (logging)	L
Δ		difference or difference operator, finite $(\Delta x=x_2-x_1 \text{ or } x_1-x_2)$	
Δr	ΔR	radial distance (increment along radius)	L
ε		dielectric constant	$q^2 t^2 / mL^3$
ε	e, ε_n	strain, normal and general	
η		hydraulic diffusivity ($k/\phi c \mu$ or $\lambda/\phi c$)	L^2/t
θ	β, γ	angle	
θ	θ_V	strain, volume	
θ	α_d	angle of dip	
θ_c	Γ_c, γ_c	contact angle	
λ	C	decay constant ($1/\tau_d$)	1/t
λ		mobility (k/μ)	$L^3 t/m$
λ		wave length ($1/\sigma$)	L
μ	v, σ	Poisson's ratio	
μ	m	azimuth of reference on sonde	
μ	m	magnetic permeability	mL/q^2
v	N	kinematic viscosity	L^2/t
ρ	D	density	m/L^3
ρ	R	electrical resistivity (other than logging)	mL^3/tq^2
σ	γ	electrical conductivity (other than logging)	various

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
Greek			
σ		microscopic cross section	L^2
σ		standard deviation of a random variable	
σ	s	stress, normal and general	M/Lt^2
σ	y, γ	surface tension, interfacial	m/t^2
σ	\tilde{v}	wave number ($1/\lambda$)	$1/L$
σ^2		variance of a random variable	
Σ	S	cross section, macroscopic	$1/L$
τ	s_s	stress, shear	m/Lt^2
τ	τ_c	time constant	t
τ		tortuosity	
$\bar{\tau}$	\bar{t}	lifetime, average (mean life)	t
τ_d	t_d	decay time (mean life) ($1/\lambda$)	t
ϕ	f, ε	porosity ($V_b - V_s$)/ V_b	
Φ	β_d	dip, azimuth of	
Φ	f	potential or potential function	various
ψ		dispersion modulus (dispersion factor)	
Ψ		stream function	various
ω		angular frequency	$1/t$

Economics Symbols in Alphabetical Order

Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English		
<i>C</i>	capital (costs) or investments	M
<i>D</i>	depletion, depreciation, or amortization (all nonreal account entries)	
<i>E</i>	expense, total (except income taxes)	M
<i>i</i>	interest rate	1/t
<i>I</i>	income (net revenue minus expenses)	M
<i>n</i>	number of compounding periods	1/t
<i>p</i>	price	M
<i>P</i>	profit	M
<i>r</i>	royalty	various
<i>R</i>	revenue	M
<i>t</i>	time	t
<i>T</i>	tax on income	various
<i>v</i>	value (economic)	M
Subscripts		
<i>ar</i>	after royalty	
<i>at</i>	after taxes	
<i>br</i>	before royalty	
<i>bt</i>	before taxes	
<i>f</i>	future	
<i>k</i>	specific period	
<i>p</i>	present	
<i>po</i>	payout	
<i>pv</i>	present value	
<i>R</i>	rate	
<i>u</i>	unit	
<i>t</i>	total	
Superscript		
'	real*	

*Whether real or nominal moneys are being discussed must be indicated either through the use of a prime (') to indicate real figures or by clarifying in the text of the publication whether real or nominal amounts are being used.

Examples

C_k	capital investment in Period k
C_{pv}	investment at present value
E_u	expenses per unit
i_R	rate of return (earning power)
I_{bt}	income before taxes
I_{pvk}	income at present value in Period k
p_{gk}	price of gas in Period k
p_k	price in Period k
P_{pvat}	profit at present value after tax
P_{vatk}	profit at present value after tax in Period k
r_R	royalty rate
t_{poat}	payout time, after tax
t_{pvpobt}	payout time before tax at present value
T_k	tax in Period k
T_R	tax rate
V_p	net present value (NPV)
V_{poat}	payout volume, after tax

Symbols in Alphabetical Order

Letter	Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
E nglish				
<i>a</i>			activity	
<i>a</i>		F_a	air requirement	various
<i>a</i>			decline factor, nominal	
<i>a</i>		$L_a L_1$	distance between like wells (injection or projection) in a row	L
a_E		F_{aE}	air requirement, unit, in laboratory experimental run, volumes of air per unit mass of pack	L^3/m
a_R		F_{aR}	air requirement, unit, in reservoir, volumes of air per unit bulk volume of reservoir rock	
<i>A</i>			amplitude	various
<i>A</i>		S	area	L^2
<i>A</i>			atomic weight	m
<i>A</i>		S	cross section (area)	L^2
<i>A</i>		F	helmholtz function (work function)	mL^2/t^2
A_c			amplitude, compressional wave	various
A_r			amplitude, relative	various
A_s			amplitude, shear wave	various
<i>b</i>		W	breadth, width, or (primarily in fracturing) thickness	various
<i>b</i>		Y	intercept	various
<i>b</i>		f/F	reciprocal formation volume factor, volume at standard conditions divided by volume at reservoir conditions (shrinkage factor)	
<i>b</i>		W	width, breadth, or (primarily in fracturing) thickness	L
b_g		f_g, F_g	reciprocal gas formation volume factor	
b_{gb}		f_{gb}, F_{gb}	reciprocal gas formation volume factor at bubblepoint conditions	
b_o		f_o, F_o	reciprocal oil formation volume factor (shrinkage factor)	
<i>B</i>		C	correction term or correction factor (either additive or multiplicative)	
<i>B</i>		F	formation volume factor, volume at reservoir conditions divided by volume at standard conditions	
B_g		F_g	formation volume factor, gas	
B_{gb}		F_{gb}	bubblepoint formation volume factor, gas	
B_{gb}		F_{gb}	formation volume factor at bubblepoint conditions, gas	
B_o		F_o	formation volume factor, oil	
B_{ob}		F_{ob}	bubblepoint formation volume factor, oil	

Dimensions: L=length, m=mass, q=electrical charge, t=time, T=temperature, M=money, and n=amount of substance.

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
E nglish			
B_{ob}	F_{ob}	formation volume factor at bubblepoint conditions, oil	
B_t	F_T	formation volume factor, total (two-phase)	
B_w	F_w	formation volume factor, water	
c	k, κ	compressibility	Lt^2/m
c_f	k_f, κ_f	compressibility, formation or rock	Lt^2/m
c_g	k_g, κ_g	compressibility, gas	Lt^2/m
c_o	k_o, κ_o	compressibility, oil	Lt^2/m
c_{pr}	k_{pr}, κ_{pr}	compressibility, pseudoreduced	
c_w	k_w, κ_w	compressibility, water	Lt^2/m
C		capacitance	$q^2 t^2 / mL^2$
C	C_t	capital investments, summation of all	M
C		coefficient of gas-well backpressure curve	$L^{3-2n} t^{4n} m^{2n}$
C	n_C	components, number of	
C	c, n	concentration	various
C	σ	conductivity (electrical logging)	tq^2 / mL^3
C	K	conductivity, other than electrical (with subscripts)	various
C	c, n	salinity	various
C	c	specific heat (always with phase or system subscripts)	$L^2 / t^2 T$
C		waterdrive constant	$L^4 t^2 / m$
C_a	σ_a	conductivity, apparent	tq^2 / mL^3
C_{C_1}	c_{C_1}	concentration, methane (concentration of other paraffin hydrocarbons would be indicated similarly, C_{C_2} , C_{C_3} , etc.)	various
C_{fd}		conductivity, fraction, dimensionless	
C_i		capital investment, initial	M
C_k		capital investment in period k	M
C_L	c_L, n_L	content, condensate or natural gas liquids	various
C_L		waterdrive constant, linear aquifer	$L^4 t^2 / m$
C_m	$c_m n_m$	fuel concentration, unit (see symbol m)	various
C_{O_2}	c_{O_2}	concentration, oxygen (concentration of other elements or compounds would be indicated similarly, C_{CO_2} , C_{N_2} , etc.)	
C_{pv}		investment at present value	M
C_{wg}	c_{wg}, n_{wg}	content, wet-gas	various
d		decline factor, effective	
d	D	diameter	L
d	L_d, L_2	distance between adjacent rows of injection and production wells	L
d_h	d_H, D_h	diameter, hole	L
d_i	d_b, D_i	diameter, invaded zone (electrically equivalent)	L
\bar{d}_p	\bar{D}_p	diameter, mean particle	L
D		deliverability (gas well)	L^3 / t

Letter Symbol English	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
D		depletion, depreciation, or amortization (all nonreal account entries)	various
D	y, H	depth	L
D	μ, δ	diffusion coefficient	L^2/t
e	i	encroachment or influx rate	L^3/t
e_g	i_g	encroachment or influx rate, gas	L^3/t
e_o	i_o	encroachment or influx rate, oil	L^3/t
e_{O_2}	E_{O_2}	oxygen utilization	
e_w	i_w	encroachment or influx rate, water	L^3/t
e^z	$\exp z$	exponential function	
E	η, e	efficiency	
E	V	electromotive force	$mL^2/t^2 q$
E	U	energy	mL^2/t^2
E		expense, total (except income taxes)	M
E	Y	modulus of elasticity (Young's modulus)	m/Lt
E_A	η_A, e_A	efficiency, areal (used in describing results of model studies only): area swept in a model divided by total model reservoir area (see E_P)	
E_c	Φ_c	electrochemical component of the SP	$mL^2/t^2 q$
E_D	η_D, e_D	efficiency, displacement: volume of hydrocarbons (oil or gas) displaced from individual pores or small groups of pores divided by the volume of hydrocarbon in the same pores just prior to	
E_{Db}	η_{Db}, e_{Db}	efficiency, displacement, from burned portion of in-situ combustion pattern	
E_{Du}	η_{Du}, e_{Du}	efficiency, displacement, from unburned portion of in-situ combustion pattern	
E_I	η_I, e_I	efficiency, invasion (vertical): hydrocarbon pore space invaded (affected, contacted) by the injection fluid or heat front divided by the hydrocarbon pore space enclosed in all layers behind the injected fluid or heat front	
E_k	Φ_k	electrokinetic component of the SP	$mL^2/t^2 q$
E_k		kinetic energy	mL^2/t^2
E_n		Euler's number	
$E_{\rho SP}$	Φ_{SP}	pseudo-SP	mL^2/qt^2
E_p	η_P, e_P	efficiency, pattern sweep (developed from areal efficiency by proper weighting for variations in net pay thickness, porosity, and hydrocarbon saturation): hydrocarbon pore space enclosed behind the injected fluid or heat front divided by total hydrocarbon pore space of the reservoir or project	
E_R	η_R, e_R	efficiency, overall reservoir recovery: volume of hydrocarbons recovered divided by volume of hydrocarbons in place at start of project ($E_R = E_p E_I E_D = E_V E_D$)	mL^2/t^2
E_{SP}	Φ_{SP}	SP (measured SP) (self-potential)	$mL^2/t^2 q$

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
E_{SSP}	Φ_{SSP}	SSP (static SP)	$\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\text{q}$
E_u		expense per unit	M
E_V	η_V, e_V	efficiency, volumetric; product of pattern sweep and invasion efficiencies	
E_{Vb}	η_{Vb}, e_{Vb}	efficiency, volumetric, for burned portion only, in-situ combustion pattern	
$-Ei(-x)$		exponential integral, $\int_x^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt$, x positive	
$Ei(x)$		$\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0+} \left(- \int_{-x}^{-\varepsilon} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt + \int_{-\varepsilon}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt \right)$, x positive	
f	F	fraction (such as the fraction of a flow stream consisting of a particular phase)	
f	v	frequency	$1/t$
f		friction factor	
f		fugacity	m/Lt^2
f_g	F_g	fraction gas	
f_g	F_g	mole fraction gas, $V/(L+V)$	
f_L	F_{L,f_ℓ}	fraction liquid	
f_L	F_L,f_ℓ	(script ℓ) mole fraction liquid, $L/(L+V)$	
f_s	Q,x	quality (usually of steam)	
f_V	f_{Vb}, V_{bf}	fraction of bulk (total) volume	
$f_{s,\phi,h}$	$\phi_{ig/sh}$	fraction of intergranular space (“porosity”) occupied by all shales	
$f_{\phi,shd}$	ϕ_{imfshd}	fraction of intermatrix space (“porosity”) occupied by nonstructural dispersed shale	
$f_{\phi,w}$	ϕ_{igfw}	fraction of intergranular space (“porosity”) occupied by water	
F		degrees of freedom	
F	f	fluid (generalized)	various
F	Q	force, mechanical	mL/t^2
F		ratio or factor in general (always with identifying subscripts)	
F_{af}		air/fuel ratio	various
F_B		factor, turbulence	
F_R		formation resistivity factor—equals R_0/R_w (a numerical subscript to F indicates the value R_w)	
F_s	F_d	damage ratio or condition ratio (conditions relative to formation conditions unaffected by well operations)	
F_{wf}		water/fuel ratio	various
F_{wo}		water/oil ratio, producing, instantaneous	
F_{wop}		water/oil ratio, cumulative	
F_{wv}	γ	specific weight	mL^2/t^2
g		acceleration of gravity	L/t^2

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
g	γ	gradient	various
g_c		conversion factor in Newton's second law of motion	
g_G	g_g	gradient, geothermal	T/L
G	F	free energy (Gibbs function)	mL^2/t^2
G	g	gas (any gas, including air), always with identifying subscripts	various
G	g	gas in place in reservoir, total initial	L^3
G	f_G	geometric factor (multiplier) (electrical logging)	
G	E_s	shear modulus	m/Lt^2
G_{an}	f_{Gan}	factor, geometric (multiplier), annulus (electrical logging)	
G_{an}	f_{Gan}	geometric factor (multiplier), annulus (electrical logging)	
G_e	g_e	gas influx (encroachment), cumulative	L^3
G_{Fi}	g_{Fi}	free-gas volume, initial reservoir ($=mNB_{oi}$)	L^3
G_{Fp}	g_{Fp}	free gas produced, cumulative	L^3
G_i	g_i	gas injected, cumulative	L^3
G_i	f_{Gi}	geometric factor (multiplier), invaded zone (electrical logging)	L^3
G_L	g_L	condensate liquids in place in reservoir, initial	L^3
G_{Lp}	g_{Lp}	condensate liquids produced, cumulative	L^3
G_m	f_{Gm}	geometric factor (multiplier), mud (electrical logging)	L^3
G_p	g_p	gas produced, cumulative	L^3
G_p	f_{Gp}	geometric factor (multiplier), pseudo (electrical logging)	L^3
G_{pa}	g_{pa}	gas recovery, ultimate	L^3
G_{pE}	g_{pE}	gas produced from experimental tube run	L^3
G_t	f_{Gt}	geometric factor (multiplier), true (noninvaded zone) (electrical logging)	
G_{wgp}	g_{wgp}	wet gas produced, cumulative	L^3
G_{xo}	f_{Gxo}	geometric factor (multiplier), flushed zone (electrical logging)	
h	d, e	bed thickness, individual	L
h	i	enthalpy, specific	L^2/t^2
h	h_b, h_T	heat-transfer coefficient, convective	$m/t^3/T$
h	d, e	height (other than elevation)	L
h		hyperbolic decline constant (from equation)	
		$q=q_1/\left(1+\frac{a_it}{h}\right)^h$	
h	d, e	thickness (general and individual bed)	L
h_{mc}	d_{mc}, e_{mc}	thickness, mud cake	L
h_n	d_n, e_n	thickness, net pay	L
h_t	d_t, e_t	thickness, gross pay (total)	L
H	I	enthalpy (always with phase or system subscripts)	mL^2/t^2

Letter Symbol English	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
H_s	I_s	enthalpy (net) of steam or enthalpy above reservoir temperature	mL^2/t^2
i		discount rate	
i		injection rate	L^3/t
i		interest rate	$1/\text{t}$
i_a		injection rate, air	L^3/t
i_g		injection rate, gas	L^3/t
i_R		rate of return (earning power)	
i_w		injection rate, water	L^3/t
I	i (script i), i	current, electric	q/t
I	i (script i), i	electric current	q/t
I	I_T, I_θ	heat transfer coefficient, radiation	$\text{m}/\text{t}^3\text{T}$
I		income (net revenue minus expenses)	M
I	i	index (use subscripts as needed)	
I	i	injectivity index	L^4/m
$\mathcal{I}(z)$ (script I)		imaginary part of complex number z	
I_{bt}		income before taxes	M
I_f	i_f, I_F, i_F	fracture index	
I_{Ff}	i_{Ff}	free fluid index	
I_H	i_H	hydrogen index	
I_{pwk}		income at present value in period k	M
I_R	i_R	hydrocarbon resistivity index R_t/R_0	
I_s	i_s	injectivity index, specific	$\text{L}^3/\text{t}/\text{m}$
I_{shGR}	i_{shGR}	shaliness gamma ray index, $(\gamma_{\log} - \gamma_{cn}) / (\gamma_{sh} - \gamma_{cn})$	
I_ϕ	i_ϕ	porosity index	
$I_{\phi 1}$	$i_{\phi 1}$	porosity index, primary	
$I_{\phi 2}$	$i_{\phi 2}$	porosity index, secondary	
J	ω	reciprocal permeability	$1/\text{L}^2$
J	j	productivity index	$\text{L}^4/\text{t}/\text{m}$
J_s	j_s	productivity index, specific	$\text{L}^3/\text{t}/\text{m}$
K	κ	magnetic susceptibility	mL/q^2
K	K	permeability, absolute (fluid flow)	L^2
K	r_j	reaction rate constant	L/t
k_g	K_g	effective permeability to gas	L^2
k_g/k_o	K_g/K_o	gas/oil permeability ratio	
k_h	λ	thermal conductivity (always with additional phase or system subscripts)	
k_o	K_o	effective permeability to oil	L^2
k_{rg}	K_{rg}	relative permeability to gas	
k_{ro}	K_{ro}	relative permeability to oil	
k_{rw}	K_{rw}	relative permeability to water	
k_w	K_w	effective permeability to water	
k_w/k_o	K_w/K_o	water/oil permeability ratio	L^2
K	K_b	bulk modulus	m/L^2
K		coefficient in the equation of the electrochemical component of the SP (spontaneous electromotive force)	$\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\text{q}$
K	M	coefficient or multiplier	various

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
K	d	dispersion coefficient	L^2/t
K	k, F_{eq}	equilibrium ratio (y/x)	
K	M	multiplier or coefficient	various
K_{ani}	M_{ani}	anisotropy coefficient	
K_c	M_c, K_{ec}	electrochemical coefficient	mL^2/t^2q
K_R	M_R, a, C	formation resistivity factor coefficient ($F_R \phi^m$)	
\ln		natural logarithm, base e	
\log		common logarithm, base 10	
\log_a		logarithm, base a	
L	s, ℓ (script l)	distance, length, or length of path	L
L	s, ℓ (script l)	distance, path length, or distance	L
L	n_L	liquid phase, moles of	
L	s, ℓ (script l)	path length, length, or distance	L
L_f	x_f	fracture half-length (specify "in the direction of" when using x_f)	L
L_s	s, ℓ (script l)	spacing (electrical logging)	L
L_v	λ_v	heat of vaporization, latent	L^2/t^2
$\mathcal{L}(y)$ (script L)		transform, Laplace of y , $\int_0^\infty y(t)e^{-st} dt$	
m		cementation (porosity) exponent (in an empirical relation between F_R and ϕ)	
m	F_F	fuel consumption	various
m		mass	m
m	F_{Fo}, F_{go}	ratio of initial reservoir free-gas volume to initial reservoir oil volume	
m	A	slope	various
m_E	F_{FE}	fuel consumption in experimental tube run	m/L^3
m_{Eg}	F_{FEG}	fuel consumption in experimental tube run (mass of fuel per mole of produced gas)	m
k		amortization (annual write-off of unamortized investment at end of year k)	M
m_R	F_{FR}	fuel consumption in reservoir	m/L^3
M	I	magnetization	m/qt
M	F_λ	mobility ratio, general ($\lambda_{\text{displacing}}/\lambda_{\text{displaced}}$)	
M	F_λ	mobility ratio, sharp-front approximation (λ_D/λ_d)	
M		molecular weight	m
M	m	number of compounding periods (usually per year)	m
M	$m_{\theta D}$	slope, interval transit time vs. density (absolute value)	tL^2/m
M		volumetric heat capacity	m/Lt^2T
M_f		magnetization, fraction	
M_L		molecular weight of produced liquids, mole-weighted average	m

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
$M_{\bar{S}}$	$M_{D_d}M_{su}$	mobility ratio, diffuse-front approximation $[(\lambda_D + \lambda_d)_{\text{swept}} / (\lambda_d)_{\text{unswept}}]$; mobilities are evaluated at average saturation conditions behind and ahead of front	
M_t	F_{λ_t}	mobility ratio, total, $[(\lambda_t)_{\text{swept}} / (\lambda_t)_{\text{unswept}}]$; “swept” and “unswept” refer to invaded and uninvaded regions behind and ahead of leading edge of displacement front	
n	N	density (indicating “number per unit volume”)	$1/L^3$
n		exponent of backpressure curve, gas well	
n	μ	index of refraction	
n	N	number (of variables, or components, or steps, or increments, etc.)	
n	N	number (quantity)	
n		number of compounding periods	$1/t$
n		saturation exponent	
n_j	N_j	moles of component j	
n_N		density (number) of neutrons	$1/L^3$
n_{pj}	N_{pj}	moles of component j produced, cumulative	
n_t	N_t	number of moles, total	
N	n, C	count rate (general)	$1/t$
N		neutron [usually with identifying subscript(s)]	various
N		number, dimensionless, in general (always with identifying subscripts)	various
N	n	oil (always with identifying subscripts)	various
N	n	pump strokes, number of, cycles per unit of time	
N	$m_{\theta ND}$	slope, neutron porosity vs. density (absolute value)	L^3/m
N_e		oil influx (encroachment), cumulative	L^3
N_{GR}	N_p, C_G	gamma ray count rate	$1/t$
N_i	n_i	oil in place in reservoir, initial	L^3
N_N	N_p, C_N	neutron count rate	$1/t$
N_p	n_p	oil produced, cumulative	L^3
N_{pa}	n_{pa}	oil recovery, ultimate	L^3
N_R	N_F	fuel deposition rate	$m/L^3 t$
N_{Re}		Reynolds number (dimensionless number)	
p	P	pressure	m/Lt^2
p		price	M
p_a	P_a	pressure, atmospheric	m/Lt^2
p_b	p_s, P_s, P_b	pressure, bubblepoint (saturation)	m/Lt^2
p_{bh}	P_{bh}	pressure, bottomhole	m/Lt^2
p_c	P_c	pressure, critical	m/Lt^2
p_{cf}	P_{cf}	pressure, casing flowing	m/Lt^2
p_{cs}	P_{cs}	pressure, casing static	m/Lt^2
p_d	P_d	pressure, dewpoint	m/Lt^2
p_D	P_D	pressure, dimensionless	m/Lt^2
p_e	P_e	pressure, external boundary	m/Lt^2

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
p_{ext}	P_{ext}	pressure, extrapolated	m/Lt^2
p_f	P_f	pressure, front or interface	m/Lt^2
p_{gk}		price of gas in period k	M
p_i	P_i	pressure, initial	m/Lt^2
p_{iwf}	P_{iwf}	pressure, bottomhole flowing, injection well	m/Lt^2
p_{iws}	P_{iws}	pressure, bottomhole static, injection well	m/Lt^2
p_k		price in period k	M
p_{pc}	P_{pc}	pressure, pseudocritical	m/L^2
p_{pc}	P_{pc}	pseudocritical pressure	m/Lt^2
p_{pr}	P_{pr}	pressure, pseudoreduced	
p_r	P_r	pressure, reduced	
p_{sc}	P_{sc}	pressure, standard conditions	m/Lt^2
p_{sp}	P_{sp}	pressure, separator	m/Lt^2
p_{tD}	P_{tD}	pressure function, dimensionless, at dimensionless time t_D	
p_f	P_f	pressure, tubing flowing	m/Lt^2
p_{ts}	P_{ts}	pressure, tubing static	m/Lt^2
p_w	P_w	pressure, bottomhole general	m/Lt^2
p_{wf}	P_{wf}	pressure, bottomhole flowing	m/Lt^2
p_{ws}	P_{ws}	pressure, bottomhole static	m/Lt^2
\bar{p}_{ws}	P_{ws}	pressure, bottomhole, at any time after shut-in	m/Lt^2
\bar{p}	\bar{P}	average pressure	m/Lt^2
\bar{p}	\bar{P}	pressure, average or mean	m/Lt^2
\bar{p}_R	\bar{P}_R	pressure, reservoir average	m/Lt^2
P		phases, number of	
P		profit	M
P_c	P_C, P_c	capillary pressure	m/Lt^2
P_{pvat}		profit at present value after tax	M
P_{pvatk}		profit at present value after tax in period k	M
q	Q	production rate or flow rate	L^3/t
q_a	Q_a	production rate at economic abandonment	L^3/t
q_{dh}	$q_{\text{wf}}, q_{\text{DH}}, Q_{\text{dh}}$	volumetric flow rate downhole	L^3/t
q_D	Q_D	production rate, dimensionless	
q_g	Q_g	production rate, gas	L^3/t
q_{gD}	Q_{gD}	production rate, gas dimensionless	
q_i	Q_i	production rate at beginning of period	L^3/t
q_o	Q_o	production rate, oil	L^3/t
q_{oD}	Q_{oD}	production rate, oil, dimensionless	
$q_{\bar{p}}$	$Q_{\bar{p}}$	production rate or flow rate at mean pressure	L^3/t
q_s	Q_s	segregation rate (in gravity drainage)	L^3/t
q_{sc}	$q_{\sigma} Q_{sc}$	surface production rate	L^3/t
q_{sc}	$q_{\sigma} Q_{sc}$	volumetric flow rate, surface conditions	L^3/t
q_w	Q_w	production rate, water	L^3/t
q_{wD}	Q_{wD}	production rate, water, dimensionless	
\bar{q}	\bar{Q}	production rate or flow rate, average	L^3/t
Q	Q	charge	q
Q	Q, Φ	heat flow rate	mL^2/t^3

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
Q_i	q_i	pore volumes of injected fluid, cumulative, dimensionless	mL^2/t^3
Q_{ltD}	Q_{ltD} (script l)	influx function, fluid, linear aquifer, dimensionless	
Q_p	Q_{ltD} (script l)	fluids, cumulative produced (where N_p and W_p are not applicable)	
Q_p		produced fluids, cumulative (where N_p and W_p are not applicable)	L^3
Q_{tD}		fluid influx function, dimensionless, a dimensionless time t_D	
Q_V	Z_V	cation exchange capacity per unit pore volume	
r	R	radius	L
r	R	resistance	ML^2/tq^2
r		royalty	various
r_d	R_d	drainage radius	L
r_D	R_D	radius, dimensionless	
r_e	R_e	external boundary radius	L
r_H	R_H	hydraulic radius	L
r_R		royalty rate	various
r_s	R_s	radius of well damage or stimulation (skin)	L
r_w	R_w	well radius	L
r_{ws}	R_{wa}	radius of wellbore, apparent or effective (includes effects of well damage or stimulation)	L
R	ρ, r	electrical resistivity (electrical logging)	mL^3/tq^2
R		gas constant, universal (per mole)	$\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\text{T}$
R	F_g, F_{go}	gas/oil ratio, producing	
R	N	molecular refraction	L^3
R		reaction rate	m/L^2
R		revenue	M
$\mathcal{R}(z)$ (script R)		real part of complex number z	
R_a	ρ_a, r_a	apparent resistivity	mL^3/tq^2
R_F	F_{gF}, F_{goF}	free gas/oil ratio, producing (free-gas volume/oil volume)	
R_i	ρ_i, r_i	invaded zone resistivity	mL^3/tq^2
R_m	ρ_m, r_m	mud resistivity	mL^3/tq^2
R_{mc}	ρ_{mc}, r_{mc}	mudcake resistivity	mL^3/tq^2
R_{mf}	ρ_{mf}, r_{mf}	mud-filtrate resistivity	mL^3/tq^2
R_p	F_{gp}, F_{gop}	cumulative gas/oil ratio	
R_s	F_{gs}, F_{gos}	solution gas/oil ratio (gas solubility in oil)	
R_{sb}	F_{gsb}	solution gas/oil ratio at bubblepoint conditions	
R_{sh}	ρ_{sh}, r_{sh}	shale resistivity	mL^3/tq^2
R_{si}	F_{gsi}	solution gas/oil ratio, initial	
R_{sw}		gas solubility in water	
R_t	ρ_t, r_t	true formation resistivity	mL^3/tq^2
R_w	ρ_w, r_w	water resistivity	mL^3/tq^2

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
R_{xo}	ρ_{xo}, r_{xo}	flushed-zone resistivity (that part of the invaded zone closest to the wall of the hole, where flushing has been maximum)	mL^3/tq^2
R_z	ρ_z, r_z	apparent resistivity of the conductive fluids in an invaded zone (caused by fingering)	mL^3/tq^2
R_0	ρ_0, r_0	formation resistivity when 100% saturated with water of resistivity R_w	mL^3/tq^2
S		Laplace transform variable	
S	L	displacement	L
S	Σ	entropy, specific	L^2/t^2T
S	S, σ	skin effect	various
S		standard deviation of a random variable, estimated	
s^2		variance of a random variable, estimated	
S	σ_t	entropy, total	mL^2/t^2T
S	ρ, s	saturation	
S	S, σ	storage or storage capacity	various
S_{fD}	S_D	dimensionless fracture storage capacity	
S_g	ρ_g, S_g	gas saturation	
S_{gc}	ρ_{gc}, S_{gc}	gas saturation, critical	
S_{gr}	ρ_{gr}, S_{gr}	gas saturation, residual	
S_h	ρ_h, S_h	saturation, hydrocarbon	
S_{hr}	ρ_{hr}, S_{hr}	residual hydrocarbon saturation	
S_{iw}	ρ_{iw}, S_{iw}	irreducible (interstitial or connate) water saturation	
S_L	ρ_L, S_L	liquid saturation, combined total	
S_o	ρ_o, S_o	oil saturation	
S_{og}	ρ_{og}, S_{og}	gas-cap interstitial-oil saturation	
S_{or}	ρ_{or}, S_{or}	residual oil saturation	
S_w	ρ_w, S_w	water saturation	
S_{wc}	ρ_{wc}, S_{wc}	critical water saturation	
S_{wg}	ρ_{wg}, S_{wg}	interstitial-water saturation in gas cap	
S_{wi}	ρ_{wi}, S_{wi}	initial water saturation	
S_{wo}	S_{wb}	interstitial-water saturation in oil band	
S_{wr}	ρ_{wr}, S_{wr}	residual water saturation	
T	τ	time	t
τ (script t)	Δt	interval transit time	t/L
t_d	τ_d	time, delay	t
t_{DN}		decay time, neutron (neutron mean life)	t
t_D	τ_D	time, dimensionless	t
t_{Dm}	τ_{Dm}	time, dimensionless at condition m	
τ_{ma} (script t)	Δt_{ma}	matrix interval transit time	t/L
t_N	τ_N, t_n	neutron lifetime	$1/t$
t_p	τ_p	time well was on production prior to shut-in, equivalent (pseudotime)	t
t_{poat}		payout time, after tax	t
t_{pypobt}		payout time, before tax at present value	t
t_s	τ_s	time for stabilization of a well	t

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
ς_h (script t)	Δt_{sh}	shale interval transit time	t/L
t_1	τ_1	relaxation time, proton thermal	t
$t_{\frac{1}{2}}$		half-life	t
t_2	τ_2	relaxation time, free-precession decay	t
T	Θ	period	t
T		tax on income	various
T	θ	temperature	T
T	T	transmissivity, transmissibility	various
T_{bh}	θ_{BH}	bottomhole temperature	T
T_c	θ_c	critical temperature	T
T_f	θ_f	formation temperature	T
T_k		tax in period k	various
T_{pr}	θ_{pr}	pseudoreduced temperature	T
T_r	θ_r	reduced temperature	
T_R	θ_R	reservoir temperature	T
T_R		tax rate	various
T_{sc}	θ_{sc}	temperature, standard conditions	T
u	Ψ	flux	various
u	Ψ	flux or flow rate, per unit area (volumetric velocity)	L/t
u	Ψ	superficial phase velocity (flux rate of a particular fluid phase flowing in pipe; use appropriate phase subscripts)	
U	U_T, U_θ	heat transfer coefficient, overall	m/t^3T
v	V, u	acoustic velocity	L/t
v	v_s	specific volume	L^3/m
v		value (economic)	M
v	V, u	velocity	L/t
v_b	V_b, u_b	burning-zone advance rate (velocity of)	L/t
v_p		net present value (NPV)	M
V	n_v	moles of vapor phase	
V	U	potential difference (electric)	mL^2/qt^2
V	v	volume	L^3
V	$f_v F_v$	volume fraction or ratio (as needed, use same subscripted symbols as for "volumes"; note that bulk volume fraction is unity and pore volume fractions are ϕ)	various
V_b	v_b	bulk volume	L^3
V_{be}	v_{bE}	bulk volume of pack burned in experimental tube run	L^3
V_{bp}	v_{bp}	volume at bubblepoint pressure	L^3
V_e	V_{pe}, v_e	volume, effective pore	L^3
V_{gr}	v_{gr}	volume, grain (volume of all formation solids except shales)	L^3
V_{ig}	v_{ig}	volume, intergranular (volume between grains; consists of fluids and all shales) $(V_v - V_{gr})$	
V_{im}	v_{im}	volume, intermatrix (consists of fluids and dispersed shale) $(V_b - V_{ma})$	L^3

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
V_M	v_m	molal volume (volume per mole)	L^3
V_{ma}	v_{ma}	matrix (framework) volume (volume of all formation solids except dispersed clay or shale)	L^3
V_{ma}	v_{ma}	volume, matrix (framework)(volume of all formation solids except dispersed shale)	L^3
V_p	v_p	pore volume ($V_b - V_s$)	L^3
V_{pD}	v_{pD}	pore volume, dimensionless	
V_{poat}	v_{pD}	payout volume, after tax	L^3
V_{Rb}		volume of reservoir rock burned	L^3
V_{Ru}		volume of reservoir rock unburned	L^3
V_s	v_s	volume, solids(s) (volume of all formation solids)	L^3
V_{sh}	v_{sh}	volume, shale(s)(volume of all shales: structural and dispersed)	L^3
V_{shd}	v_{shd}	volume, shale, dispersed	L^3
V_{shs}	v_{shs}	volume, shale, structural	L^3
w	z	Arrhenius reaction-rate velocity constant	L^3/m
w	m	mass flow rate	m/t
w	m	rate, mass flow	m/t
W	w	water (always with identifying subscripts)	various
W	w	water in place in reservoir, initial	L^3
W	w, G	weight (gravitational)	mL/t^2
W	w	work	mL^2/t^2
W_e	w_e	water influx (encroachment), cumulative	L^3
W_i	w_i	water injected, cumulative	L^3
W_p	w_p	water produced, cumulative	L^3
x		mole fraction of a component in liquid phase	
\vec{x}		vector of x	
\hat{x}		tensor of x	
\bar{x}		mean value of a random variable, x , estimated	
X		reactance	
y	f	holdup (fraction of the pipe volume filled by a given fluid: y_o is oil holdup; y_w is water holdup; sum of all holdups at a given level is 1)	ML^2/tq^2
y		mole fraction of a component in a vapor phase	
z	Z	gas compressibility factor (deviation factor) ($z=pV/nRT$)	
z		mole fraction of a component in mixture	
z		valence	
$Z_{\bar{p}}$	$Z_{\bar{p}}$	gas deviation factor (compressibility factor) at mean pressure	
Z		atomic number	
Z	D,h	elevation referred to datum	L
Z	D,h	height, or fluid head or elevation referred to a datum	L
Z		impedance	various

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
English			
Z_a		impedance, acoustic	m/L^2t
Greek			
α	β, γ	angle	
α	M_a	attenuation coefficient	$1/L$
α	a, η_h	heat or thermal diffusivity	L^2/t
α		reduction ratio or reduction term	
α	a, η_h	thermal or heat diffusivity	L^2/t
$\alpha_{SP,sh}$		reduction ratio, SP, caused by salinity	
β	γ	bearing, relative	
β	b	thermal cubic expansion coefficient	$1/T$
γ		gamma ray [usually with identifying subscript(s)]	various
γ	s, F_s	specific gravity (relative density)	
γ	k	specific heat ratio	
γ	ε_s	strain, shear	
$\dot{\gamma}$	\dot{e}	shear rate	$1/t$
γ_g	s_g, F_{gs}	specific gravity, oil	
γ_w	s_w, F_{ws}	specific gravity, water	
δ	Δ	decrement	various
δ		deviation, hole (drift angle)	
δ	F_d	displacement ratio	
δ		drift angle, hole (deviation)	
δ	r_s	skin depth (logging)	
δ_{ob}	F_{dob}	displacement ratio, oil from burned volume, volume per unit volume of burned reservoir rock	L
δ_{ou}	F_{dou}	displacement ratio, oil from unburned volume, volume per unit volume of unburned reservoir rock	
δ_{wb}	F_{dwb}	displacement ratio, water from burned volume, volume per unit volume of burned reservoir rock	
Δ		difference or difference operator, finite $(\Delta x = x_2 - x_1 \text{ or } x_1 - x_2)$	
ΔG_e	Δg_e	gas influx (encroachment) during an interval	L^3
ΔG_i	Δg_i	gas injected during an interval	L^3
ΔG_p	Δg_p	gas produced during an interval	L^3
ΔN_e	Δn_e	oil influx (encroachment) during an interval	L^3
ΔN_p	Δn_p	oil produced during an interval	L^3
Δr	ΔR	radial distance (increment along radius)	L
Δt_{wf}	$\Delta \tau_{wf}$	drawdown time (time after well is opened to production) (pressure drawdown)	t
Δt_{ws}	$\Delta \tau_{ws}$	buildup time; shut-in time (time after well is shut in) (pressure buildup, shut-in time)	t
ΔW_e	Δw_e	water influx (encroachment) during an interval	L^3
ΔW_i	Δw_i	water injected during an interval	L^3
ΔW_p	Δw_p	water produced during an interval	L^3

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
Greek			
ϵ		dielectric constant	$q^2 t^2 / mL^3$
ϵ	e, ϵ_n	strain, normal and general	
η		hydraulic diffusivity ($k/\phi c\mu$ or $\lambda/\phi c$)	L^2/t
θ	β, γ	angle	
θ	θ_V	strain, volume	
Θ	α_d	angle of dip	
Θ_a	α_{da}	dip, apparent angle of	
Θ_c	Γ_c, γ_c	contact angle	
λ	C	decay constant($1/\tau_d$)	$1/t$
λ		mobility (k/μ)	$L^3 t/m$
λ		wavelength($1/\sigma$)	L
λ_g		mobility, gas	$L^3 t/m$
λ_o		mobility, oil	$L^3 t/m$
λ_t	Λ	mobility, total, of all fluids in a particular region of the reservoir [e.g., $(\lambda_o + \lambda_g + \lambda_w)$]	$L^3 t/m$
λ_w		mobility, water	$L^3 t/m$
μ	M	azimuth of reference on sonde	
μ	m	magnetic permeability	mL/q^2
μ		mean value of a random variable	
μ	v, σ	Poisson's ratio	
μ	η	viscosity, dynamic	m/Lt
μ_a	η_a	viscosity, air	m/Lt
μ_c		chemical potential	
μ_g	η_g	viscosity, gas	m/Lt
μ_{ga}	η_{ga}	viscosity, gas, at 1 atm	m/Lt
μ_o	η_o	viscosity, oil	m/Lt
μ_p^-	η_p^-	viscosity at mean pressure	m/Lt
μ_w	η_w	viscosity, water	m/Lt
v	N	kinematic viscosity	L^2/t
v	N	viscosity, kinematic	L^2/t
ρ	D	density	m/L^3
ρ	R	resistivity, electrical (other than logging)	$mL^3 tq^2$
ρ_a	D_a	density, apparent	m/L^3
ρ_b	D_b	density, bulk	m/L^3
ρ_f	D_f	density, fluid	m/L^3
ρ_F	D_F	density, fuel	m/L^3
ρ_g	D_g	density, gas	m/L^3
ρ_{ma}	D_{ma}	density, matrix (solids, grain)	m/L^3
ρ_o	D_o	density, oil	m/L^3
ρ_{SE}	D_{SE}	density of solid particles making up experiment pack	m/L^3
ρ_t	D_t	density, true	m/L^3
ρ_w	D_w	density, water	m/L^3
ρ_{xo}	D_{xo}	density, flushed zone	m/L^3
$\bar{\rho}_L$	\bar{D}_L	density of produced liquid, weight-weighted average	m/L^3
σ	γ	conductivity, electrical (other than logging)	various
σ		cross section, microscopic	$1/L$
σ	s	cross section of a nucleus, microscopic	L^2

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
Greek			
σ	y, γ	interfacial surface tension	m/t^2
σ		microscopic cross section	L^2
σ		standard deviation of a random variable	
σ	s	stress, normal and general	m/Lt^2
σ	y, γ	surface tension, interfacial	m/t^2
σ	\tilde{v}	wave number ($1/\lambda$)	$1/L$
σ^2		variance of a random variable	
Σ	S	cross section, macroscopic	$1/L$
Σ		summation (operator)	
τ	s_s	stress, shear	m/Lt^2
τ	τ_c	time constant	t
τ_d	t_d	decay time (mean life) ($1/\lambda$)	t
τ_d	t_{dt}	mean life (decay time) ($1/\lambda$)	t
τ_e		tortuosity, electric	
τ_H		hydraulic tortuosity	
τ_H		tortuosity, hydraulic	
$\bar{\tau}$	\bar{t}	lifetime, average (mean life)	t
ϕ	f, ε	porosity ($V_b - V_s$)/ V_b	
ϕ_a	f_a, ε_a	porosity, apparent	
ϕ_e	f_e, ε_e	porosity, effective (V_{pe}/V_b)	
ϕ_E	f_E, ε_E	porosity of experimental pack	
ϕ_h	f_h, ε_h	porosity, hydrocarbon-filled, fraction or percent of rock bulk volume occupied by hydrocarbons	
ϕ_{ig}	f_{ig}, ε_{ig}	“porosity” (space), intergranular ($V_b - V_{gr}$)/ V_b	
ϕ_{im}	f_{im}, ε_{im}	“porosity” (space), intermatrix ($V_b - V_{ma}$)/ V_b	
ϕ_{ne}	f_{ne}, ε_{ne}	porosity, noneffective (V_{pne}/V_b)	
ϕ_R	f_R, ε_R	porosity of reservoir or formation	
ϕ_t	f_t, ε_t	porosity, total	
Φ	β_d	dip, azimuth of	
Φ	f	potential of potential function	various
ψ		dispersion modulus (dispersion factor)	
Ψ		stream function	various
ω		angular frequency (acentric factor)	$1/t$
Math			
\propto		proportional to	
$-$		average or mean (overbar)	
$<$		smaller than	
\leq		equal to or smaller than	
$>$		larger than	
\geq		equal to or larger than	
\sim		asymptotically equal to	
\approx		approximately equal to or is approximated by (usually with functions)	
∇		del (gradient operator)	
$\nabla \cdot$		divergence operator	

Letter Symbol	Reserve SPE Letter Symbol	Quantity	Dimensions
Math			
∇^2		Laplacian operator	
∇_x		curl	
erf		error function	
erfc		error function, complementary	
lim		limit	
b	γ	intercept	various
E_n		Euler's number	
$Ei(x)$		exponential integral, modified	
		$\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0+} \left(\int_{-x}^{-\varepsilon} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt + \int_{\varepsilon}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt \right), x \text{ positive}$	
$-Ei(-x)$		exponential integral, $\int_x^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt$, x positive	
e^z	$\exp z$	exponential function	
F		ratio	
f	F	fraction	
$\Im(z)$		imaginary part of complex number z	
$\mathcal{L}(y)$		Laplace transform of y , $\int_0^{\infty} y(t)e^{st}dt$	
ln		logarithm, natural, base e	
log		logarithm, common, base 10	
\log_a		logarithm, base a	
m	A	slope	various
N		number, dimensionless	
n		number (of variables, or steps, or increments, etc.)	
$\Re(z)$		real part of complex number z	
s		Laplace transform variable	
s		standard deviation of a random variable, estimated	
s^2		variance of a random variable, estimated	
\bar{x}		mean value of a random variable, x , estimated	
\vec{x}		vector of x	
$\vec{\vec{x}}$		tensor of x	
α	β, γ	angle	
γ		Euler's constant=0.5772	
Δ		difference ($\Delta x = x_2 - x_1$ or $x_1 - x_2$)	
Δ		difference operator, finite	
μ		mean value of a random variable	
σ		standard deviation of a random variable	
σ^2		variance of a random variable	
Φ	f	potential or potential function	various
Ψ		stream function	various

Subscript Symbols in Alphabetical Order

Letter Subscript	Reserve SPE Subscript	Subscript Definition
Greek and Numerical		
ε	<i>E</i>	strain
η		diffusivity
θ		angle, angular, or angular coordinate
λ	<i>M</i>	mobility
ρ		density
ϕ	<i>f,ε</i>	porosity
ϕ	<i>f,ε</i>	porosity data, derived from tool-description subscripts: see individual entries such as “amplitude log,” “neutron log,” etc.
0 (zero)	<i>zr</i>	formation 100% saturated with water (used in R_0 only)
1	<i>p,pri</i>	primary
1,2,3, etc.		location subscripts; usage is secondary to that for representing times or time periods
1,2,3, etc.		numerical subscripts (intended primarily to represent times or time periods; available secondarily as location subscripts or for other purposes)
1,2,3, etc.		times or time periods
$\frac{1}{2}$		half
2	<i>s,sec</i>	secondary
∞		conditions for infinite dimensions
English		
<i>a</i>	<i>A</i>	abandonment
<i>a</i>	<i>A,α</i>	acoustic
<i>a</i>		active, activity, or acting
<i>a</i>		altered
<i>a</i>	<i>Ap</i>	apparent (general)
<i>a</i>	<i>A</i>	atmosphere, atmospheric
<i>aF</i>		air/fuel
<i>an</i>	<i>AN</i>	annulus apparent (from log readings: use tool description subscripts)
<i>anh</i>		anhydrite
<i>ani</i>		anisotropic
<i>ar</i>		after royalty
<i>at</i>		after taxes
<i>A</i>	<i>a</i>	amplitude log
<i>A</i>		areal
<i>b</i>	<i>B</i>	band or oil band
<i>b</i>		bank or bank region
<i>b</i>	<i>r,β</i>	base
<i>b</i>		bubble
<i>b</i>	<i>s,bp</i>	bubblepoint (saturation)
<i>b</i>	<i>B,t</i>	bulk (usually with volume, V_b)
<i>b</i>	<i>B</i>	burned or burning
<i>bE</i>		burned in experimental tube run (usually with volume, V_{bE})

Letter Subscript	Reserve SPE Subscript	Subscript Definition
English		
bh	w,BH	bottomhole
bp		bubblepoint or saturation (usually with volume, V_{bp})
Br		before royalty
Bt	B	before taxes
B		turbulence (used with F only, F_B)
BT	bt	breakthrough
c	C	capillary (usually with capillary pressure, P_c)
c	cg	casing or casinghead
c		chemical
c	C	compressional wave
c	C	constant
c	C	contact (usually with contact angle, θ_c)
c		conversion (usually with conversion factor in Newton's laws of motion, g_c)
c	C	core
c	cr	critical
c	ec	electrochemical
cap		capture
cb	CB	cement bond log
cf		casing, flowing (usually with pressure)
cl	cla	clay
cn	cln	clean
cor		corrected
cp		compaction
cs		casing, static (usually with pressure)
C	calc	calculated
C	c	caliper log
C	c	coil
C		components(s)
C		convective
CB	cb	bond log, cement
CD	cd	compensated density log
CL	cl	chlorine log
CN	cn	compensated neutron log
CO		carbon monoxide
CO ₂		carbon dioxide
C ₁		methane
C ₂		ethane
d		decay
d	δ	delay
d	δ	depleted region, depletion
d		dewpoint
d		differential separation
d		dip (usually with angle, α_d)
d	D	dispersed
d	s,D	displaced
d		drainage (usually with drainage radius, r_d)
dh	DH	downhole
dol		dolomite

Letter Subscript	Reserve SPE Subscript	Subscript Definition
English		
dy	dty	dirty (clayey, shaly)
D	d	density log
D		dimensionless quantity
D	s,σ	displacing or displacement (efficiency)
DI	di	dual induction log
DLL	dℓ(script ll)	dual laterolog
DM	dm	diplog, dipmeter
DR	dr	directional survey
DT	dt	differential temperature log
Db		displacement from burned portion of in-situ combustion pattern (usually with efficiency, E_{Db})
Dm		dimensionless quantity at condition m
Du		displacement from unburned portion of in-situ combustion pattern (usually with efficiency, E_{Du})
e	o	boundary conditions, external
e	i	cumulative influx (encroachment)
e	E	earth
e		effective (or equivalent)
e	E	electric, electrical
e	E	entry
e	o	external or outer boundary conditions
el	el (script el)	electron
eq	EV	equivalent
ext		extrapolated
E	e	electrode
E	EM	empirical
E	est	estimated
E	EX	experimental
Eg		experimental value per mole of produced gas (usually with fuel consumption, m_{Eg})
EL	el,ES	electrolog, electrical log, electrical survey
EP	ep	electromagnetic pipe inspection log
f	F	finger or fingering
f	F	flash separation
f	fl	fluid
f	fm	formation (rock)
f	R	fraction or fractional
f	F	fracture, fractured, or fracturing
f	F	front, front region, or interface
d		future
f	fm	rock (formation)
F	F	fill-up
F	f	free (usually with gas or gas/oil ration quantities)
F		fuel (usually with fuel properties, such as ρ_F)
Ff		free fluid
Fi		free value, initial (usually with gas, G_{Fi})
FP		cumulative produced free value (usually with gas G_{Fp})
G	G	gas

Letter Subscript	Reserve SPE Subscript	Subscript Definition
English		
<i>ga</i>		gas at atmospheric conditions
<i>gb</i>		gas at bubblepoint conditions
<i>gD</i>		gas, dimensionless
<i>gr</i>		grain
<i>gyp</i>		gypsum
<i>G</i>		geometrical
<i>ls</i>	lst	limestone
<i>L</i>	ℓ (script <i>l</i>)	lateral, lineal
<i>L</i>	ℓ (script <i>l</i>)	lateral (resistivity log)
<i>L</i>	ℓ (script <i>l</i>)	liquid or liquid phase
<i>L_p</i>		cumulative produced liquid (usually with condensate, G_{L_p})
<i>LL</i>	$\ell\ell$ (script <i>ll</i>)	laterolog (add further tool configuration subscripts as needed)
<i>LLD</i>	$\ell\ell$ (script <i>ll</i>)	deep laterolog
<i>LLS</i>	$\ell\ell s$ (script <i>ll</i>)	shallow laterolog
<i>LOG</i>	log	log
<i>L_p</i>		liquid produced, cumulative (usually with condensate, G_{L_p})
<i>LP</i>	ℓp (script <i>l</i>)	light phase
<i>M</i>		mass of fuel (usually with fuel concentration, C_m)
<i>M</i>		mud
<i>ma</i>		grain (matrix, solids)
<i>ma</i>		matrix [solids except (nonstructural) clay or shale]
<i>max</i>		maximum
<i>mc</i>		mudcake
<i>Mf</i>		mud filtrate
<i>min</i>		minimum
<i>M</i>	<i>z,m</i>	mixture
<i>M</i>		molal (usually with volume, V_M)
<i>M</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>M</i> th period or interval
<i>M</i>	<i>z,m</i>	slurry (“mixture”)
<i>ML</i>	$m\ell$ (script <i>l</i>)	contact log, microlog, minilog
<i>MLL</i>	$m\ell\ell$ (script <i>ll</i>)	microlaterolog
<i>n</i>		net
<i>n</i>		normal
<i>n</i>	<i>r,R</i>	normalized (fractional or relative)
<i>ne</i>		noneffective
<i>nw</i>	<i>NW</i>	nonwetting
<i>N</i>	<i>n</i>	neutron
<i>N</i>	<i>n</i>	neutron log
<i>N</i>	<i>n</i>	normal (resistivity) log (add numerical spacing to subscript <i>N</i> ; e.g., <i>N16</i>)
<i>N₂</i>		nitrogen
<i>NA</i>	<i>na</i>	neutron activation log
<i>NE</i>	<i>ne</i>	neutron log, epithermal
<i>NF</i>	<i>nf</i>	neutron log, fast
<i>NL</i>	$n\ell$ (script <i>l</i>)	neutron lifetime log, TDT
<i>NM</i>	<i>nm</i>	nuclear magnetism log
<i>NT</i>	<i>nt</i>	neutron log, thermal
<i>o</i>	<i>N</i>	oil (except when used with resistivity)

Letter Subscript	Reserve SPE Subscript	Subscript Definition
English		
<i>ob</i>		oil at bubblepoint conditions (usually with formation volume factor, B_{ob})
<i>ob</i>		oil from burned volume (usually with displacement ratio, δ_{ob})
<i>oD</i>		oil, dimensionless
<i>og</i>		oil in gas cap (usually with saturation, S_{og})
<i>ou</i>		oil from unburned volume (usually with displacement ratio, δ_{ou})
<i>O₂</i>		oxygen
<i>p</i>		particle (usually with diameter, d_p)
<i>p</i>	<i>P</i>	pore (usually with volume, V_p)
<i>P</i>		present
<i>p</i>	<i>P</i>	produced
<i>p</i>	<i>P</i>	produced, cumulative
<i>p</i>	<i>P</i>	production period (usually with time, t_p)
<i>p</i>		pseudo
<i>p̄</i>		pressure, mean or average
<i>pc</i>		pseudocritical
<i>pD</i>		pore value, dimensionless (usually with volume, V_{pD})
<i>pD</i>		pseudodimensionless
<i>pE</i>		produced in experiment
<i>pj</i>		produced component j (usually with moles, n_{pj})
<i>po</i>		payout
<i>pr</i>		pseudoreduced
<i>pSP</i>		pseudo-SP
<i>pv</i>		present value
<i>P</i>		pattern (usually with pattern efficiency, E_p)
<i>P</i>		phase or phases
<i>P</i>	<i>p</i>	proximity log
<i>r</i>	<i>R</i>	radius, radial, or radial distance
<i>r</i>		reduced
<i>r</i>	<i>b,ρ</i>	reference
<i>r</i>	<i>R</i>	relative
<i>r</i>	<i>R</i>	residual
<i>R</i>		rate
<i>R</i>		ratio
<i>R</i>		recovery (usually with recovery efficiency, E_R)
<i>R</i>	<i>r</i>	reservoir
<i>R</i>		resistivity
<i>R</i>	<i>r,ρ</i>	resistivity log
<i>Rb</i>		reservoir rock, burned
<i>Ru</i>		reservoir rock, unburned
<i>Re</i>		Reynolds (used with Reynolds number only, N_{Re})
<i>s</i>	<i>d</i>	damage or damaged (includes “skin” conditions)
<i>s</i>		formation, surrounding
<i>s</i>		gas/oil ratio, solution
<i>s</i>	<i>S,σ</i>	segregation (usually with segregation rate, q_s)
<i>s</i>	<i>τ</i>	shear
<i>s</i>	<i>τ</i>	shear wave
<i>s</i>	<i>S</i>	skin (stimulation or damage)
<i>s</i>	<i>σ</i>	slip or slippage

Letter Subscript	Reserve SPE Subscript	Subscript Definition
English		
<i>s</i>	σ	solid (usually with volume or density)
<i>s</i>		solution (usually with gas/oil ratios)
<i>s</i>		spacing
<i>s</i>		specific (usually with <i>J</i> and <i>I</i>)
<i>s</i>	<i>S</i>	stabilization (usually with time)
<i>s</i>	<i>S</i>	steam or steam zone
<i>s</i>	<i>S</i>	stimulation (includes "skin" conditions)
<i>s</i>	σ	surface
<i>s</i>		surrounding formation
<i>s</i>	S, σ	swept or swept region
<i>s</i>	σ	system
<i>sb</i>		solution at bubblepoint conditions (usually with gas/oil ratio, R_{sb})
<i>sc</i>		scattered, scattering
<i>sc</i>	σ	standard conditions
<i>sd</i>	<i>sa</i>	sand
<i>SE</i>		solids in experiment
<i>sh</i>	<i>sha</i>	shale
<i>si</i>		solution, initial (usually with gas/oil ratio, R_{si})
<i>sl</i>	<i>slt</i>	silt
<i>sp</i>		separator conditions
<i>sp</i>		single payment
<i>ss</i>	<i>sst</i>	sandstone
<i>st</i>		stock-tank conditions
<i>st</i>	<i>s</i>	structural
<i>sw</i>		solution in water (usually with gas solubility in water, R_{sw})
<i>S</i>	<i>SW</i>	sidewall
<i>S</i>	s, σ	storage or storage capacity
\bar{S}	$\bar{s}, \bar{\rho}$	saturation, mean or average
<i>SN</i>	<i>sn</i>	neutron log, sidewall
<i>SP</i>	<i>sp</i>	self potential
<i>SSP</i>		spontaneous self potential
<i>SV</i>	<i>sv</i>	sonic, velocity, or acoustic log
<i>SWN</i>	<i>swn</i>	sidewall neutron log
<i>t</i>	<i>T</i>	gross (total)
<i>t</i>	<i>T</i>	total
<i>t</i>	<i>T</i>	treatment or treating
<i>t</i>	<i>tr</i>	true (electrical logging) (opposed to apparent)
<i>t</i>	<i>tg</i>	tubing or tubinghead
<i>tD</i>		time, dimensionless
<i>tf</i>		tubing flowing (usually with pressure)
<i>ti</i>		total initial in place in reservoir
<i>ts</i>		tubing, static (usually with pressure)
<i>T</i>	h, θ	temperature
<i>T</i>	<i>t,h</i>	temperature log
<i>T</i>	<i>t</i>	tool, sonde
<i>T</i>	<i>t</i>	transmissibility
<i>TV</i>	<i>tv</i>	television log, borehole
<i>u</i>		unburned

Letter Subscript	Reserve SPE Subscript	Subscript Definition
English		
<i>u</i>	<i>U</i>	unit
<i>u</i>	<i>U</i>	unswept or unswept region
<i>u</i>	<i>U</i>	upper
<i>ul</i>	<i>a</i>	ultimate
<i>v</i>	<i>V</i>	vaporization, vapor, or vapor phase
<i>v</i>	<i>V</i>	velocity
<i>V</i>	<i>v</i>	vertical
<i>V</i>	<i>v</i>	volume or volumetric
<i>Vb</i>		volumetric or burned portion of in-situ combustion pattern (usually with efficiency, E_{Vb})
<i>VD</i>	<i>vd</i>	microseismogram log, signature log, variable density log
<i>w</i>	<i>W</i>	water
<i>w</i>		well conditions
<i>w</i>	<i>W</i>	wetting
<i>wa</i>		wellbore, apparent (usually with wellbore radius, r_{wa})
<i>wb</i>		water from burned volume (usually with displacement ratio, δ_{wb})
<i>wD</i>		water, dimensionless
<i>wf</i>		bottomhole, flowing (usually with pressure or time)
<i>wf</i>	<i>f</i>	well, flowing conditions (usually with time)
<i>wF</i>		water/fuel
<i>wg</i>		water in gas cap (usually with saturation, S_{wg})
<i>wg</i>		wet gas (usually with composition or content, C_{wg})
<i>wgp</i>		wet gas produced
<i>wh</i>	<i>th</i>	wellhead
<i>wo</i>		water/oil (usually with instantaneous producing water/oil ratio, F_{wo})
<i>wop</i>		water/oil, produced (cumulative) (usually with cumulative water/oil ratio, F_{wop})
<i>ws</i>		static bottomhole (usually with pressure or time)
<i>ws</i>	<i>s</i>	well, static, or shut-in conditions (usually with time)
<i>W</i>	<i>w</i>	weight
<i>xo</i>		flushed zone
<i>Y</i>		Young's modulus, refers to
<i>z</i>		conductive liquids in invaded zone
<i>z</i>		zone, conductive invaded

SHORTMAN

SI Metric Conversion Factors

The following conversion factors are taken from the SPE Metric Standard. The complete standard can be found at www.SPE.org/spe-site/spe/spe/papers/authors/Metric_Standard.pdf.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF UNITS
(symbols of SI units given in parentheses)

To Convert From	To	Multiply By**
abampere	ampere (A)	1.0*
abcoulomb	coulomb (C)	1.0*
abfarad	farad (F)	1.0*
abhenry	henry (H)	1.0*
abmho	Siemens (S)	1.0*
abohm	ohm (Ω)	1.0*
abvolt	volt (V)	1.0*
acre-foot (U.S. survey) ⁽¹⁾	meter ³ (m^3)	1.233 489
acre (U.S. survey) ⁽¹⁾	meter ² (m^2)	4.046 873
ampere hour	coulomb (C)	3.6*
are	meter ² (m^2)	1.0*
angstrom	meter (m)	1.0*
astronomical unit	meter (m)	1.495 979
atmosphere (standard)	pascal (Pa)	1.013 250*
atmosphere (technical=1 kgf/cm ²)	pascal (Pa)	9.806 650*
bar	pascal (Pa)	1.0*
barn	meter ² (m^2)	1.0*
barrel (for petroleum, 42 gal)	meter ³ (m^3)	1.589873
board foot	meter ³ (m^3)	2.359 737
British thermal unit (International Table) ⁽²⁾	joule (J)	1.055 056
British thermal unit (mean)	joule (J)	1.055 87
British thermal unit (thermochemical)	joule (J)	1.054 350
British thermal unit (39°F)	joule (J)	1.059 67
British thermal unit (59°F)	joule (J)	1.054 80
British thermal unit (60°F)	joule (J)	1.054 68
Btu (International Table)-ft/(hr-ft ² -°F)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	1.730 735
(thermal conductivity)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	E+00
Btu (thermochemical)-ft/(hr-ft ² -°F)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	1.729 577
(thermal conductivity)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	E-01
Btu (International Table)-in./(hr-ft ² -°F)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	1.442 279
(thermal conductivity)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	E-01
Btu (thermochemical)-in./(hr-ft ² -°F)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	1.441 314
(thermal conductivity)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	E-01
Btu (International Table)-in./(s-ft ² -°F)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	5.192 204
(thermal conductivity)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m-K)]	E+02

*An asterisk indicates that the conversion factor is exact using the numbers shown; all subsequent number are zeros.

**See footnote.

⁽¹⁾Since 1893, the U.S. basis of length measurement has been derived from metric standards. In 1959, a small refinement was made in the definition of the yard to resolve discrepancies both in this country and abroad, which changed its length from 3600/3937 m to 0.9144 m exactly. This resulted in the new value being shorter by two parts in a million. At the same time, it was decided that any data in feet derived from and published as a result of geodetic surveys within the U.S. would remain with the old standard (1 ft=1200/3937 m) until further decision. This foot is named the U.S. survey foot. As a result, all U.S. land measurements in U.S. customary units will relate to the meter by the old standard. All the conversion factors in these tables for units referenced to this footnote are based on the U.S. survey foot, rather than the international foot. Conversion factors for the land measure given below may be determined from the following relationships:

$$\begin{aligned}1 \text{ league} &= 3 \text{ miles (exactly)} \\1 \text{ rod} &= 16\frac{1}{2} \text{ ft (exactly)} \\1 \text{ chain} &= 66 \text{ ft (exactly)} \\1 \text{ section} &= 1 \text{ sq mile} \\1 \text{ township} &= 36 \text{ sq miles}\end{aligned}$$

⁽²⁾This value was adopted in 1956. Some of the older International Tables use the value 1.055 04 E+03. The exact conversion factor is 1.055 055 852 62* E+03.

To Convert From	To	Multiply By**	
Btu (thermochemical)-in./(s·ft ² ·°F) (thermal conductivity)	watt per meter Kelvin [W/(m·K)]	5.188 732	E+02
Btu (International Table)/hr	watt (W)	2.930 711	E-01
Btu (thermochemical)/hr	watt (W)	2.928 751	E-01
Btu (thermochemical)/min	watt (W)	1.757 250	E+01
Btu (thermochemical)/s	watt (W)	1.054 350	E+03
Btu (International Table)/ft ²	joule per meter ² (J/m ²)	1.135 653	E+04
Btu (thermochemical)/ft ²	joule per meter ² (J/m ²)	1.134 893	E+04
Btu (thermochemical)/(ft ² ·hr)	watt per meter ² (W/m ²)	3.152 481	E+00
Btu (thermochemical)/(ft ² ·min)	watt per meter ² (W/m ²)	1.891 489	E+02
Btu (thermochemical)/(ft ² ·s)	watt per meter ² (W/m ²)	1.134 893	E+04
Btu (thermochemical)/(in. ² ·s)	watt per meter ² (W/m ²)	1.634 246	E+06
Btu (International Table)/(hr·ft ² ·°F) (thermal conductance)	watt per meter ² kelvin [W/(m ² ·K)]	5.678 263	E+00
Btu (thermochemical)/(hr·ft ² ·°F) (thermal conductance)	watt per meter ² kelvin [W/(m ² ·K)]	5.674 466	E+00
Btu (International Table)/(s·ft ² ·°F)	watt per meter ² kelvin [W/(m ² ·K)]	2.044 175	E+04
Btu (thermochemical)/(s·ft ² ·°F)	watt per meter ² kelvin [W/(m ² ·K)]	2.042 808	E+04
Btu (International Table)/lbm	joule per kilogram (J/kg)	2.326*	E+03
Btu (thermochemical)/lbm	joule per kilogram (J/kg)	2.324 444	E+03
Btu (International Table)/(lbm·°F) (heat capacity)	joule per kilogram Kelvin [J/(kg·K)]	4.186 8*	E+03
Btu (thermochemical)/(lbm·°F) (heat capacity)	joule per kilogram Kelvin [J/(kg·K)]	4.184 000	E+03
bushel (U.S.)	meter ³ (m ³)	3.523 907	E-02
caliber (inch)	meter (m)	2.54*	E-02
calorie (International Table)	joule (J)	4.186 8*	E+00
calorie (mean)	joule (J)	4.190 02	E+00
calorie (thermochemical)	joule (J)	4.184*	E+00
calorie (15°C)	joule (J)	4.185 80	E+00
calorie (20°C)	joule (J)	4.181 90	E+00
calorie (kilogram, International Table)	joule (J)	4.186 8*	E+03
calorie (kilogram, mean)	joule (J)	4.190 02	E+03
calorie (kilogram, thermochemical)	joule (J)	4.185*	E+03
cal (thermochemical)/cm ²	joule per meter ² (J/m ²)	4.184*	E+04
cal (International Table)/g	joule per kilogram (J/kg)	4.184*	E+03
cal (International Table)/(g·°C)	joule per kilogram kelvin [J/(kg·K)]	4.186 8*	E+03
cal (thermochemical)/(g·°C)	joule per kilogram Kelvin [J/(kg·K)]	4.184*	E+03
cal (thermochemical)/min	watt (W)	6.973 333	E-02
cal (thermochemical)/s	watt (W)	4.184*	E+04
cal (thermochemical)/(cm ² ·min)	watt per meter ² (W/m ²)	6.973 333	E+02
cal (thermochemical)/(cm ² ·s)	watt per meter ² (W/m ²)	4.184*	E+04
cal (thermochemical)/(s·°C)	watt per meter kelvin [W/(m-K)]	4.184*	E+02
capture unit (c.u.=10 ⁻³ cm ⁻¹)	per meter (m ⁻¹)	1.0*	E-01
carat (metric)	kilogram (kg)	2.0*	E-04
centimeter of mercury (0°C)	pascal (Pa)	1.333 22	E+03
centimeter of water (4°C)	pascal (Pa)	9.806 38	E+01
centipoises	pascal second (Pa·s)	1.0*	E-03

To Convert From	To	Multiply By**	
centistrokes	meter ² per second (m ² /s)	1.0*	E-06
circular mil	meter ² (m ²)	5.067 075	E-10
cio	kelvin meter ² per watt	2.003 712	E-01
[K-m ² /W]			
cup	meter ³ (m ³)	2.365 882	E-04
curie	becquerel (Bq)	3.7*	E+10
cycle per second	hertz (Hz)	1.0*	E+00
day (mean solar)	second (s)	8.640 000	E+04
day (sidereal)	second (s)	8.616 409	E+04
degree (angle)	radian (rad)	1.745 329	E-02
degree Celsius	kelvin (K)	$T_K = T_C + 273.15$	
degree centigrade (see degree Celsius)			
degree Fahrenheit	degree Celsius	$T_C = (T_F - 32)/1.8$	
degree Fahrenheit	kelvin (K)	$T_K = (T_F + 459.67)/1.8$	
degree Rankine	Kelvin (K)	$T_K = T_F/1.8$	
°F-hr-ft ² /Btu (International Table)	kelvin meter ² per watt	1.781 102	E-01
(thermal resistance)	[(K-m ²)/W]		
°F-hr-ft ² /Btu (thermochemical)	kelvin meter ² per watt	1.762 250	E-01
(thermal resistance)	[(K-m ²)/W]		
Denier	kilogram per meter (kg/m)	1.111 111	E-07
Dyne	newton (N)	1.0*	E-05
dyne-cm	newton meter (N·m)	1.0*	E-07
dyne/cm ²	pascal (Pa)	1.0*	E-01
electronvolt	joule (J)	1.602 19	E-19
EMU of capacitance	farad (F)	1.0*	E+09
EMU of current	ampere (A)	1.0*	E+01
EMU of electric potential	volt (V)	1.0*	E-08
EMU of inductance	henry (H)	1.0*	E-09
EMU of resistance	ohm (Ω)	1.0*	E-09
ESU of capacitance	farad (F)	1.112 650	E-12
ESU of current	ampere (A)	3.335 6	E-10
ESU of electric potential	volt (V)	2.997 9	E+02
ESU of inductance	henry (H)	8.987 554	E+11
ESU of resistance	ohm (Ω)	8.987 554	E+11
Erg	joule (J)	1.0*	E-07
erg/cm ² -s	watt per meter ² (W/m ²)	1.0*	E-03
erg/s	watt (W)	1.0*	E-07
faraday (based on carbon-12)	coulomb (C)	9.648 70	E+04
faraday (chemical)	coulomb (C)	9.649 57	E+04
faraday (physical)	coulomb (C)	9.652 19	E+04
fathom	meter (m)	1.828 8	E+00
fermi (femtometer)	meter (m)	1.0*	E-15
fluid ounce (U.S.)	meter ³ (m ³)	2.957 353	E-05
foot	meter (m)	3.048*	E-01
foot (U.S. survey) ⁽¹⁾	meter (m)	3.048 006	E-01
foot of water (39.2°F)	pascal (Pa)	2.988 98	E+03
sq ft	meter ² (m ²)	9.290 304*	E-02
ft ² /hr (thermal diffusivity)	meter ² per second (m ² /s)	2.580 640*	E-05
ft ² /s	meter ² per second (m ² /s)	9.290 304*	E-02
cu ft (volume; section modulus)	meter ³ (m ³)	2.831 685	E-02
ft ³ /min	meter ³ per second (m ³ /s)	4.719 474	E-04

To Convert From	To	Multiply By**
ft ³ /s	meter ³ per second (m ³ /s)	2.831 685 E-02
ft ⁴ (moment of section) ⁽⁴⁾	meter ⁴ (m ⁴)	8.630 975 E-03
ft/hr	meter per second (m/s)	8.466 667 E-05
ft/min	meter per second (m/s)	5.080*
ft/s	meter per second (m/s)	3.048*
ft/s ²	meter per second ² (ms/s ²)	3.048*
footcandle	lux (lx)	1.076 391 E+01
footlambert	candela per meter ² (cd/m ²)	3.426 259 E+00
ft-lbf	ioule (J)	1.355 818 E+00
ft-lbf/hr	watt (W)	3.766 161 E-04
ft-lbf/min	watt (W)	2.259 697 E-02
ft-lbf/s	watt (W)	1.355 818 E+00
ft-poundal	joule (J)	4.214 011 E-02
free fall, standard (g)	meter per second ² (m/s ²)	9.806 650* E+00
cm/s ²	meter per second ² (m/s ²)	1.0* E-02
gallon (Canadian liquid)	meter ³ (m ³)	4.546 090 E-03
gallon (U.K. liquid)	meter ³ (m ³)	4.546 092 E-03
gallon (U.S. dry)	meter ³ (m ³)	4.404 884 E-03
gallon (U.S. liquid)	meter ³ (m ³)	3.785 412 E-03
gal (U.S. liquid)/day	meter ³ per second (m ³ /s)	4.381 264 E-08
gal (U.S. liquid)/min	meter ³ per second (m ³ /s)	6.309 020 E-05
(SFC, specific fuel consumption)	meter ³ per joule (m ³ /J)	1.410 089 E-09
gamma (magnetic field strength)	ampere per meter (A/m)	7.957 747 E-04
gamma (magnetic flux density)	tesla (T)	1.0* E-09
gauss	tesla (T)	1.0* E-04
gilbert	ampere (A)	7.957 747 E-01
gill (U.K.)	meter ³ (m ³)	1.420 654 E-04
gill (U.S.)	meter ³ (m ³)	1.182 941 E-04
grad	degree (angular)	9.0* E-01
grad	radian (rad)	1.570 796 E-02
grain (1/7000 lbm avoirdupois)	kilogram (kg)	6.479 891* E-05
grain (lbm avoirdupois/7000)/gal (U.S. liquid)	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m ³)	1.711 806 E-02
gram	kilogram (kg)	1.0* E-03
g/cm ³	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m ³)	1.0* E+03
gram-force/cm ²	pascal (Pa)	9.806 650* E+01
hectare	meter ² (m ²)	1.0* E+04
horsepower (550 ft-lbf/s)	watt (W)	7.456999 E+02
horsepower (boiler)	watt (W)	9.809 50 E+03
horsepower (electric)	watt (W)	7.460* E+02
horsepower (metric)	watt (W)	7.354 99 E+02
horsepower (U.K.)	watt (W)	7.4570 E+02
hour (mean solar)	second (s)	3.600 000 E+03
hour (sidereal)	second (s)	3.590 170 E+03
hundredweight (long)	kilogram (kg)	5.080 235 E+01
hundredweight (short)	kilogram (kg)	4.535 924 E+01
inch	meter (m)	2.54* E-02
inch of mercury (32°F)	pascal (Pa)	3.386 38 E+03
inch of mercury (60°F)	pascal (Pa)	3.376 85 E+03
inch of water (39.2°F)	pascal (Pa)	2.490 82 E+02

⁽³⁾ The exact conversion factor is 1.638 706 4*E-05.

To Convert From	To	Multiply By**
inch of water (60°F)	pascal (Pa)	2.488 4 E+02
sq in.	meter ² (m ²)	6.451 6* E-04
cu in. (volume; section modulus) ⁽³⁾	meter ³ (m ³)	1.638 706 E-05
in. ³ /min	meter ³ per second (m ³ /s)	2.731 177 E-07
in. ⁴ (moment of section) ⁽⁴⁾	meter ⁴ (m ⁴)	4.162 314 E-07
in./s	meter per second (m/s)	2.54* E-02
in./s ²	meter per second ² (m/s ²)	2.54* E-02
kayser	1 per meter (1/m)	1.0* E+02
Kelvin	degree Celsius	$T_c = T_k - 273.15$
kilocalorie (International Table)	joule (J)	4.186 8* E+03
kilocalorie (mean)	joule (J)	4.190 02 E+03
kilocalorie (thermochemical)	joule (J)	4.184* E+03
kilocalorie (thermochemical)/min	watt (W)	6.973 333 E+01
kilocalorie (thermochemical)/s	watt (W)	4.184* E+03
kilogram-force (kgf)	newton (N)	9.806 65* E+00
kgf·m	newton meter (N·m)	9.806 65* E+00
kgf·s ² /m (mass)	kilogram (kg)	9.806 65* E+00
kgf/cm ²	pascal (Pa)	9.806 65* E+04
kg/m ²	pascal (Pa)	9.806 65* E+00
kgf/mm ²	pascal (Pa)	9.806 65* E+06
km/h	meter per second (m/s)	2.777 778 E-01
kilopond	newton (N)	9.806 65* E+00
kilowatt-hour (kW·hr)	joule (J)	3.6* E+06
kip (1000 lbf)	newton (N)	4.448 222 E+03
kip/in. ² (ksi)	pascal (Pa)	6.894 757 E+06
knot (international)	meter per second (m/s)	5.144 444 E-01
lambert	candela per meter ² (cd/m ²)	1/π* E+04
lambert	candela per meter ² (cd/m ²)	3.183 099 E+03
langley	joule per meter ² (J/m ²)	4.184* E+04
league	meter (m)	(see Footnote 1)
light year	meter (m)	9.460 55 E+15
liter ⁽⁵⁾	meter ³ (m ³)	1.0* E-03
Maxwell	weber (Wb)	1.0* E-08
mho	siemens (S)	1.0* E+00
microinch	meter (m)	2.54* E-08
microsecond/foot	microsecond (μs/m)	3.280 840 E+00
micron	meter (m)	1.0* E-06
mil	meter (m)	2.54* E-05
mile (international)	meter (m)	1.609 344* E+03
mile (statute)	meter (m)	1.609 3 E+03
mile (U.S. survey) ⁽¹⁾	meter (m)	1.609 347 E+03
mile (international nautical)	meter (m)	1.852* E+03
mile (U.K. nautical)	meter (m)	1.853 184* E+03
mile (U.S. nautical)	meter (m)	1.852* E+03
sq mile (international)	meter ² (m ²)	2.589 988 E+06
sq mile (U.S. survey)	meter ² (m ²)	2.589 998 E+06
mile/hr (international)	meter per second (m/s)	4.470 4* E-01
mile/hr (international)	kilometer per hour (km/h)	1.609 344* E+00
mile/min (international)	meter per second (m/s)	2.682 24* E+01

⁽⁴⁾This sometimes is called the moment of inertia of a plane section about a specified axis.

⁽⁵⁾In 1964, the General Conference on Weights and Measures adopted the name "liter" as a special name for the cubic decimeter. Prior to this decision, the liter differed slightly (previous value: 1.000 028 dm³), and in expression of precision volume measurement, this fact must be kept in mind.

To Convert From	To	Multiply By**	
mile/s (international)	meter per second (m/s)	1.609 344*	E+03
millibar	pascal (Pa)	1.0*	E+02
millimeter of mercury (0°C)	pascal (Pa)	1.333 22	E+02
minute (angle)	radian (rad)	2.908 882	E-04
minute (mean solar)	second (s)	6.0*	E+01
minute (sidereal)	second (s)	5.983 617	E+01
month (mean calendar)	second (s)	2.628 000	E+06
oersted	ampere per meter (A/m)	7.957 747	E+01
ohm centimeter	ohm meter ($\Omega\cdot\text{m}$)	1.0*	E-02
ohm circular-mil per ft	ohm millimeter ² per meter [($\Omega\cdot\text{mm}^2/\text{m}$)]	1.66 426	E-03
ounce (avoirdupois)	kilogram (kg)	2.834 952	E-02
ounce (troy or apothecary)	kilogram (kg)	3.110 348	E-02
ounce (U.K. fluid)	meter ³ (m^3)	2.841 307	E-05
ounce (U.S. fluid)	meter ³ (m^3)	2.957 353	E-05
ounce-force	newton (N)	2.780 139	E-01
ozf-in.	newton meter ($\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$)	7.061 552	E-03
oz (avoirdupois)/gal (U.K. liquid)	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m^3)	6.236 021	E+00
oz (avoirdupois)/gal (U.S. liquid)	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m^3)	6.236 021	E+00
oz (avoirdupois)/in. ³	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m^3)	1.729 994	E+03
oz (avoirdupois)/ft ²	kilogram per meter ² (kg/m^2)	3.051 517	E-01
oz (avoirdupois)/yd ²	kilogram per meter ² (kg/m^2)	3.390 575	E-02
parsec	meter (m)	3.085 678	E+16
pack (U.S.)	meter ³ (m^3)	8.809 768	E-03
pennyweight	kilogram (kg)	1.555 174	E-03
perm ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) ⁽⁶⁾	kilogram per pascal second meter ² [$\text{kg}/(\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}\cdot\text{m}^2)$]	5.721 35	E-11
perm (23°C) ⁽⁶⁾	kilogram per pascal second meter ² [$\text{kg}/(\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}\cdot\text{m}^2)$]	5.745 25	E-11
perm-in. (0°C) ⁽⁷⁾	kilogram per pascal second meter [$\text{kg}/(\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}\cdot\text{m})$]	1.453 22	E-12
perm-in. (23°C) ⁽⁷⁾	kilogram per pascal second meter [$\text{km}/(\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}\cdot\text{m})$]	1.459 29	E-12
phot	lumen per meter ² (lm/m^2)	1.0*	E+04
pica (printer's)	meter (m)	4.217 518	E-03
pint (U.S. dry)	meter ³ (m^3)	5.506 105	E-04
pint (U.S. liquid)	meter ³ (m^3)	4.731 765	E-04
point (printer's)	meter (m)	3.514 598*	E-04
poise (absolute viscosity)	pascal second (Pa·s)	1.0*	E-01
pound (lbm avoirdupois) ⁽⁸⁾	kilogram (kg)	4.535 924	E-01
pound (troy or apothecary)	kilogram (kg)	3.732 417	E-01

⁽⁶⁾ Not the same as reservoir "perm."⁽⁷⁾ Not the same dimensions as "millidarcy-foot."⁽⁸⁾ The exact conversion factor is 4.535 923 7*E-01.

To Convert From	To	Multiply By**
lbm-ft ² (moment of inertia)	kilogram meter ² (kg·m ²)	4.214 011 E-02
lbm-in ² (moment of inertia)	kilogram meter ² (kg·m ²)	2.926 397 E-04
lbm/ft-hr	pascal second (Pa·s)	4.133 789 E-04
lbm/ft-s	pascal second (Pa·s)	1.488 164 E+00
lbm/ft ²	kilogram per meter ² (kg/m ²)	4.882 428 E+00
lbm/ft ³	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m ³)	1.601 846 E+01
lbm/gal (U.K. liquid)	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m ³)	9.977 633 E+01
lbm/gal (U.S. liquid)	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m ³)	1.198 264 E+02
lbm/hr	kilogram per second (kg/s)	1.259 979 E-04
lbm/hr	kilogram per joule (kg/J)	1.689 659 E-07
lbm/(hp-hr) (SFC, specific fuel consumption)	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m ³)	2.767 990 E+04
lbm/in. ³	kilogram per second (kg/s)	7.559 873 E-03
lbm/min	kilogram per second (kg/s)	4.535 924 E-01
lbm/s	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m ³)	5.932 764 E-01
lbm/yd ³	newton	1.382 550 E-01
poundal	pascal (Pa)	1.488 164 E+00
poundal/ft ²	pascal second (Pa·s)	1.488 164 E+00
poundal-s/ft ²	newton (N)	4.448 222 E+00
pound-force (lbf) ⁽⁹⁾	newton meter (N·m)	1.355 818 E+00
lbf-ft ⁽¹⁰⁾	newton meter per meter [(N·m)/m]	5.337 866 E+01
lbf-ft ⁽¹¹⁾	newton meter (N·m)	1.129 848 E-01
lbf-in. ⁽¹¹⁾	newton meter per meter [(N·m)/m]	4.448 222 E+00
lbf-in./in. ⁽¹¹⁾	pascal second (Pa·s)	4.788 026 E+01
lbf-s/ft ²	newton per meter (N/m)	1.459 390 E+01
lbf/ft	pascal (Pa)	4.788 026 E+01
lbf/ft ²	newton per meter (N/m)	1.751 268 E+02
lbf/in.	pascal (Pa)	6.894 757 E+03
lbf/in. ² (psi)	newton per kilogram (N/kg)	9.806 650 E+00
lbf/lbm (thrust/weight [mass] ratio)	meter ³ (m ³)	1.101 221 E-03
quart (U.S. dry)	meter ³ (m ³)	9.463 529 E-04
quart (U.S. liquid)	gray (Gy)	1.0* E-02
rad (radiation dose absorbed)	1 per pascal second [1/(Pa·s)]	1.0* E+01
rhe	meter (m)	(see Footnote 1)
rod	coulomb per kilogram (C/kg)	2.58 E-04
roentgen	radian (rad)	4.848 137 E-06
second (angle)	second (s)	9.972 696 E-01
second (sidereal)		

⁽⁹⁾The exact conversion factor is 4.448 615 260 5*E+00.

⁽¹⁰⁾Torque unit; see text discussion of "Torque and Bending Moment."

⁽¹¹⁾Torque divided by length; see text discussion of "Torque and Bending Moment."

To Convert From	To	Multiply By**
section	meter ² (m ²)	(see Footnote 1)
shake	second(s)	1.000 000*
slug/(ft·s)	pascal second (Pa·s)	4.788 026
slug/ft ³	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m ³)	5.153 788
statampere	ampere (A)	3.335 640
statcoulomb	coulomb (C)	3.335 640
statfarad	farad (F)	1.112 650
stathenry	henry (H)	8.987 554
statmho	seimens (S)	1.112 650
stathom	ohm (Ω)	8.987 554
statvolt	volt (V)	2.997 925
stere	meter ³ (m ³)	1.0*
stilb	candela per meter ² (cd/m ²)	1.0*
strokes (kinematic viscosity)	meter ² per second (m ² /s)	1.0*
tablespoon	meter ³ (m ³)	1.478 676
teaspoon	meter ³ (m ³)	4.928 922
tex	kilogram per meter (kg/m)	1.0*
therm	joule (J)	1.055 056
ton (assay)	kilogram (kg)	2.916 667
ton (long, 2,240 lbm)	kilogram (kg)	1.016 047
ton (metric)	kilogram (kg)	1.0*
ton (nuclear equivalent of TNT)	joule (J)	4.184
ton (refrigeration)	watt (W)	3.516 800
ton (register)	meter ³ (m ³)	2.831 685
ton (short, 2,000 lbm)	kilogram (kg)	9.071 847
ton (long)/yd ³	kilogram per meter ³ (kg/m ³)	1.328 939
ton (short)/hr	kilogram per second (kg/s)	2.519 958
ton-force (2,000 lbf)	newton (N)	8.896 444
tonne	kilogram (kg)	1.0
torr (mm Hg, 0°C)	pascal (Pa)	1.333 22
township	meter ² (m ²)	(see Footnote 1)
unit pole	weber (Wb)	1.256 637
watthour (W-hr)	joule (J)	3.60*
W·s	joule (J)	1.0*
W/cm ²	watt per meter ² (W/m ²)	1.0*
W/in. ²	watt per meter ² (W/m ²)	1.550 003
yard	meter (m)	9.144
yd ²	meter ² (m ²)	8.361 274
yd ³	meter ³ (m ³)	7.645 549
yd ³ /min	meter ³ per second (m ³ /s)	1.274 258
year (calendar)	second (s)	3.153 600
year (sidereal)	second (s)	3.155 815
year (tropical)	second (s)	3.155 693

(¹²)Defined (not measured) value.

CONVERSION FACTORS FOR THE VARA*

Location	Value of Vara in Inches	Conversion Factor, Varas to Meters
Argentina, Paraguay	34.12	8.666 E-01
Cadiz, Chile, Peru	33.37	8.476 E-01
California, except San Francisco	33.3720	8.476 49 E-01
San Francisco	33.0	8.38 E-01
Central America	33.87	8.603 E-01
Colombia	31.5	8.00 E-01
Honduras	33.0	8.38 E-01
Mexico		8.380 E-01
Portugal, Brazil	43.0	1.09 E+00
Spain Cuba, Venezuela, Philippine Islands	33.38**	8.479 E-01
Texas, 26 January 1801 to 27 January 1838	32.8748	8.350 20 E-01
27 January 1838 to 17 June 1919, for surveys of state land made for land office	33 ¹ / ₃	8.466 667 E-01
27 January 1838 to 17 June 1919, on private surveys (unless change to 33 ¹ / ₃ , by custom arising to dignity of law and overcoming former law)	32.8748	8.350 20 E-01
17 June 1919 to present	33 ¹ / ₃	8.466 667 E-01

*Per P.G. McElwee (*The Texas Vara*; available from the General Land Office, State of Texas, Austin, 30 April 1940) it is evident that accurate defined lengths of the vara vary significantly, according to historical data and locality used. For work requiring accurate conversions, the user should check closely into the date and location of the surveys involved, with due regard to what local practice may have been at that time and place.

**This value quoted from *Webster's New International Dictionary*.

“MEMORY JOGGER”—METRIC UNITS

Customary Unit	“Ballpark” Metric Values (Do Not Use as Conversion Factors)	
acre	{ 4000	square meters
	0.4	hectare
barrel	0.16	cubic meter
British thermal unit	1000	joules
British thermal unit per pound-mass	{ 2300	joules per kilogram
	2.3	kilojoules per kilogram
calorie	4	joules
centipoise	1*	millipascal-second
centistokes	1*	square millimeter per second
darcy	1	square micrometer
degree Fahrenheit (temperature <i>difference</i>)	0.5	Kelvin
dyne per centimeter	1*	millinewton per meter
foot	{ 30	centimeters
	0.3	meter
cubic foot (cu ft)	0.03	cubic meter
cubic foot per pound-mass (ft ³ /lbm)	0.06	cubic meter per kilogram
square foot (sq ft)	0.1	square meter
foot per minute	{ 0.3	meter per minute
	5	millimeters per second
foot-pound-force	1.4	joules
foot-pound-force per minute	0.02	watt
foot-pound-force per second	1.4	watts
horsepower	750	watts ($\frac{3}{4}$ kilowatt)
horsepower, boiler	10	kilowatts
inch	2.5	centimeters
kilowatt-hour	3.6*	megajoules
mile	1.6	kilometers
ounce (avoirdupois)	28	grams
ounce (fluid)	30	cubic centimeters
pound-force	4.5	newtons
pound-force per square inch (pressure, psi)	7	kilopascals
pound-mass	0.5	kilogram
pound-mass per cubic foot	16	kilograms per cubic meter
section	{ 260	hectares
	2.6	million square meters
	2.6	square kilometers
ton, long (2240 pounds-mass)	1000	kilograms
ton, metric (tonne)	1000*	kilograms
ton, short	900	kilograms

*Exact equivalents

NOMENCLATURE FOR TABLES 1 AND 2 (see pages 153–170)

Unit Symbol	Name	Quantity	Type of Unit
A	ampere	electric current	base SI unit
a	annum (year)	time	allowable (not official SI) unit
Bq	becquerel	activity (of radionuclides)	derived SI unit = $1/\text{s}$
bar	bar	pressure	allowable (not official SI) unit, = 10^3 Pa
C	coulomb	quantity of electricity	derived SI unit, = $1 \text{ A}\cdot\text{s}$
cd	candela	luminous intensity	base SI unit
°C	degree Celsius	temperature	derived SI unit = 1.0 K
°	degree	plane angle	allowable (not official SI) unit
d	day	time	allowable (not official SI) unit, = 24 hours
F	farad	electric capacitance	derived SI unit, = $1 \text{ A}\cdot\text{s/V}$
Gy	gray	absorbed dose	derived SI unit, = J/kg
g	gram	mass	allowable (not official SI) unit, = 10^{-3} kg
H	henry	inductance	derived SI unit, = $1 \text{ V}\cdot\text{s/A}$
h	hour	time	allowable (not official SI) unit, = $3.6 \times 10^3 \text{ s}$
Hz	hertz	frequency	derived SI unit, = 1 cycle/s
ha	hectare	area	allowable (not official SI) unit, = 10^4 m^2
J	joule	work, energy	derived SI unit, = $1 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$
K	kelvin	temperature	base SI unit
kg	kilogram	mass	base SI unit
kn	knot	velocity	allowable (not official SI) unit, = $5.144\ 444 \times 10^{-1} \text{ m/s}$ = 1.852 km/h
L	liter	volume	allowable (not official SI) unit, = 1 dm^3
lm	lumen	luminous flux	derived SI unit, = $1 \text{ cd}\cdot\text{sr}$
lx	lux	illuminance	derived SI unit, = 1 lm/m^2
m	meter	length	base SI unit
min	minute	time	allowable (not official SI) unit
'	minute	plane angle	allowable cartography (not official SI) unit
N	newton	force	derived SI unit, = $1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2$
naut. mile	U.S. nautical mile	length	allowable (not official SI) unit, = $1.852 \times 10^3 \text{ m}$
Ω	ohm	electric resistance	derived SI unit, = 1 V/A
Pa	pascal	pressure	derived SI unit, = 1 N/m^2
rad	radian	plane angle	supplementary SI unit
S	siemens	electrical conductance	derived SI unit, = 1 A/V
s	second	time	base SI unit
"	second	plane angle	allowable cartography (not official SI) unit
sr	steradian	solid angle	supplementary SI unit
T	tesla	magnetic flux density	derived SI unit, = 1 Wb/m^2
t	tonne	mass	allowable (not official SI) unit, = $10^3 \text{ kg} = 1 \text{ Mg}$
V	volt	electric potential	derived SI unit, = 1 W/A
W	watt	power	derived SI unit, = 1 J/s
Wb	weber	magnetic flux	derived SI unit, = $1 \text{ V}\cdot\text{s}$

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS

Quantity and SI Unit		Customary Unit	Metric Unit			Conversion Factor: Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
			SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	TIME	
		SPACE,**				
Length	m	naut mile	km		1.852*	E+00
		mile	km		1.609 344*	E+00
		chain	m		2.011 68*	E+01
		link	m		2.011 68*	E-01
		fathom	m		1.828 8*	E+00
		m	m		1.0*	E+00
		yd	m		9.144*	E-01
		ft	m		3.048*	E-01
				cm	3.048*	E+01
		in.	mm		2.54*	E+01
				cm	2.54*	E+00
		cm	mm		1.0*	E+01
				cm	1.0*	E+00
		mm	mm		1.0	E+00
		mil	µm		2.54*	E+01
		micron (μ)	µm		1.0*	E+00
Length/length	m/m	ft/mi	m/km		1.893 939	E-01
Length/volume	m/m ³	ft/U.S. gal	m/m ³		8.051 964	E+01
		ft/ft ³	m/m ³		1.076 391	E+01
		ft/bbl	m/m ³		1.917 134	E+00
Length/temperature	m/K	see "Temperature, Pressure, Vacuum"				
Area	m ²	sq mile	km ²		2.589 988	E+00
		section	km ²		2.589 988	E+00
				ha	2.589 988	E+02
		acre	m ²		4.046 856	E+03
				ha	4.046 856	E-01
		ha	m ²		1.0*	E+04
		sq yd	m ²		8.361 274	E-01
		sq ft	m ²		9.290 304*	E-02
				cm ²	9.290 304*	E+02
		sq in.	mm ²		6.451 6*	E+02
				cm ²	6.451 6*	E+00
		cm ²	mm ²		1.0*	E+02
				cm ²	1.0*	E+00
Area/volume	m ² /m ³	mm ²	mm ²		1.0*	E+00
Area/mass	m ² /kg	ft ²	m ² /cm ³		5.699 291	E-03
		cm	m ² /kg		1.0*	E-01
			m ² /g		1.0*	E-04

*An asterisk indicates that the conversion factor is exact using the numbers shown; all subsequent number are zeros.

**Conversion factors for length, area, and volume (and related quantities) in Table 1 are based on the international foot.

See Footnote 1 in the Alphabetical List of Units.

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit		Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
			SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
		SPACE, **	TIME		
Volume, capacity	m^3	cubem	km^3		4.168 182 E+00 ⁽¹⁾
		acre-ft	m^3	ha·m	1.233 489 E+03
					1.233 489 E-01
		m^3	m^3		1.0* E+00
		cu yd	m^3		7.645 549 E-01
		bbl (42 U.S. gal)	m^3		1.589 873 E-01
		cu ft	m^3		2.831 685 E-02
			dm^3	L	2.831 685 E+01
		U.K. gal	m^3		4.546 092 E-03
			dm^3	L	4.546 092 E+00
Volume, capacity	m^3	U.S. gal	m^3		3.785 412 E-03
			dm^3	L	3.785 412 E+00
		liter	dm^3	L	1.0* E+00
		U.K. qt	dm^3	L	1.136 523 E+00
		U.S. qt	dm^3	L	9.463 529 E-01
Volume/length (linear displacement)	m^3/m	U.S. pt	dm^3	L	4.731 765 E-01
		U.K. fl oz	cm^3		2.841 308 E+01
		U.S. fl oz	cm^3		2.957 353 E+01
		cu in.	cm^3		1.638 706 E+01
		mL	cm^3		1.0* E+00
Volume/mass	m^3/kg	bbl/in.	m^3/m		6.259 342 E+00
		bbl/ft	m^3/m		5.216 119 E-01
		ft^3/ft	m^3/m		9.290 304* E-02
		U.S. gal/ft	m^3/m		1.241 933 E-02
Plane angle	rad		dm^3/m	L/m	1.241 933 E+01
		see "Density, Specific Volume, Concentration, Dosage"			
		rad	rad		1.0* E+00
		deg ($^\circ$)	rad		1.745 329 E-02 ⁽²⁾
				°	1.0* E+00
		min (')	rad		2.908 882 E-04 ⁽²⁾
				,	1.0* E+00
Solid angle	sr	sec ('')	rad		4.848 137 E-06 ⁽²⁾
				"	1.0* E+00
					1.0* E+00
Time	s	sr	sr		1.0* E+00
		million years	Ma		1.0* E+00 ⁽⁴⁾
		(MY)			
		yr	a		1.0* E+00
		wk	d		7.0* E+00
		d	d		1.0* E+00
		hr	h		1.0* E+00
				min	6.0* E+01
		min	s		6.0* E+01
				h	1.666 667 E-02
				min	1.0* E+00
		s	s		1.0* E+00
		millimicrosecond	ns		1.0* E+00

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*]	
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit	
MASS, AMOUNT OF SUBSTANCE					
Mass	kg	U.K. ton (long ton)	Mg	t	1.016 047 E+00
		U.S. ton (short ton)	Mg	t	9.071 847 E-01
		U.K. ton	kg		5.080 235 E+01
		U.S. cwt	kg		4.535 924 E+01
		kg	kg	1.0*	E+00
		lbm	kg	4.535 924	E-01
		oz (troy)	g	3.110 348	E+01
		oz (av)	g	2.834 952	E+01
		g	g	1.0*	E+00
		grain	mg	6.479 891	E+01
		mg	mg	1.0*	E+00
		g	g	1.0*	E+00
Mass/length	kg/m	see "Mechanics"			
Mass/area	kg/m ²	see "Mechanics"			
Mass/volume	kg/m ³	see "Density, Specific Volume, Concentration, Dosage"			
Mass/mass	kg/kg	see "Density, Specific Volume, Concentration, Dosage"			
Amount of substance	mol	lbm mol	kmol	4.535 924	E-01
		g mol	kmol	1.0*	E-03
		std m ³ (0°C, 1 atm)	kmol	4.461 58	E-02 (3, 13)
		std m ³ (15°C, 1 atm)	kmol	4.229 32	E-02 (3, 13)
		std ft ³ (60°F, 1 atm)	kmol	1.195 3	E-03 (3, 13)
CALORIFIC VALUE, HEAT, ENTROPY, HEAT CAPACITY					
Calorific value (mass basis)	J/kg	Btu/lbm	MJ/kg	2.326	E-03
			kJ/kg	2.326	E+00
			(kJ·W·h)/kg	6.461 112	E-04
		cal/g	kJ/kg	4.184*	E+00
		cal/lbm	J/kg	9.224 141	E+00
Calorific value (mole basis)	J/mol	kcal/g mol	kJ/kmol	4.184*	C+03 ⁽¹³⁾
		Btu/lbm mol	MJ/kmol	2.326	E-03 ⁽¹³⁾
			kJ/kmol	2.326	E+00 ⁽¹³⁾

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit			Conversion Factor: [*]	
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	Metric Unit	Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit	
CALORIFIC VALUE, HEAT, ENTROPY, HEAT CAPACITY						
Calorific value (volume basis—solids and liquids)	J/m ³	therm/U.K. gal	MJ/m ³ kJ/m ³	kJ/dm ³ (kW·h)/dm ³	2.320 80 6.446 660	E+04 E+00
		Btu/U.S. gal	MJ/m ³ kJ/m ³	kJ/dm ³ (kW·h)/m ³	2.787 163 7.742 119	E-01 E-02
		Btu/U.K. gal	MJ/m ³ kJ/m ³	kJ/dm ³ (kW·h)/m ³	2.320 8 6.446 660	E-01 E-02
		Btu/ft ³	MJ/m ³ kJ/m ³	kJ/dm ³ (kW·h)/m ³	3.725 895 3.725 895	E-02 E+01
		kcal/m ³	MJ/m ³ kJ/m ³	kJ/dm ³ (kW·h)/m ³	4.184* 1.034 971	E-03 E-02
		cal/mL	MJ/m ³		4.184*	E-03
		ft-lbf/U.S. gal	kJ/m ³		4.184*	E+00
Calorific value (volume basis—gases)	J/m ³	cal/mL	kJ ³ /m	J/dm ³	4.184*	E+03
		kcal/m ³	kJ/m ³	J/dm ³	4.184*	E+00
		Btu/ft ³	kJ/m ³	J/dm ³ (kW·h)/m ³	3.725 895 1.034 971	E+01 E-02
Specific entropy	J/kg·K	Btu/(lbm·°R) cal/(g·°K) kcal/(kg·°C)	kJ(kg·K) kJ(kg·K) kJ(kg·K)	J(g·K) J(g·K) J(g·K)	4.186 8* 4.184* 4.184*	E+00 E+00 E+00
Specific heat capacity (mass basis)	J/kg·K	kW-hr/(kg·°C) Btu/(lbm·°F) kcal/(kg·°C)	kJ(kg·K) kJ(kg·K) kJ(kg·K)	J(g·K)	3.6*	E+03
Molar heat capacity	J/mol·K	Btu/(lbm mol·°F)	kJ (kmol·K)	J(g·K)	4.186 8*	E+00
		cal/(g mol·°C)	kJ (kmol·K)		4.184*	E+00 ⁽¹³⁾
TEMPERATURE, PRESSURE, VACUUM						
Temperature (absolute)	K	°R °K	K		5/9 1.0*	
Temperature (traditional)	K	°F °C	°C		(F-32)/1.8 1.0*	E+00 E+00
Temperature (difference)	K	°F °C	K	°C	5/9 1.0*	E+00 E+00
Temperature/length (geothermal gradient)	K/m	°F/100 ft	mK/m		1.822 689	E+01
Length/temperature (geothermal step)	m/K	ft°F	m/K		5.486 4*	E-01

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit		Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
			SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
TEMPERATURE, PRESSURE, VACUUM					
Pressure	Pa	atm (760 mm Hg at 0°C or 14.696 (lbf/in. ²)	MPa kPa	bar MPa kPa	1.013 25* 1.013 25* E-01 E+02
		bar	MPa kPa	bar	1.013 25* 1.0* 1.0* E+00 E-01 E+02
		at (technical atm, kbf/cm ²)	MPa	bar	1.0* 9.806 65* E+00 E-02
			kPa	bar	9.806 65* 9.806 65* E+01 E-01
Pressure	Pa	lbf/in. ² (psi)	MPa kPa	bar	6.894 757 6.894 757 E-03 E+00
		in. Hg (32°F)	kPa	bar	6.894 757 3.386 38 E-02 E+00
		in. Hg (60°F)	kPa		3.376 85 E+00
		in. H ₂ O (39.2°F)	kPa		2.490 82 E-01
		in. H ₂ O (60°F)	kPa		2.488 4 E-01
		Mm Hg (0°C)=torr	kPa		1.333 224 E-01
		Cm H ₂ O (4°C)	kPa		9.806 38 E-02
		lbf/ft ² (psf)	kPa		4.788 026 E-02
		μm Hg (0°C)	Pa		1.333 224 E-01
		μbar	Pa		1.0* E-01
		dyne/cm ²	Pa		1.0* E-01
Vacuum, draft	Pa	in. Hg (60°F)	kPa		3.376 85 E+00
		in. H ₂ O (39.2°F)	kPa		2.490 82 E-01
		Mm Hg (0°C)=torr	kPa		1.333 224 E-01
		Cm H ₂ O (4°C)	kPa		9.806 38 E-02
Liquid heat	m	ft	m		3.048* E-01
		in.	mm		2.54* E+01
				cm	2.54* E+00
Pressure drop/length	Pa/m	psi/ft	kPa/m		2.262 059 E+01
		psi/100 ft	kPa/m		2.262 059 E-01
DENSITY, SPECIFIC VOLUME, CONCENTRATION, DOSAGE					
Density (gases)	kg/m ³	lbm/ft ³	kg/m ³ g/m ³		1.601 846 1.601 846 E+01 E+04
Density (liquids)	kg/m ³	lbm/U.S. gal	kg/m ³	g/cm ³	1.198 264 1.198 264 E+02 E-01
		lbm/U.K. gal	kg/m ³	kg/dm ³	9.997 633 9.977 633 E+01 E-02
		lbm/ft ³	kg/m ³	kg/dm ³	1.601 846 1.601 846 E+01 E-02
		g/cm ³	kg/m ³	g/cm ³	1.601 846 1.601 846 E+02 E-03
		°API	kg/cm ³	kg/dm ³	1.0* 1.0* E+03 E+00
					141.5/(131.5+°API)

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
DENSITY, SPECIFIC VOLUME, CONCENTRATION, DOSAGE				
Density (solids)	kg/m ³	lbm/ft ³	kg/m ³	1.601 846 E+01
Specific volume (gases)	m ³ /kg	ft ³ /lbm	m ³ /kg	6.242 796 E-02
Specific volume (liquids)	m ³ /kg	ft ³ /lbm	m ³ /kg	6.242 796 E-05
		U.K. gal/lbm	dm ³ /kg	6.242 796 E+01
		U.S. gal/lbm	dm ³ /kg	1.002 242 E+01
Specific volume (mole basis)	ft ³ /mol	L/g mol	m ³ /kmol	8.345 404 E+00
		ft ³ /lbm mol	m ³ /kmol	1.0* E+00 (13)
Specific volume (clay yield)	m ³ /kg	bbl/U.S. ton	m ³ /t	6.242 796 E-02 (13)
		bbl/U.K. ton	m ³ /t	1.752 535 E-01
Yield (shale distillation)	m ³ /kg	bbl/U.S. ton	dm ³ /t	1.564 763 E-01
		bbl/U.K. ton	dm ³ /t	1.752 535 E+02
		U.S. gal/U.S. ton	dm ³ /t	1.564 763 E+02
		U.S. gal/U.K. ton	dm ³ /t	4.172 702 E+00
Concentration (mass/mass)	kg/kg	wt%	kg/kg	3.725 627 E+00
		wt ppm	g/kg	1.0* E-02
Concentration (mass/volume)	kg/m ³	lbm/bbl	mg/kg	1.0* E+01
		g/U.S. gal	kg/m ³	2.853 010 E+00
		g/U.K. gal	kg/m ³	2.641 720 E-01
Concentration (mass volume)	kg/m ³	lbm/1,000 U.S. gal	g/m ³	2.199 692 E-01
		lbm/1,000 U.K. gal	g/m ³	1.198 264 E+02
		grains/U.S. gal	g/m ³	9.977 633 E+01
		grains/ft ³	mg/m ³	1.711 806 E+01
		lbm/1,000 bbl	mg/m ³	2.288 352 E+03
		mg/U.S. gal	g/m ³	2.853 010 E+00
		grains/100 ft ³	mg/m ³	2.641 720 E-01
Concentration (volume/volume)	m ³ /m ³	bbi/bbl	mg/m ³	2.288 352 E+01
		ft ³ /ft ³	m ³ /m ³	1.0* E+00
		bbi/acre-ft	m ³ /m ³	1.0* E+00
			m ³ /ha·m	1.288 923 E-04
		vol %	m ³ /m ³	1.288 923 E+00
		U.K. gal/ft ³	dm ³ /m ³	1.0* E-02
		U.S. gal/ft ³	dm ³ /m ³	1.605 437 E+02
		mL/U.S. gal	dm ³ /m ³	1.336 806 E+02
		mL/U.K. gal	dm ³ /m ³	2.641 720 E-01
		vol ppm	cm ³ /m ³	2.199 692 E-01
			dm ³ /m ³	1.0* E+00
		U.K. gal/1,000 bbl	cm ³ /m ³	1.0* E-03
		U.S. gal/1,000 bbl	cm ³ /m ³	1.859 406 E+01
		U.K. pt/1,000 bbl	cm ³ /m ³	2.380 952 E+01
			cm ³ /m ³	3.574 253 E+00

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*]	
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit	
DENSITY, SPECIFIC VOLUME, CONCENTRATION, DOSAGE					
Concentration	mol/m ³	lbm mol/U.S. gal lbm mol/U.K. gal lbm mol/ft ³ std ft ³ (60°F, 1 atm)/bbl	kmol/m ³ kmol/m ³ kmol/m kmol/m ³	1.198 264 9.977 633 1.601 846 7.518 18	E+02 E+01 E+01 E-03
Concentration (volume/mole)	m ³ /mol	U.S. gal/1,000 std ft ³ (60°F/60°F) bbl/million std ft ³ (60°F/60°F)	dm ³ /kmol L/kmol	3.166 93 1.330 11	E+00 E-01
FACILITY THROUGHPUT, CAPACITY					
Throughput (mass basis)	kg/s	million lbm/yr U.K. ton/yr U.S. ton/yr U.K. ton/D U.S. ton/D U.K. ton/hr U.S. ton/hr lbm/hr	t/a t/a t/a t/d t/d t/h, Mg/h t/h, Mg/h t/h Mg/a Mg/a Mg/a Mg/d t/h, Mg/h Mg/h kg/h	4.535 924 1.016 047 9.071 847 1.016 047 4.233 529 9.071 847 3.779 936 1.016 047 9.071 847 4.535 924	E+02 E+00 E-01 E+00 E-02 E-01 E-02 E+00 E-01 E-01
Throughput (volume basis)	m ³ /s	bbl/D ft ³ /D bbl/hr ft ³ /h U.K. gal/hr U.S. gal/hr U.K. gal/min U.S. gal/min	t/a m ³ /h m ³ /d m ³ /h m ³ /h m ³ /h m ³ /h L/s m ³ /h L/s m ³ /h L/s m ³ /h L/s	m ³ /d 6.624 471 2.831 685 1.589 873 2.831 685 4.546 092 1.262 803 3.785 412 1.051 503 2.727 655 7.576 819 2.271 247 6.309 020 4.535 924 1.259 979	E-01 E-03 E-02 E-01 E-02 E-03 E-03 E-03 E-03 E-01 E-02 E-01 E-02 E-01 E-04 ⁽⁶⁾
Throughput (mole basis)	mol/s	lbm mol/hr	kmol/h	kmol/s	E-01

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
FLOW RATE				
Pipeline capacity	m^3/m	bbl/mile	m^3/km	9.879 013 E-02
Flow rate (mass basis)	kg/s	U.K. ton/min	kg/s	1.693 412 E+01
		U.S. ton/min	kg/s	1.511 974 E+01
		U.K. ton/hr	kg/s	2.822 353 E-01
		U.S. ton/hr	kg/s	2.519 958 E-01
		U.K. ton/D	kg/s	1.175 980 E-02
		U.S. ton/D	kg/s	1.049 982 E-02
		million lbm/yr	kg/s	5.249 912 E+02
		U.K. ton/yr	kg/s	3.221 864 E-05
		U.S. ton/yr	kg/s	2.876 664 E-05
		lbm/s	kg/s	4.535 924 E-01
		lbm/min	kg/s	7.559 873 E-03
		lbm/hr	kg/s	1.259 979 E-04
Flow rate (volume basis)	m^3/s	bbl/D	m^3/d	1.589 873 E-01
		ft ³ /D	m^3/d	1.840 131 E-03
		bbl/hr	m^3/s	2.831 685 E-02
		ft ³ /hr	m^3/s	3.277 413 E-04
			L/s	4.416 314 E-05
			L/s	4.416 314 E-02
			L/s	7.865 791 E-06
		U.K. gal/hr	dm^3/s	7.865 791 E-03
		U.S. gal/hr	dm^3/s	1.262 803 E-03
		U.K. gal/min	dm^3/s	1.051 503 E-03
		U.S. gal/min	dm^3/s	7.576 820 E-02
		ft ³ /min	dm^3/s	6.309 020 E-02
		ft ³ /s	dm^3/s	4.719 474 E-01
Flow rate	mol/s	lbm mol/s	kmol/s	2.831 685 E+01
(mole basis)		lbm mol/hr	kmol/s	4.535 924 E-01 ⁽¹³⁾
		million scf/D	kmol/s	1.259 979 E-04 ⁽¹³⁾
				1.383 449 E-02 ⁽¹³⁾
Flow rate/length (mass basis)	$\text{kg}/\text{s}\cdot\text{m}$	lbm/(s·ft)	$\text{kg}/(\text{s}\cdot\text{m})$	1.488 164 E+00
		lbm/(hr·ft)	$\text{kg}/(\text{s}\cdot\text{m})$	4.133 789 E-04
Flow rate/length	m^2/s	U.K. gal/(min·ft)	m^2/s	2.485 833 E-04
		U.S. gal/(min·ft)	m^2/s	2.069 888 E-04
		U.K. gal/(hr·in.)	m^2/s	4.971 667 E-05
		U.S. gal/(hr·in.)	m^2/s	4.139 776 E-05
		U.K. gal/(hr·ft)	m^2/s	4.143 055 E-06
		U.S. gal/(hr·ft)	m^2/s	3.449 814 E-06
Flow rate/area (mass basis)	$\text{kg}/\text{s}\cdot\text{m}^2$	lbm/(s·ft ²)	$\text{kg}/\text{s}\cdot\text{m}^2$	4.882 428 E+00
		lbm/(hr·ft ²)	$\text{kg}/\text{s}\cdot\text{m}^2$	1.356 230 E-03

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
FLOW RATE				
Flow rate/area	m/s	ft ³ /(s·ft ²)	m/s	m ³ /(s·m ²)
		ft ³ /(min·ft ²)	m/s	m ³ /(s·m ²)
		U.K. gal/(hr·in. ²)	m/s	1.957 349
		U.S. gal/(hr·in. ²)	m/s	1.629 833
		U.K. gal/(min·ft ²)	m/s	8.155 621
		U.S. gal/(min·ft ²)	m/s	6.790 972
		U.K. gal/(hr·ft ²)	m/s	1.359 270
		U.S. gal/(hr·ft ²)	m/s	1.131 829
Flow rate/ pressure drop (productivity index)	m ³ /s·Pa	bbl/(D-psi)	m ³ /(d·kPa)	2.305 916
ENERGY, WORK, POWER				
Energy, work	J	quad	MJ	1.055 056
			TJ	1.055 056
			EJ	1.055 056
			MW·h	2.930 711
			GW·h	2.930 711
			TW·h	2.930 711
	therm	MJ		1.055 056
		kJ		1.055 056
			kW·h	2.930 711
	U.S. tonf-mile	MJ		1.431 744
	hp-hr	MJ		2.684 520
		kJ		2.684 520
			kW·h	7.456 999
	ch-hr or CV-hr	MJ		2.647 796
		Kj		2.647 796
			kW·h	7.354 99
	kW-hr	MJ		3.6*
		kJ		3.6*
	Chu	KJ		1.899 101
			kW·h	5.275 280
	Btu	KJ		1.055 056
			kW·h	2.930 711
	kcal	KJ		4.184*
	cal	KJ		4.184*
	ft-lbf	KJ		1.344 818
	lbf-ft	KJ		1.355 818
	J	KJ		1.0*
	lbf·ft ² /s ²	KJ		4.214 011
	erg	J		1.0*

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit		Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
			SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
ENERGY, WORK, POWER					
Impact energy	J	kgf·m lbf·ft	J		9.806 650* E+00
Work/length	J/m	U.S. tonf-mile/ft	MJ/m		1.355 818 E+00
Surface energy	J/m ²	erg/cm ²	mJ/m ²		4.697 322 E+01
Specific impact energy	J/m ²	kgf·m/cm ² lbf·ft/in. ²	J/cm ²		1.0* E+00
Power	W	quad/yr erg/a	MJ/a TJ/a EJ/a TW GW million Btu/hr ton of refrigeration Btu/s kW hydraulic horsepower—hhp hp (electric) hp (550 ft-lbf/s) ch or CV Btu/min ft·lbf/s kcal/hr Btu/hr ft·lbf/min	J/cm ²	9.806 650* E-00
Power/area	W/m ²	kW		2.101 522 E-01	
		kW		1.055 056 E+12	
		kW		1.055 056 E+06	
		kW		1.055 056 E+00	
		kW		3.170 979 E-27	
		kW		3.170 979 E-24	
		MW		2.930 711 E-01	
		kW		3.516 853 E+00	
		kW		1.055 056 E+00	
		kW		1.0* E+00	
Heat flow unit—hfu (geothermics)		kW/m ²		7.460 43 E-01	
Heat release rate, mixing power	W/m ²	cal/hr·cm ² Btu/hr·ft ² μcal/s·cm ²	kW/m ²	7.456 999 E-01	
Heat generation unit—hgu (radioactive rocks)		Btu/s·ft ² Btu/(hr·cm ³) Btu/(s·ft ³) Btu/(hr·ft ³) cal/(s·cm ³)	kW/m ²	7.354 99 E-01	
Cooling duty (machinery)	W/W	Btu/(bhp-hr)	kW/m ³	1.162 222 E+00	
Specific fuel consumption (mass basis)	kg/J	lbm/(hp-hr)	kW/m ³	3.725 895 E+01	
Specific fuel consumption	m ³ /J	m ³ /(kW-hr)	kW/m ³	1.034 971 E-02	
			μW/m ³	4.184* E+12	

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*]	
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit	To Get Metric Unit
ENERGY, WORK, POWER					
(volume basis)	U.S. gal/(hp-hr)	dm ³ /MJ	mm ³ /J dm ³ (kW·h)	1.410 089	E+00
	U.K. pt/(hp-hr)	dm ³ /MJ	mm ³ /J dm ³ (kW·h)	5.076 321	E+00
Fuel consumption (automotive)	m ³ /m	U.K. gal/mile	dm ³ /100 km	2.116 809	E-01
		U.S. gal/mile	dm ³ /100 km	7.620 512	E-01
		mile/U.S. gal	km/dm ³	2.824 811	E+02
		mile/U.K. gal	km/dm ³	2.352 146	E+02
			km/L	4.251 437	E-01
			km/L	3.540 060	E-01
MECHANICS					
Velocity (linear), speed	m/s	knot	km/h	1.852*	E+00
		mile/hr	km/h	1.609 344*	E+00
		m/s	m/s	1.0*	E+00
		ft/s	m/s	3.048*	E-01
			cm/s	3.048*	E+01
			m/ms	3.048*	E-04 ⁽⁸⁾
		ft/min	m/s	5.08*	E-03
			cm/s	5.08*	E-01
		ft/hr	mm/s	8.466 667	E-02
			cm/s	8.466 667	E-03
		ft/D	mm/s	3.527 778	E-03
			m/d	3.048*	E-01
		in.	mm/s	2.54*	E+01
			cm/s	2.54*	E+00
		in./min	mm/s	4.233 333	E-01
			cm/s	4.233 333	E-02
Velocity (angular)	rad/s	rev/min	rad/s	1.047 198	E-01
		rev/s	rad/s	6.283 185	E+00
		degree/min	rad/s	2.908 882	E-04
Interval transit time	s/m	s/ft	s/m	3.280 840	E+00 ⁽⁹⁾
Corrosion rate	m/s	in./yr (ipy)	mm/a	2.54*	E+01
		mil/yr	mm/a	2.54*	E-02
Rotational frequency	rev/s	rev/s	rev/s	1.0*	E+00
		rev/min	rev/s	1.666 667	E-02
		rev/min	rad/s	1.047 198	E-01
Acceleration (linear)	m/s ²	ft/s ²	m/s ²	3.048*	E-01
			cm/s ²	3.048*	E+01
Acceleration (rotational)	rad/s ²	gal (cm/s ²)	m/s ²	1.0*	E-02
Momentum	kg·m/s	rad/s ²	rad/s ²	1.0*	E+00
		rpm/s	rad/s ²	1.047 198	E-01
		lbm·ft/s	kg·m/s	1.382 550	E-01

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
MECHANICS				
Force	N	U.K. tonf U.S. tonf kgf (kp) lbf N pdl dyne	kN kN N N mN mN	9.964 016 E+00 8.896 443 E+00 9.806 650* E+00 4.448 222 E+00 1.0* E+00 1.382 550 E+02 1.0* E-02
Bending moment, torque	N·m	U.S. tonf-ft kgf-m lbf-ft lbf-in. pdl-ft	kN·m N·m N·m N·m N·m	2.711 636 E+00 ⁽¹⁰⁾ 9.806 650* E+00 ⁽¹⁰⁾ 1.355 818 E+00 ⁽¹⁰⁾ 1.129 848 E-01 ⁽¹⁰⁾ 4.214 011 E-02 ⁽¹⁰⁾
Bending moment/ length	N·m/m	(lbf-ft)/in. (kgf-m)/m (lbf-in.)/in.	(N·m)/m (N·m)/m (N·m)/m	5.337 856 E+01 ⁽¹⁰⁾ 9.806 650* E+00 ⁽¹⁰⁾ 4.448 222 E+00 ⁽¹⁰⁾
Elastic moduli (Young's, shear bulk)	Pa	lbf/in. ²	GPa	6.894 757 E-06
Moment of inertia	kg·m ²	lbm·ft ²	kg·m ²	4.214 011 E-02
Moment of section	m ⁴	in. ⁴	cm ⁴	4.162 314 E+01
Section modulus	m ³	cu in. cu ft	cm ³ mm ³ m ³	1.638 706 E+01 1.638 706 E+04 2.831 685 E+04 2.831 685 E-02
Stress	Pa	U.S. tonf/in. ² kgf/mm ² U.S. tonf/ft ² lbf/in. ² (psi) lbf/ft ² (psf) dyne/cm ² lbf/100 ft ²	MPa MPa MPa MPa kPa Pa Pa	1.378 951 E+01 9.806 650* E+00 9.576 052 E-02 6.894 757 E-03 4.788 026 E-02 1.0* E-01 4.788 026 E-01
Yield point, gel strength (drilling fluid)				
Mass/length	kg/m	lbm/ft	kg/m	1.488 164 E+00
Mass/area	kg/m ²	U.S. ton/ft ²	Mg/m ²	9.764 855 E+00
structural loading, bearing capacity (mass basis)		lbm/ft ²	kg/m ²	4.882 428 E+00
Coefficient of thermal expansion	m/(m·K)	in./(in.-°F)	mm/(mm·K)	5.555 556 E-01

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
TRANSPORT PROPERTIES				
Diffusivity	m^2/s	ft^2/s	mm^2/s	9.290 304* E+04
		cm^2/s	mm^2/s	1.0* E+02
		ft^2/hr	mm^2/s	2.580 64* E+01
Thermal resistance	$(\text{k}\cdot\text{m}^2)/\text{W}$	$(^\circ\text{C}\cdot\text{m}^2\cdot\text{hr})/\text{kcal}$	$(\text{K}\cdot\text{m}^2)\text{kW}$	8.604 208 E+02
		$(^\circ\text{F}\cdot\text{ft}^2\text{ hr})/\text{Btu}$	$(\text{K}\cdot\text{m}^2)\text{kW}$	1.761 102 E+02
Heat flux	W/m^2	$\text{Btu}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2)$	kW/m^2	3.154 591 E-03
Thermal conductivity	$\text{W}/(\text{m}\cdot\text{K})$	$(\text{cal}/\text{s}\cdot\text{cm}^2\cdot^\circ\text{C}/\text{cm})$	$\text{W}/(\text{m}\cdot\text{K})$	4.184* E+02
		$\text{Btu}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F}/\text{ft})$	$\text{W}/(\text{m}\cdot\text{K})$	1.730 735 E+00
		$\text{kcal}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{m}^2\cdot^\circ\text{C}/\text{m})$	$\text{kJ}\cdot\text{m}/(\text{h}\cdot\text{m}^2\text{K})$	6.230 646 E+00
		$\text{Btu}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F}/\text{in.})$	$\text{W}/(\text{m}\cdot\text{K})$	1.162 222 E+00
		$\text{cal}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{cm}^2\cdot^\circ\text{C}/\text{cm})$	$\text{W}/(\text{m}\cdot\text{K})$	1.442 279 E-01
		$\text{Btu}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$	$\text{W}/(\text{m}\cdot\text{K})$	1.162 222 E-01
Heat transfer coefficient	$\text{W}/(\text{m}^2\cdot\text{K})$	$\text{cal}/(\text{s}\cdot\text{cm}^2\cdot^\circ\text{C})$	$\text{kW}/(\text{m}^2\cdot\text{K})$	4.184* E+01
		$\text{Btu}/(\text{s}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$	$\text{kW}/(\text{m}^2\cdot\text{K})$	2.044 175 E+01
		$\text{cal}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{cm}^2\cdot^\circ\text{C})$	$\text{kW}/(\text{m}^2\cdot\text{K})$	1.162 222 E-02
		$\text{Btu}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$	$\text{kW}/(\text{m}^2\cdot\text{K})$	5.678 263 E-03
		$\text{Btu}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{R})$	$\text{kW}/(\text{m}^2\cdot\text{K})$	2.044 175 E+01
Volumetric heat transfer coefficient	$\text{kW}/(\text{m}^3\cdot\text{K})$	$\text{kcal}/(\text{hr}\cdot\text{m}^2\cdot^\circ\text{C})$	$\text{kW}/(\text{m}^3\cdot\text{K})$	5.678 263 E-03
		$\text{Btu}/(\text{s}\cdot\text{ft}^3\cdot^\circ\text{F})$	$\text{kW}/(\text{m}^3\cdot\text{K})$	1.162 222 E-03
Surface tension	N/m	dyne/cm	mN/m	6.706 611 E+01
Viscosity (dynamic)	$\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	$(\text{lbf}\cdot\text{s})/\text{in.}^2$	$\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	1.862 947 E-02
		$(\text{lbf}\cdot\text{s})/\text{ft}^2$	$\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	1.0* E+00
		$(\text{kgf}\cdot\text{s})/\text{m}^2$	$\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	6.894 757 E+03
		$\text{lbf}/(\text{ft}\cdot\text{s})$	$\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	4.788 026 E+01
		$(\text{dyne}\cdot\text{s})/\text{cm}^2$	$\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	9.806 650* E+00
		cp	$\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	1.488 164 E+00
		$\text{lbf}/(\text{ft}\cdot\text{hr})$	$\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	1.0* E-01
Viscosity (kinematic)	m^2/s	ft^2/s	mm^2/s	1.0* E-03
		$\text{in.}^2/\text{s}$	mm^2/s	1.0* E-02
		m^2/hr	mm^2/s	2.777 778 E+02
		cm^2/s	mm^2/s	1.0* E+02
		ft^2/hr	mm^2/s	2.580 64* E+01
Permeability	m^2	cSt	mm^2/s	1.0* E+00
		darcy	μm^2	9.869 233 E-01
		millidarcy	μm^2	9.869 233 E-04
			$10^{-3}\mu\text{m}^2$	9.869 233 E-01
				(11)

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*]	
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit	
ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM					
Admittance	S	S	S	1.0*	E+00
Capacitance	F	μF	μF	1.0*	E+00
Capacity, storage battery	C	A·hr	kC	3.6*	E+00
Charge density	C/m^3	C/mm^3	C/mm^3	1.0*	E+00
Conductance	S	S	S	1.0*	E+00
		$\Omega(\text{mho})$	S	1.0*	E+00
Conductivity	S/m	S/m	S/m	1.0*	E+00
		Ω/m	S/m	1.0*	E+00
		$\text{m}\ \Omega/\text{m}$	mS/m	1.0*	E+00
Current density	A/m^2	A/mm^2	A/mm^2	1.0*	E+00
Displacement	C/m^2	C/cm^2	C/cm^2	1.0	E+00
Electric charge	C	C	C	1.0*	E+00
Electric current	A	A	A	1.0*	E+00
Electric dipole moment	$\text{C}\cdot\text{m}$	$\text{C}\cdot\text{m}$	$\text{C}\cdot\text{m}$	1.0*	E+00
Electric field strength	V/m	V/m	V/m	1.0*	E+00
Electric flux	C	C	C	1.0*	E+00
Electric polarization	C/m^2	C/m^2	C/m^2	1.0*	E+00
Electric potential	V	V	V	1.0*	E+00
		mV	mV	1.0*	E+00
Electromagnetic moment	$\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^2$	$\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^2$	$\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^2$	1.0*	E+00
Electromotive force	V	V	V	1.0*	E+00
Flux of displacement	C	C	C	1.0*	E+00
Frequency	Hz	cycles/s	Hz	1.0*	E+00
Impedance	Ω	Ω	Ω	1.0*	E+00
Interval transit time	s/m	$\mu\text{s}/\text{ft}$	$\mu\text{s}/\text{m}$	3.280 840	E+00
Linear current density	A/m	A/mm	A/mm	1.0*	E+00
Magnetic dipole moment	Wb·m	Wb·m	Wb·m	1.0*	E+00
Magnetic field strength	A/m	A/mm	A/mm	1.0*	E+00
		oersted	A/m	7.957 747	E+01
		gamma	A/m	7.957 747	E-04
Magnetic flux	Wb	mWb	mWb	1.0*	E+00
Magnetic flux density	T	mT	mT	1.0*	E+00
Magnetic induction	T	gauss	T	1.0*	E-04
Magnetic moment	$\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^2$	mT	mT	1.0*	E+00
		$\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^2$	$\text{A}\cdot\text{m}^2$	1.0*	E+00

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM				
Magnetic polarization	T	mT	mT	1.0* E+00
Magnetic potential difference	A	A	A	1.0* E+00
Magnetic vector potential	Wb/m	Wb/m	Wb/m	1
Magnetization	A/m	A/mm	A/mm	1
Modulus of admittance	S	S	S	1
Modulus of impedance	Ω	Ω	Ω	1
Mutual inductance	H	H	H	1
Permeability	H/m	$\mu\text{H}/\text{m}$	$\mu\text{H}/\text{m}$	1
Permeance	H	H	H	1
Permittivity	F/m	$\mu\text{F}/\text{m}$	$\mu\text{F}/\text{m}$	1
Potential difference	V	V	V	1
Quantity of electricity	C	C	C	1
Reactance	Ω	Ω	Ω	1
Reluctance	H^{-1}	H^{-1}	H^{-1}	1
Resistance	Ω	Ω	Ω	1
Resistivity	$\Omega\cdot\text{m}$	$\Omega\cdot\text{cm}$	$\Omega\cdot\text{cm}$	1
		$\Omega\cdot\text{m}$	$\Omega\cdot\text{m}$	1
Self inductance	H	mH	mH	1
Surface density of charge	C/m^2	mC/m^2	mC/m^2	1
Susceptance	S	S	S	1
Volume density of charge	C/m^3	C/mm^3	C/mm^3	1
ACOUSTICS, LIGHT, RADIATION				
Absorbed dose	Gy	rad	Gy	1.0* E-02
Acoustical energy	J	J	J	1
Acoustical intensity	W/m^2	W/cm^2	W/m^2	1.0* E+04
Acoustical power	W	W	W	1
Sound pressure	N/m^2	N/m^2	N/m^2	1
Illuminance	lx	footcandle	lx	1.076 391 E+01
Illumination	lx	footcandle	lx	1.076 391 E+01
Irradiance	W/m^2	W/m^2	W/m^2	1
Light exposure	lx·s	footcandle·s	lx·s	1.076 391 E+01
Luminance	cd/m^2	cd/m^2	cd/m^2	1
Luminous efficacy	lm/W	lm/W	lm/W	1

TABLE 1—TABLES OF RECOMMENDED SI UNITS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
ACOUSTICS, LIGHT, RADIATION				
Luminous exitance	lm/m ²	lm/m ²	lm/m ²	1
Luminous flux	lm	lm	lm	1
Luminous intensity	cd	cd	cd	1
Quantity of light	ℓm·s	talbot	ℓm·s	1.0* E+00
Radiance	W/(m ² ·sr)	W/(m ² ·sr)	W/(m ² ·sr)	1
Radiant energy	J	J	J	1
Radiant flux	W	W	W	1
Radiant intensity	W/sr	W/sr	W/sr	1
Radiant power	W	W	W	1
Wavelength	m	Å	nm	1.0* E-01
Capture unit	m ⁻¹	10 ⁻³ cm ⁻¹	m ⁻¹	1.0* E+01
			10 ⁻³ cm ⁻¹	1
		m ⁻¹	m ⁻¹	1
Radioactivity		curie	Bq	3.7* E+10

TABLE 2—SOME ADDITIONAL APPLICATION STANDARDS

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit	
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable		
Capillary Compressibility of reservoir fluid	Pa Pa ⁻¹	ft (fluid) psi ⁻¹	m (fluid) Pa ⁻¹	3.048*	E-01
Corrosion allowance	m	in.	mm	1.450 377	E-04
Corrosion rate	m/s	mil/yr (mpy)	mm/a	1.450 377	E-01
Differential orifice pressure	Pa	in. H ₂ O (at 60°F)	kPa	2.54*	E+01
Gas-oil ratio	m ³ /m ³	scf/bbl	“standard” m ³ /m ³	2.54*	E+00
Gas rate	m ³ /s	scf/D	“standard” m ³ /d	1.801 175	E-01 (1)
Geologic time	s	yr	Ma	2.863 640	E-02 (1)
Heat (fluid mechanics)	m	ft	m	3.048*	E-01
Heat exchange rate	W	Btu/hr	kW	3.048*	E+01
Mobility	m ² /Pa·s	d/cp	μm ² /mPa·s	2.930 711	E-04
Net pay thickness	m	ft	cm	1.055 056	E+00
Oil rate	m ³ /s	bbl/D	kJ/h	9.869 233	E-01
Particle size	m	short ton/yr	μm ² /Pa·s	9.869 233	E+02
Permeability- thickness	m ³	micron	m ³ /d	3.048*	E-01
Pipe diameter (actual)	m	md-ft	mg/a	1.589 873	E-01
Pressure buildup per cycle	Pa	in.	ta	9.071 847	E-01
Productivity index	m ³ /Pa·s	psi	cm	3.008 142	E-04
Pumping rate	m ³ /s	bbl/(psi-D)	mm	2.54*	E+00
Revolutions per minute	rad/s	U.S. gal/min	m ³ /h	6.894 757	E+00 (2)
Recovery/unit volume (oil)	m ³ /m ³	bbl/(acre-ft)	L/s	2.305 916	E-02 (2)
Reservoir area	m ²	sq mile acre	rad/s	2.271 247	E-01
			rad/m	6.309 020	E-02
			rad/m	1.047 198	E-01
			m ³ /ha·m	6.283 185	E+00
			ha	1.288 931	E-04
			ha	1.288 931	E+00
			ha	2.589 988	E+00
			ha	4.046 856	E-01

TABLE 2—SOME ADDITIONAL APPLICATION STANDARDS (continued)

Quantity and SI Unit	Customary Unit	Metric Unit		Conversion Factor: [*] Multiply Customary Unit by Factor To Get Metric Unit
		SPE Preferred	Other Allowable	
Reservoir volume	m^3	acre-ft	m^3	1.233 482 E+03
Specific productivity index	$\text{m}^3/\text{Pa}\cdot\text{s}\cdot\text{m}$	bbl/(D-psi-ft)	$\text{m}^3/(\text{kPa}\cdot\text{d}\cdot\text{s})$	1.233 482 E-01
Surface or interfacial tension in reservoir capillaries	N/m	dyne/cm	mN/m	7.565 341 E-02 ⁽²⁾
Torque	N·m	lbf·ft	N·m	1.0* E+00
Velocity (fluid flow)	m/s	ft/s	m/s	3.048* E-01
Vessel diameter	m	in.	cm	2.54* E+00
1–100 cm			ft	3.048* E-01
above 100 cm			m	

*An asterisk indicates the conversion factor is exact using the numbers shown; all subsequent numbers are zeros.